



GULUVA

Betrayal and death

Love and sacrifices

Adult
fiction

An African story

THANDO MKHIZE

PROLOGUE

It has been said you won't know pain till you go through pain. I went through pain and i am still going through pain at this moment. I don't know if i should cry and let the tears flow or just stand here and look at this well dressed woman in front of me looking at me in the eyes of pity. The eyes i have been avoiding for almost 6 years now. The eyes of everyone who sees me around this village give to me. I let this tall slim fair skinned woman into my little place. Our Place but now its my own place and has been cold for 6 years now. She looks around and shuts her eyes while clenching onto her bag and holding steady Car keys and turns to me releasing a sharp sigh. " I am sorry Ndalo " She says after a long pause and struts around the place. Its cold and my little worn out dress is not helping with the coldness. It stopped being warm along those years. Loosing someone ment loosing the warmthness as well. My throat is burning wanting to scream or yet cry but nothing comes out. Its just

silent. She turns to me again and i look at her once more. I am still in shambles of Confusion as to who this woman is. She came here and first thing she uttered was .

" I am sorry about your Mother Ndalo "

Mother? what a words. I always hear Gogo how she misses her daughter and suddenly fantasized how my mother looked. I never knew or had seen her ever in my life. Well i have but its not like i still have an image of the woman who birthed me installed in my brain. Even my subconscious is not helping at this moment, it never did so the word mother was a foreign thing to me. It was always me and Gogo. I don't even know who my relatives are.

She walks closer to me and puts her hand on shoulder and she looks at me for a while .

" I am here to get you. I made a promise to your mother to take care of you. I am glad i found you "

Still her words are foriegn to my ears. She takes my hand and leads to my room. I get in as well and i

find myself packing all my things. She helps me as well and makes me change into a "Better dress " she looks at me in pity and mutters a " oh nkosi yam " under her breath thinking i didn't hear her. We walk out of the house and it was in shambles. It could have fallen on me any time and the leaking always was a problem when it was raining. The outside was like my home as well . Ngeke usasho that benginompHEME wakufihla ikhanda (you won't say that i had a roof over my head) . We get into her car after she put my plastic full of my small clothes at the boot and makes me sit in front with her. Its a small car and when i read at the back of it , it was written Hyundai i10. The car engine roared smoothly and music started to play before she drove off. Good bye home , Good bye village . What i knew as my life started to fade into a new world that i don't know . A world that i don't know what it holds for me. This lady next to me bobbles her head back and forth.

" oh Ndalo for sure uyazibuza ukuthi ubani Lomama. I am MaLanga (Oh Ndalo i am sure you are asking

yourself who is this lady , I am Ms Langa)"

She says and i nod . Not sure bow to react. I just clear my throat and say "Ndalo , Ndalo Gumede "

She shakes her head ." Ngiyazi "

She responds and i keep quiet . The drive becomes silent and i am looking out of the window as i look at the red dusty road fade away . Memories fade away and my everything fade away. I am really lonely in this world. I had hopes after my grandmothers death that my mother would remember that she once gave birth to a child. A daughter and she will come and take me away whisk me away to the city that she is in. Curiosity got the better of me to ask where we are heading exactly.

"Siyaphi mah ?"

She smiled.

"eGoli , You are gonna love it "

She says with excitement in her voice and i am not too sure. I have heard stories of KwaNdonga

Ziyaduma but all those stories made me scared of the City. Scared of being used as a sex slave and left with HIV , Pregnancy and death. Some village girls came back in coffins. That was a heart breaking sight to see. I hope what i am going into is not that. I hope i won't encounter any of those things and meet shady men who will introduce me to such. I will by all means keep away from all the troubles of J ohannesburg .

.

.

.

To be Continued.

.

No Copy of the authors work is permitted unless stated otherwise by the author.

INSERT 1

The journey has been long. Thoughts have riddled my head . I don't even know what i am thinking off but my thoughts are running wild in my head. I felt her touch my thigh and i was taken out of my thoughts . I look at this woman and Maybe my mother looked somewhat just like her. Similarities. I don't know , I am just hopeful.

" i am sorry you had to miss the funeral " she says after a long time of silence .

Me : " its ok "

I say and look out into the darkness. Its not really fine. I just wish i met my mother. She takes her bag from my thighs and she fiddles in there for a while and takes out a phone and she does things to it before she shows me a picture of her and a beautiful light skinned chubby woman.

Ms Langa : " This is your Mother , she was my bestfriend "

The smile on my mothers face brought tears to my eyes. She gave me the phone and i looked at the face of the woman who gave birth to me. She didn't

look anything like me or should i say i don't look anything like her. She was light skinned and i was dark skinned but sure did I have her big beautiful clear eyes. I feel my chest burning and i hand over the phone back to Ms Langa and she takes it and i look out.

Ms Langa : " We are almost there "

I nodded. My butt was probably hurting from all the sitting down that we have done. We enter a place with houses next to each other. At the village they were just a distance away. She stops the car and she gets off and i follow behind her slowly as i take my plastic.

Ms Langa : " Welcome to Soweto , come "

Soweto. Oh the place where alot of Black happenings in history books happened i was mesmerized by that. She took my hand as we walked inside and there was a man and boy and they were watching television. Their focus moved from the Tv and looked at me and i looked down. The boy came running shouting " Mama ". Ms

Langa giggles and she engulfs the boy into a hug and kiss his cheek.

Ms Langa : " I hope you didn't bother your father "

The man was still looking at us.

Boy: " No Mama "

Ms Langa : " Good boy "

She walked to the man who stood up and she kissed him on the cheek and he held her waist. I think its her husband. The father of this little boy as there was resemblance in them.

Man : " You have been gone so long "

Ms Langa : " Its a long journey from here to Kzn and back "

Man : " I will give you a massage "

Ms Langa : " thank you. Let me go bath. Oh Babies this is Ndalo , Nomathemba 's daughter. Ndalo this is my Fiance Dumisani and this is lindokuhle. Kuhle "

Kuhle : " Nice to meet you "

Me : " Ngiyajabula ukunazi (i am happy to know you all)"

They nodded.

Man : " We should go rest baby "

Ms Langa : " Kuhle baby show Ndalo to Simu 's room so she can rest "

Kuhle : " yebo mah "

They walked away and i was still admiring the house. The roof was there and seemed stronger than the one i came from. I can feel the boy's eyes on me and i look at him.

Kuhle : " Cela ungilandele sisi (please follow me)"

I followed him to where ever he was directing me and we got in a room. It was purple and looked so beautiful. He looked at me and he smiled . I put my plastic on the bed and just ran my fingers on everything. I felt small and dirty.

Kuhle : " Ibathroom ilaphaya (the bathroom is opposite this room)"

I don't know what that it. I know a few things and a

few english words. Mainly because i carried on learning. It was the only way and that was going to school. I remember the day

The day my grandmother died. I was alone and scared. Just a 13 year old girl who doesn't know any of her relatives or even her mother. A tear dropped from my eyes and it ran down my cheek onto the fresh soil. " Gogo ungis hiyelani !(granny why did you leave me ?) Those were the words that escaped with my sharp cries. I felt lost as the neighbour held me and the funeral song was sung.

" Amagugu , Ak'lelizwe

Ayosal' emathuneni

Amagugu , Ak'lelizwe

Ayosal' emathuneni "

She was gone. The only parent and person i knew as family was gone and it was official i was alone. I had high hopes every single day of my life that one day my mother would remember me. She would

remember her Ndalo and come and get me from the hunger, Coldness and loneliness. Those always lingered in my life. The day seemed better than the night. The whole year of when i was 13 i played with other kids during the day and they would give me food but at night i was all alone and it dawned to me that i was all alone Emakhaya. If i was to look for my mother who will i refer her to Or whom will i say is my mother? I didn't even know her face. I worked at the white man's feilds for 6 years and given their left over food. Thats all i had gotten. Donations of clothes from time to time. School was big help and my escape. Though it was a 20 Kilometer walk from home to school but it was worth it. I would get the food i needed. The sanitary pads i needed and also the education i needed. Gogo installed it in me from a very tender age. I remember her last words as she took her last breath in my arms. She carressed my cheek and i would be lying if i said i knew what she died from. She looked very pale and frail. She smiled and coughed once more " Ndalo Mntanami (Ndalo my child) "

"Gogo " i replied with my soft voice.

"Noma kwenzakalani ngo gogo Ungangiphoxi
(whatever happens to me . Please don't disappoint
me)"

She closed her eyes after those words and that was
it. She was gone forever. I am brought back to life
by Kuhle who is patting my thigh softly .

Kuhle : " Uthe Umama angikunike ukudla (Mom said
i should give you food)"

my stomach growled in hunger and pleading cry to
be fed and filled. I thanked him and he smiled and
walked off and i closed my eyes and prayed before
indulging into this scrumptious food. Its strings
which i know as Spaghetti. Pretty has come by the
village river eating it and saying we couldn't afford.
She was the most privileged girl in the village as
her father had alot of cows and owned the
supermarket , Though alot of Children said i was
pretty than her but i believe she was very much
pretty.

The food tastes scrumptious and i am filled. I stand up with my plate and walk to the direction of where we entered and i meet Ms Langa. She smiles.

Ms Langa : " Let me take that . You can go and bath. I have prepared the water "

Me : " Thank you "

She smiled so warmly and i walked to where Kuhle said i can bath in and i took off my clothes after locking the door and got in the bath tub. I stayed in there for a while reflecting my life of what it was and what it is now and where it is heading. I splash my body a couple of times and then i am out. I wear my dress again and i clean the bathtub and i get out after unlocking. I find Ms Langa in the bedroom and she has little pyjamas in her hands.

Ms Langa : " These are Simu 's. She is my daughter almost the same age as you "

i kept quiet.

Ms Langa : " She is 20 years old "

Me : " thank you "

She smiled.

Ms Langa : " Well good night. You are beautiful "

i don't believe her but i smile and she walks out and i close the door. I get dressed and i go on my knees and i prayed. After that i got in bed and i looked up to the white roof , where is my father on all of this ? Am i really that alone now or is this just another dream that i am having ?

.

.

.

To be continued.

Insert 2

The ache of my body was enough to tell me that i should be awake. I got off from this comfortable bed and i looked around and it was still dark. I opened the curtains carefully and the window and took in the fresh cold breeze. This house is warmer than i hand anticipated. Reminds me of the

warmthmess that my grandmotherade sure i grew up surrounded by. Though it was just the two of us. I turn back into this spacious four walled room . I make the bed nice and neatly and i put everything in their rightful place. I sat down on the bed and i didnt know what to do. It seems like they haven't woken up. That is Ms Langa and her family. I see on of those big Books and its written. "South African law " . I start to page and read just to pass some time

.

.

The early bird chirped and the sun rose. There was a knock on the door and i put this giant book down and made my way to it and stood babuDumis ani. He looked at me briefly making me feel uncomfortable and i put my hands on my thighs as these pyjamas are short. My chocolate skin thick thighs are exposed to the Vulture called a man. He clears his throat and his focus is back onto my eyes and i look down.

BabuDumi : " Ulale kanjani ? (How did you sleep ?) "

Me : " Well thank you "

He smiled.

BabuDumi : " for a second there i"

He paused and his breathing wasn't steady. I heard a tiny voice calling for him saying "Baba " and Kuhle appeared and once more BabuDumisani cleared his throat again. He caught Kuhle.

BabuDumi : " Hey boy. How did you sleep ?"

Kuhle : " i slept very well "

BabuDumi : " Good. Uhm Ndalo right ? "

He said looking at me and i nodded.

BabuDumi : "Go freshen up for breakfast. I just wanted to check on you. Feel free. "

He looked at me and bit his bottom lip before departing. My heart was racing and i felt like it reached my throat. I breathed in and out before i quickly walked to the bathroom and i locked the door. The cold tiles welcomed my warm feet as i

put water inside. I peed then i took a bath. I took my time to let the warm water sink into my dirty skin that needs to be cleansed. Need to be cleansed of all the weight on my shoulders. The burden. There was a knock on the door and i became silent. Stopping what i was doing.

" Standwa usekahle ? (love are you still ok ?) "

Me : " (clear throat) Yebo ngisekahle (yes i am still ok) " i respond.

Ms Langa : "Ok. Come out so you can eat "

Me : " Yebo "

I hear foot steps disappear and i get out of the bathtub and i wash it . Then i got dressed in the bathroom. My dress didn't look good yet it was my best one. But there is no situation that god can't take you out of. I opened the door with the folded pyjamas on my hands and i put them neatly on the bed. Kuhle came in while i was still checking if everything was ok.

Kuhle : " Come sisi. We have to go and eat "

I nodded and followed him. BabuDumi was already up to leave. He kissed Ms Langa 's cheek.

BabuDumi : " i will see you this afternoon "

Ms Langa : " bye baby "

He looked at me before walking out.

Ms Langa : " I hope you like oats "

I smiled.

Me : " Ngiyabonga (thank you) "

She was smiling .

Ms Langa : " You welcome. "

Me : " Cha ngibonga ukuthi ungithathile umawami engakwazanga iminyaka. Ngiyabonga (No , i want to thank you for taking me in after the years my mother couldn't. Thank you)"

There were tears in her eyes and she just came to hug me.

Ms Langa : " Usuyindodakazi yam manje.

Ungangiphoxi (you are my daughter now. Don't disappoint me)"

Me : " Ngeke mah ngiyathembisa (Never , i won't disappoint you) "

She broke the hug and wiped her tears.

Ms Langa : " well i have to go to work. Kuhle is on holiday usually he goes to the neighbours but since you are here i guess he can stay with you "

Kuhle : " Yay ! "

We laughed. This boy is such a happy child. You could see he was not stressful but stress free. I wished his aura and self peace from within.

Ms langa : " when you get time please go buy bread "

Me : " yebo mah "

Ms Langa : " it will help you familiarize with the place. "

I nodded and she took her bag and keys and kissed our cheeks.

Ms Langa : " I love you "

Kuhle : " we love you mommy "

She waved and walked out while we ate. I washed

the dishes right after and then we went to watch some
tv for a little while

.

.

.

To be continued

Insert 3

We were watching tv in silence. Thoughts. I was a
prisoner to my thoughts and mind at times.
Sometimes they gave me comfort and the space
that I needed from the world. The escape from
every reality in the world and just be in touch with
myself. My inner thoughts and dreams. Well if I
have thoughts. I feel a hand on my shoulder after
hours of zoning off to this television program
unknown to my brain. I look over to this cute boy
who is frowning at me like I have said the most
ridiculous thing ever.

Kuhle : " Ndalo lets go to the shops I am hungry "

Me : " Ok. Hamba uyothatha imali (Go and take the money) "

He rushed off and disappeared from my eyes. I bit my bottom lip and i looked at the door way. He came back with money and some clothes that i didn't know. I looked at him in confusion of why and who's clothes dl they belong to ?

Kuhle : " wear this. Ngeke ngihambe nawe ungakashintshi (i won't go with you when you haven't changed) "

Me : " i am fine. Lets go "

He nods and we walk out while locking the house and he directs me. I ask him questions along the way getting to know the neighbourhood that i am currently living in . We went to buy some bread and we thanked the person who was selling it to us and started to walk around. He saw his friends and started shouting.

Kuhle : " Thabo ! "

He ran to his friends and i stood there in the middle of the street while waiting for him so we could leave.

The sounds of tire screeches and a strong wind blowing next to me and i hold onto the bread and gun shots were released and the man who just ran next to me fell down as he has been shot on his leg i have never froze or been so shocked in my life. The guy groaned while trying to get up but failed dismally.

"ngiyakucela sisterrngisize (please my sister help me.)" he cried out in pain. I looked for Kuhle and i could see him inside someones house. I kelt down and put the bread on the floor. I didn't know what to do but he looked in pain. I was about to asses his leg when he just dropped dead infront of me and i screamed in shock and my breathing hinged. His eyes were open and so as his mouth. I tried to get up but i was held roughly picked up by someone and i tried to remain call. The heavy masculine spicy scent invaded my nose as two men got infront of me and assed the dead guy infront of me. They had guns in their hands. They shot him one more time. This is day lights murder and no one is doing anything. My heart was beating

out of my chest. The guys who were drenched in black clothes like they were attending a funeral turned to me. I was still captive in a man's arms that i don't know. I was thrown to the ground and i turned and these men walked off to a white Car. It looked bigger than Ms Langa 's car they got in and they theythi drove off. I looked at the back and it said BMW. I was still plastered there on the floor and people just carried on like it was nothing this dead man didn't deserve to die like that. What did he do ?

.

.

.to be continued

Insert 4

Thoughts still clouded my mind as I am in front of this crowd ,numb as the man in a blue uniform is looking around. I don't even hear what these people are saying but my thoughts imprisoned me. Me Langa comes running towards me dropping her

beautiful brown bag on the floor and she engulfs me into a warm big hug and I just break down. For the first time I cry . I never imagined myself ever crying again but this situation and her motherly arms that are caressing my back slowly at making me cry and let out the pain. not only the trauma I have just witnessed before me but also I am crying because I am alone in this world as I have no one.

Me Langa : oh Nkosi yam , I came as soon as I heard. Awulimele nje ?(Are you not hurt ?)

I shook my head instead as words have failed to come out of my mouth. He hugs me once more and a man in a shirt and the with a note pad comes towards us .

Officer : I am officer Mpungose .I presume the young lady ere witnessed that young man been shot dead?

I nodded while wiping my tears away.

Officer : can you please explain to me what happend?

Me :II just came from the shops with Kuhle

Officer : Kuhle is ?

Ms Langa : he is my son.

The officer nodded attentively listening

Me : the man...the one who go shot was shot in the leg and

Officer: but people say he was just laying there

I shook my head

Me : Cha baba he was running but he couldn't cause he was wounded.

He nodded and one of the other officer's came to us.

Officer 2: they have taken the body away

Officer 1: ok I will deal with that later.

my eye wondered off and I saw the same white car as the one that had shot this guy I meant one that the men who shot this person got in. Ms Langa brushed my back and I was back to them.

Officer 1: as you were saying ...

I suddenly felt unease.

Me : I have a headache I need to lie down.

Officer 1: butwe are not done here.....

Ms : I think that is enough . She has been traumatised enough

He sighed a nodded.

Officer 1: here is my number when you feel better call me.

Ms Langa : she will come.

She dragged me as he took her Baga we got into her carthe blood on the road brought back the terrible memories.

Kuhle : mama.....

Ms Langa : eyi Thula Kuhle I'ma !

She roared. He kept quiet as he drove away. It was silent and no one was uttering even a word.

.

.

As we are about to reach the street of where we live I see that white car again and shivers go down my spine as I swallow my saliva in fear . Ms Langa Drives into her yard and Kuhle happily jumps out and I get out took. Ms Langa : " Kuhle call your father and tell him to order tonight "

Kuhle: " Yay !"

He jumps in joy and he runs inside , I half smile as I not back to thoughts an memories of how I once was care free like Kuhle once . A hand on my shoulder snaps me back to reality. The smile fades but concern on Me Langa 's face

Ms Langa : " oh Nana , one day in Gauteng and already have witnessed it's horror "

She hugs me and I feel yet again that motherly love from her. We break it. .

Ms Langa : " let's go inside , I will make some coffee for you "

I nod as we slowly walk into the house. .

.

Two weeks have passed and it has been hectic on my side . The nightmares didn't wanna subside , I can see the face of that guy pleading for help and him dying in front of me. . I blame myself for not helping him and saving him when I could . I shouldn't have been hesitant when he asked me. It's a Friday Morning and everyone is leaving for work and school. I have been keeping myself busy by cleaning and washing and also reading those Law books that are in the room I am using .

Ms Langa : " sisi we are gonna come back late since we gonna pass by my mother's "

Me : " it's ok "

Kuhle : " we are gonna see gogo ? "

Ms Langa: "(smiling) yes boy . Finish up we have. To leave "

They all get done and I clean up . I haven't seen babuDumi this Morning and I am guessing he has left . That man creeps me out . He always gives me weird looks. Anyway I am washing the dishes in the kitchen while humming and I hear a stern voice

deep husky behind me.

"Ikus as a elihle kanje Mama (what a beautiful behind is what he ment) "

I turned and there stood a Thug , he was a Thug from all that chain around his neck , scar. On his cheek bone . Rings on his fingers but he dressed well. I frowned as I don't know this person.

", Haibo I can't find my parents "

A tall model slim girl. I envied her body shame , she was beautifully dressed. She came in and looked at me.

Her : " ubani wena ? "

I was shaking

Me : " uhm Ndalo "

Guy : " mmh Ndalo , Buhlebendalo right ? "

He was scary and intimidating.

Her : " Stop that and "

She didn't finish cause he held her by the neck with a knife.

Guy : " or what ? I run these streets of Gauteng , , don't test me wena and tell your father I want my money or Ms Ndalo here "

He looked at me with an evil smirk .

Him : "(licking his lips) the things I would do to you "

The lady wanted to say something but she kept quiet. Images of that guy laying on the floor flooded . Next thing this man is next to me intoxicating me with his scent.

Guy : "(whisper) keep up the good work of shutting your mouth . You will get far in life Nana "

He chuckled and I gulped and he walked out. I ran to the bathroom and locked myself in.

.

To be continued

*Insert 5 *

.

.

Ndalo ,Buhlebendalo Mthethwa . Aged 19 years old

from the rural area in Kzn called Msinga . Only child as far as I know and only Mthethwa I know that is me , I grew up with my grandmother till the age of 13 and from there on I groomed and raised myself since I knew no relative of mine and my mother's well. She left me and my grandmother going to seek work in J ohannesburg when I was little as 4-5 years old. Never saw her since and right now the image of her smile is what I wished I could have seen more than just a picture on the phone. My breathing is slow as I am sitting on the tiles cold floor while holding my legs

"Sisters !" Then gun shots after to ring in my head and tears fall freely down my cheek. I shiver as a sharp sob escapes my lips . A knock occupies the bathroom and I am scared. Scared to move from here and the hunger is the least of my problems.

"Ndalo " a knock follows and I know that voice . It's little sweet Kuhle.

Kuhle : " Ndalo Vula imina uKuhle wakho (Open Ndalo it's me your Kuhle)"

A small smile creeps up onto my face and I wipe my tears while sniffing. I stand up and breathe out before unlocking the door and he looks at me with a smile and he hugs me. I feel a whole lot better.

Me : " How was school ? "

Kuhle : " it was ok "

Me : " you are Early "

Kuhle : " ubaba ungilandile (dad fetched me) "

I nod and brush his hair .

Me : " ulambile ? (Are you hungry ?) "

Kuhle : " yeah, let me go change I wanna go play "

He rushed off to his bedroom and I went to wash my face and make my way to the kitchen. I make a sandwich for him then I start to cook.

"mmh that smell"

I lift my eyes up and it's Babu Dumi. He is looking at me and making me uncomfortable while I look to the chopping that I am doing.

Babu Dumi : " Ndalo unjani ? (How are you ?) "

Still looking down.

Me : "I am fine Baba "

There is silence a bit. . I wonder where is the Model lady that was here earlier . I feel hands wrap around my waist and I jump and the knife is near his chest as he is taller than me.

BabuDumi : " relax put the knife down "

Me : " I don't like what you are doing Baba "

He smiles and lowers my hand that is pointing the knife at him. He steps closer to me and I could feel his Machine pressed to my abdomen as it is hard. Tears gush down my cheeks.

Me : " Baba cela ungiyeke (please leave me alone) "

BabuDumi : " Ndalo umuhle , abafana balah bazoyifuna intokazi enjengawe (Ndalo you are beautiful , Boys around here will want a lady like you) "

He presses himself and he groans while caressing my cheek and wipes my tears while I try to get off his grip . He has my hands and feet locked .

BabuDumi : " don't cry "

"Ndalo I am done !"

Kuhle shouts and we hear steps and BabuDumi let's go of me and Kuhle comes in. .

Kuhle : " where is my food ? my friends are waiting for me "

BabuDumi: " ask Kuhle "

Kuhle : "(smiling) Please sisi Ndalo "

I look at his father who is looking at me with a smirk on his face and I wipe my tears and give Kuhle his food.

Kuhle : " Thank you "

He engulfs on his sandwich

BabuDumi : " I will be in my bedroom "

He sinks at me and walks out and I feel like crying. I am disgusted by his actions as well . How am I gonna be left alone with him while everyone is outside ?

.

.

.

To be continued

*Insert6 *

I contemplated with myself if I should stay in doors or should I go sit outside and outside seemed far better than staying inside. BabuDumi has traumatized me with his actions. I was hugging my feet as the sun shown brightly and made me warm. The streets of Soweto can be interesting when you look into them. I can imagine what happened here during the time of 80's and 90's. Kids playing and running up those streets. At least kuhle told me where he is in case his mother wants him back home. I am even scared of leaving the gates.

"Uzos hiswa ilanga (the sun will burn you)" I stood up fast frightened and he smiles. I am so shaking. babuDumi : " don't be scared Ndalo it's natural "

He touches my arm an I move back.

BabuDumi : " it's just us "

He smiles again and a car stops in front of our yard. It's a big car similar to the white one that I once saw only difference is that Yona it's black. BabuDumi is now sweating and he pulls my arm rushing us inside and closes the door while locking it . I am scared cause I don't wanna be locked with this man. There is a loud bang on the door and he signals I should be quiet . Dumb if I tell you because whoever it is saw that there is someone .

"Bra D my man Vula lah singaxhabani !(Open here before we fight) "

BabuDumi : " don't make any sound Ndalo "

I keep quiet also curious of what is going on.

" I will count to three and by then ngifuna us uvulile lah !"

The man behind the door says.

" three"

The door is broken down and I jump while trying to run when I saw men with guns coming in but I am

caught first when babuDumi Runs off and I am held gun point. Tears run down my eyes. .

" Shh don't cry sweety "

The men come back holding babuDumi

Man : " Manje ucabanga ukuthi ungabaleka ?! "

They shot BabuDumi's arm. He groaned.

Man : " where is my money ? "

BabuDumi : "(groaning) I don't have it yet "

The man looks at me.

Man : " if you don't have my money by next week. "

He shot his other arm. I almost peed on myself.

Man : " I will take her. "

He threw me on the floor and the men left. I didn't know what to do with BabuDumi bleeding next to me.

.

I quickly rush to babuDumi who is loosing blood. I

am confused on what I should do as well and I am panicking. The blood also has come into my dress. I rush to the kitchen and take the dish cloths and I run back. I crouch next to him while he groans. Couldn't they shoot his one arm at least .

Me : " I think you need the hospital "

BabuDumi : " go call Nompilo "

Nompilo mmh who is that ?

Me : " Nompilo ? "

BabuDumi : " Mama Kuhle Ndalo ! "

He roars and I am running down the passage to their bedroom and I search for Nompilo on his phone since its not locked. I run back and it rings a couple of times. He is rolling on the floor in pain.

"Baby hello "

Me : " MaLanga it's Ndalo "

Ms Langa : " Ndalo sisi is everything ok ? Is Kuhle ok ? Is Simulindile ok ? Where is Dumisani ? "

Who is Simulindile. ?

Me : " it's BabuDumi he has been shot Mah "

She gasps.

Ms Langa : " hold on ngiyeza "

She hangs up and I am pacing up and down.

BabuDumi : " Ndalo you are making me Dizzy. "

He says in pain . I look at him.

Me : " sorry. "

I stop and try to help him. The girl from earlier on comes in.

Her : " hey dad , woah what happened ? "

She rushed in pushing me aside.

Her : " dad what happened ? "

BabuDumi : " it's just a small scratch "

Her : " small scratch you have been shot ! "

She says. I am silent. She looks at me again .

Her : " what are you doing here ? "

BabuDumi : "(groaning) Simu ! "

I keep quiet.

Her : " Cha I just don't understand why she is here "

BabuDumi : " just call your mother ok "

She looks at me and clicks her tongue and she walks off. I am lost in thoughts as to why she hated me for no reason at all. I feel a hand on my thigh rubbing it and I move back.

babuDumi: " don't be scared "

I stand up and I hear car from outside . I go peek and the girl comes back. It's Ms Langa and she is rushing.

in.

Ms Langa : " oh my God baby "

BabuDumi : " it's small "

Ms Langa : " small ? ! Dumisani ! "

She screams. He is loosing alot of blood.

Simu : " no! Keep moving. He is loosing blood "

They help him out and walk out.

Ms Langa : " where is Kuhle ? "

Me : " he went to visit his friend.

Ms Langa : " ok stay here and wait for him. We are gonna leave "

I nod and they walk out and I close the door. I sigh and go and take cleaning things and cleaned the blood off so Kuhle won't arrive to this mess. After that I went to bath and then I heard a voice.

"Mah !Baba! Simulindile ! Ndalo "

It's Kuhle. I quickly get out and wipe myself and get dressed while cleaning the bathroom before I walk out.

Kuhle : " uwedwa (you are alone ?) "

I nod.

Kuhle : " ok "

Me : " go bath so you can eat "

He nodded with a smile and he got in the bathroom and I went to change before dishing up for us and we watched TV together when he was done bathing

and getting dressed.

.

.

.

To be continued

Insert 7

I carried Kuhle to his bedroom after he had passed out in front of the tv. I tucked him in and looked at him. Worries of a child are so small. Looking at him makes me want to protect him in some way from all the evil lingering in the world. I walked out closing the door and went to the kitchen to clean up and wash the dishes and I heard the door open. I froze a but till I heard Ms Langa's voice calling for me.

Ms Langa : " Ndalo , Kuhle "

I wiped my wet hands and walked towards the living room and she looked drained with her daughter Simu who didn't quiet like me from the way she was looking at me.

Me : " Mah "

I replied.

Ms Langa : " oh you are still up ? "

Me : " I was just washing the dishes. Should I dish up for you and make tea "

She smiled.

Ms Langa : " I will be happy Mntanami "

I nodded and made my way to the kitchen. I dishes up for the both of them. I heard them talking but I couldn't make out the words they were saying. I warmed the food while the kettle was boiling the water and I made tea. I put everything on the tray and I walked out.

Ms Langa : " Dumi should stop this "

Simu : " he has to pay Nkalakatha back or they will come for lentombazane "

Ms Langa : " it's Ndalo "

Simu : " that and you know what they will do "

Ms Langa : " oh God "

I don't think they noticed me until I put everything in the coffee table. I couldn't look at them.

Ms Langa : " thank you Nana "

Me : " he mah good night "

She nodded and I walked back to the bedroom. I sat down on the bed thinking. Why would they want to take me ? I don't owe them anything. I changed and got in the bed and a few minutes later Simu came in. She is beautiful slim girl. She wore pyjamas and switched off the light and got in next to me and the light from her phone was the only thing on. I couldn't sleep think about how many things are going on in my life in a short space of time. Her phone rings and she answers.

Simu : " Nka "

She said sitting up.

Simu : " uhm ok ngiyeza (I am coming) "

She then looked at me.

Simu : "but I thought"

She kept quiet. I was eager to hear what the other

person is saying to her.

Simu :"(sigh) ok be her in 20 "

She hung and looked at me.

Simu : " I know you are not sleeping. Wake up
siyahamba (we are going)"

She said getting out of the bed.

Me : " Siyaphi (where are we going ?)"

Simu : " stop asking questions let's go "

She went to her wardrobe and took out a dress and
opened the lights. It was black leather like.

Simu : " wear that. It is Akhona 's. "

I looked at it and it looked small .

Me : " ngingunu lah (I am naked here)"

She gave me a death stare.

Simu : " this is Gauteng. Ofcause you have to be like
that Farm Juliet"

I was a bit hurt when she said that. I got off the bed
as she got dressed in a white dress and heels. She

gave me sandals cause I can't work heels and I looked different. It wasn't that short that I was happy about.

Me : " does MaLanga know about this. "

Simu : " No and she will never find out. Come "

She took her phone and bag and we tip toed out. I was scared that we will get caught and disobedience was at play. We finally got out and it was one of the men who shot babuDumi. I stopped my tracks as I was scared. What is she doing with them.

Simu : " what is wrong? "

Me : " that man with scar is the one who shot babuDumi "

Simu : " he didn't kill him. Come he hates waiting "

She pulled me till we got to him and I was shaking while he looked at us with hands in his pocket. He had already thrown his cigarette when we approached him.

Him : " Simu "

Simu : " yes "

He looked at me.

Him : " you are beautiful Intokazi "

Simu rolled her eyes.

Me : " I want to go back inside simu "

Him : " don't be scared. I won't hurt you ever and that's a promise. "

Simu : " yeah right "

He hit her a death stare.

Him : " I will shoot you like your father. Get in with Mpesheni and she is coming with me. "

I was scared. She got in another car and left me with this man. God please save me. He looked at me and walked around me and stood in front of me and Smirked.

Him : " Bangibiza Nkalakatha but for wena it's Philani (they call me Nkalakatha but for you. Call me Philani) "

I looked at him and he brushed my cheek but I

moved it back.

Him : " ungasabi ngeke ngikulimaze.

Ngiyakuncanwa blind (don't be scared. I won't hurt you. I like you)"

I swallowed. He opened the door of his car.

Him : " asivaye (asambe) "

I looked at him a but before slowly making my way into the leather seated car. I was scared that he might shoot me for going against him. He closed the door and went to his side and got in and drove off. Music was playing, it was Kwaito music. He looks at me biting his bottom lip slightly.

Him : " so what is your name ? "

Me : " ..Ndalo....Buhlebendalo "

He chuckled.

Him : " Ungasabi (don't be scared) Philani Majola "

I smiled.

Me : " Magcingwane "

He smirked.

Him : " Yaz awazi ukuthi ungenzani (you don't know what you are doing to me)"

I looked at him. He was dark inncomplexion his shirt was tucked out of his jeans exposing some of his chest where he didn't button . A chain was dangling from his neck and some tattoos are noticeable.

Him : " umuhle (you are beautiful)"

I slightly smiled

Me : " thank you. "

He nodded and we got to a place full of beautiful cars and music was playing. People who were outside moved out of the way and he went to park then he got out. I tried to get out too but the door was locked. He came to my side and opened for me. .

Me : " ubukhiyelani (why did you lock ?)"

Him : " ngifuna uku'vulela ischabha (I want to open the door for you)"

Me : "ngiyakwazi ,ngiyabonga (I can and thank you

)"

He closed it.

Him : " I know. "

He took my hand and I froze.

Him : " relax. Asambe (let's go) "

We walked inside . people who were in our way moved back like they feared him. He went to the table where Simu was .

Simu : " Kade nilaphi (where were you ?)

Philani : " it doesn't concern you "

Simu : "she is my cousin !"

She shouted and Philani let go of my hand and strangled her.

Philani : " ukhuluma nobani kanjalo San?(Who are you talking to like that ?),"

There was silence even music has stopped. She was holding his hands that we on her neck.

Me : " Myeke. (Leave her)"

He looked at me. He let go of her and she went down coughing. I rushed to her but he held my arm.

Philani:" she is ok. Let's go to the dance floor and wena your days are numbered"

Another girl gave Simu water. He pulled us to the dance floor ad music started playing.i as shaking from the scene that happened.

Philani : " Ndalo relax. Ngeke ngikulimaze (I wont hurt you)"

I swallowed and nodded though I don't trust him.

Me : " angikwazi ukudansa. Cela ukuhlala phansi (I can't dance. Can we sit down ?)"

Philani : " ufuna ukuphuza ? (Wanna get a drink ?)

I shook my head.

Me : " angiphuzi (I don't drink)"

He smiled.

Philani : " Good "

He held my waist and turned me around and I froze , his scent was good. It was manly spicy filled

with nicotine.

Philani:" I won't hurt you. Ngithembe (trust me)"

I nodded slowly and he placed his head on my shoulder. I was shorter than him.

Philani : " I never go against my word just believe me "

I nodded.

Philani : " Khuluma (talk)"

Me : " ngiyakuzwa (I hear you)"

The song changed and kept on playing. It was Lebo Mathosa ' Love of Music '

" The way you move your body "

That part Philani just kissed my neck and I froze.

Philani : " relax "

I nodded swallowing

Me : " ok "

The song kept on playing me we were moving.

.

.

.

To be continued

Insert 8

The thoughts of last night were still printed in my mind like it was a movie that couldn't stop playing. I got to be myself and open up then he said those words near my ear as his warm breath hit my neck and he held my waist. His nicotine smell gone stronger as he went to smoke during the night yet not wanting to leave my side.

" You are mine now Ndalo. No one else."

I could still hear those words ring and the image playing in my head as he was leaning next to me drunk but could still manage his cool.

Philani ..."

" Shhh "

He put his finger on my lips.

" It was a statement Ndalo not a request "

I kept quiet

" Ngiyakuthanda yezwa ?(I love you)"

I didn't know how to respond to that but he kissed my cheek , he took a gulp off his Savannah and laid my head on his chest while I was between his legs . We have left the Pub that we were in and it was getting cold. His arms behaved like a warmer.

I was disturbed from my thoughts by Simu .she wasn't going to campus today. She goes to University of Johannesburg and studies law. That's where she goes. She lays her towel wrapped self on the couch next to me and she takes the remote and changes the channel.

Simu : " You know uyisoka uNkalakatha (you know Nkalakatha is a womaniser)"

I looked at her biting my bottom lip and she looks at me and laughs.

Simu : " this is Gauteng Ndalo , better yet Soweto.
You will get hurt "

She looks at me while going through channels on the DSTV. I am still quiet.

Simu : " uzolimala or ufe. Ungasho ukuthi angikhuzanga (you will get hurt or die. Don't say I didn't warn you) "

She stands up and she walks off to the bedroom side. I am riddled in thoughts. Maybe she is right. Yes she is right ! I mean Philani is the same guy who shot BabuDumi and another guy dead like it was just a hobby last night for touching me. He fought alot of people yesterday yet he wasn't arrested. Half were girls he slapped for them asking why he was with me and the majority was guys who said " hey " or talked to me. He was fuming when that guy touched me. I saw something creepy yesterday. A knock on the door disturbed my thoughts and I look at the passage hoping simu would appear but she didn't. I sighed as the knocking came again and I opened the door and it was Mpesheni.

Mpesheni : " Guluvakazi (boss lady)"

He took off his hat when I opened the door and let him in. He is Simu's boyfriend right ?

Me : " uSimulindle usaqhoka. Cela umulinde kancane (Simu is getting dressed. Please wait for her a bit)"

He wringed his hat while looking down

Mpesheni : " empeleni angizile ngaye. I bozza iyakucela ngaphandle (truth to be told. I am not here fire her. The boss is asking for you outside)"

Me : " boss? "

I don't know his boss. What relations do I have with him.

Mpesheni : " uNkalakatha "

I nodded.

Me : " ngeke ngikwazi ukushiya uSimu yedwa nawe (I can't leave Simu alone with you)"

He chuckled.

Mpesheni : " khululeka Guluvakazi. Kusezandleni

ezigrand(relax boss lady. She is in good hands)"

I nodded. I wore my shoes and I walked out while looking at Mpesheni. I really don't trust him. I saw Philani wearing a black shirt with black jeans with sneakers. His one hand was in his pocket while the other he was drinking something from the bottle , he was sitting on the bonnet of his car which I learnt the brand is BMW. I got to him and he jumped off the bonnet and I stepped back.

Philani : " Sondela (come close.)"

I stepped closer scared. He got my waist and caresses my cheek. People were looking and passing by.

Me : " amehlo (the eyes) "

I looked down.

Philani : " anginendaba. (I don't care) "

Philani : " bengikhumbule (I missed you)"

I nodded.

Philani : " look at me. "

I looked at him and his cold hand went to my cheek and he perked my lips. That was the first time a guys lips touched mine. Suddleny I became more shy. He chuckled.

Philani : " uzongivakashela Nini?(When are you gonna visit me ?) "

Me : " ngeke ayivume UMaLanga leyonto (Ms Langa won't allow that)"

I am scared . I don't wanna visit him.

Philani : " Ngizokubona nge Weekend ngizokulanda (I will see you in the weekend. I will fetch you)"

I looked at him

Me : " kodwa"

He put his finger on my lips and perked them again. My body tingles.

Philani : " Ngizokubona. (I will see you.) "

He went to the passenger side and opened then he opened a big black bag and I saw some guns and I swallowed shaking on my knees. He then turned to me with a stack of cash. I have never seen so

much money in my life.

Philani : " thatha uzikhiphe (take and take yourself out)"

I shook my head

Me : " Cha ngiyabonga (no thank you)"

Philani : "(frowning) cela singabangi intwengekho Ndalo thatha imali (let's not fight over petty things Ndalo)" "

He said with a firm voice and it got me shaking I looked around and people were still looking. I took it and looked down.

Me : " thank you "

He closed the car door.

Philani : " look at me Ndalo "

I lifted my eyes to him and he held my chin up cause I was shorter than him

Philani : "(kissing my lips) Ngiyakuthanda yezwa ?(I love you ok ?) "

I nodded not sure if I know what love means.

Philani : " never doubt my love for you "

Me : " ok "

Philani : " see you Friday "

I just nodded .

Philani : " you can go. And call Mpes heni for me "

I nodded and I walked off feeling eyes on me. I got in and went to the bedroom and they were kissing with Simu. She was under him.

Me : " he said I must call you "

They looked at me while I take the plastic and put the money away.

Mpes heni : " ngizoringa nawe later (I will talk to you later) "

Simu : " ok "

They kissed again and he walked out. Simu looked at me.

Me : " what should I cook ? "

Simu : " he gave you money ? "

Me : " you want it ? "

Simu : " wow you are so farm yoh . Girls here would jump to be given money like that "

Me : " angiwona amanye amantombazane (I am not other girls) "

I said looking at her.

Simu : " clearly. You are dumb. You not the only one kuNkalakatha that you should know "

She walked out. I felt bad when she said I am dumb. I didn't say I have feelings for him. He is the one that claimed me without consulting me if I want to be with him.

.

.

.

To be continued

Insert 9

I had just finished cooking and Simu is watching TV in the lounge area. I am not a tv fan. I grew up not watching it and now it's just something I am not really interested in. The door opens and I hear a tiny shouting.

"Ndalo !"

That's my little Kuhle. He is really adorable for a 7 year old. He gets into the kitchen and I move from the pots and we share a hug.

Kuhle : " I cried at school today "

Me : " (caressing his face) why did you cry ?"

Kuhle : " because I missed you "

I smiled.

Me : " I missed you too. Go take off your uniform and then I will dish up for you. "

Kuhle : " ok "

He ran off. I carried on with the pots. He takes a transport every day from home to school and back. I finish up cooking and dish up for us. Simu walks in the kitchen and goes to drink water. Then after

she walks out. Kuhle comes in the kitchen all changed and I give him his food.

Me : " eat up ",

Kuhle : " thank you Ndalo "

I nod and he walks off and I go and serve Simu. She takes it and I sit down and we watch TV while eating .

Kuhle : " uphi ubaba(where is dad ?) "

Simu looked at me like I am the one who shot him.

Simu : " he is at the hospital boy "

Kuhle : " why ? "

Simu : " he is sick "

Kuhle : " can I go see him ? "

Simu : " we will ask mama when she is back "

He nodded. We finished eating and I washed the dishes then helped Kuhle where I can with home work. Night came and he went to bath before he said he was tired and retired to bed. I cleaned up and I went to take a bath as well wearing pyjamas

after with a towel around my waist. Ms Langa came in through the door as she looked tired.

Ms Langa : " hello Ndalo "

Me : " hello mah. Should I make food for you ? "

Ms Langa : " no I am going to rest. I ate at the hospital "

She walked a bit .

Me : " how is BabuDumi. Kuhle was asking about him today and wants to see him "

She turned to me.

Ms Langa : " he is doing ok. Kuhle will see him when he comes back. "

I nodded.

Me : " good night "

She walked down the passage to her bedroom.

There was no one at the lounge so I switched off the tv and checked if the door is locked and then I switched off the lights before going to the bedroom. I closed the door and Simu stood up and locked it. I

gave her a questioning look but didn't mind her.

Simu : " where is mom ? "

Me : " in her room "

I said getting in the covers and closed my eyes.

Simu : " oh ok. Don't sleep alot "

I ignored her as she switched off the lights but her phone was on.

.

.

I felt like someone was hovering over me and a cold hand on the cheek was enough to wake me up from my sleep. I opened my eyes and they met his as he was smiling and I sat up and scanned for Simu and I see her and Mpesheni at each other's throats kissing and I look away and my eyes landed on him and I looked down. He touched my cheek but I moved my face because his hand was cold.

Me : " uyabanda (you are cold) "

He chuckled

Philani : " askies (sorry) "

He rubbed his hands together.

Me : " ningene kanjani ? (How did y'all get in ?)

Philani : " ngomyango wesibili (second door ?) "

I gave him a questioning look and he pointed at the window.

Me : " oh " "

I nodded , he moved the cover from me.

Philani : " ugqhokeni ? (What are you wearing) "

My chocolate thighs were exposed and I put my hand over them. He smirked and he pulled me to him.

Philani : " relax , I won't do anything you don't like "

I looked at him .

Philani : " Ngithembe Ndalo (trust me Ndalo) "

He sat me on his lap and his hand encircles my cheek.

Philani : " angiphatheki kahle ukuthi awungithembi

(I am not pleased that you don't trust me)"

Simu : " you are not trustable "

He gave her a stare. She kept quiet. His hands went to my arms and he kissed my neck. I shivered. He blew air there and then looked at me and Smirked.

Philani : " umuhle kakhulu uma uvuka (you are even more beautiful when you wake up) "

I smiled and looked down. He lifted my chin up and locked his lips before perking mine. It's soft and cold.

Philani : " ngiyakuncanwa blind yezwa ?(I am into to you) "

I nodded and touched his scar on his cheek. He held my hand stopping me from touching it .

Philani : " I will tell you one day the reason behind it "

I nodded and he tucked me in bed.

Philani : " lala , ngifuna umuhle kusa sa (sleep , I want you beautiful tomorrow)"

I closed my eyes and soon I was off to sleep. I

dreamed about Philani surprisingly and it wasn't scary.

.

.

.

To be continued

Insert 10

I woke up in the morning. Usually I always wake up earlier than everyone. I looked beside me and Simu was still asleep peacefully. I just took the time to look at her and wonder how such a beautiful lady like her be associated with people who do such dirty work. She has an amazing life in my eyes. Both parents, little brother who loves you and a warm home. Something I have never had but only wished for which is a faded dream at this moment. I got off the bed. I always wake up earlier than anyone else in this house. I walked out slowly and I went to the bathroom and I opened the bath tub

while I released myself in the toilet. I finished and I wiped myself and flushed then looked at the mirror. I look at my thighs. Do these attract vultures called men? But I thought they are night wear and no man should ever see me like that. I suddenly feel naked as I trace my fingers on where Philani touched me and I shivered. I washed my hands and took my new tooth brush and I brush my teeth while in thoughts. After I was done I got into the bathTub and I soaked my body in warm water. I kept on playing with the water and I don't know why. I finally bathed and then I got out and folded the pyjamas while I wore my black dress. I cleaned up and filled the bathtub with water once more before I walked out to the bedroom and Simu has occupied the whole bed. She has changed positions. . I put everything away and I walked to Kuhle 's room and he was sound asleep and looking cute. I smiled and I went to open the curtains and window for fresh air as the sun rose and I could hear him groan and he changed his position away from the sunlight. I got to him and shook him a bit.

Me : " Kuhle isikhathi wesikole woza uzogeza (Kuhle it's time for school. Come and bath)"

He groaned.

Me : " you want me to pick you up ? "

He nodded and I took him and we went to the bathroom and I left him while going to his room and I did his bed and cleaned up the took out his ironed uniform. I iron it so in the morning he won't have a problem. I then went to the kitchen and made him his lunch and some cereal and I heard him call me. I left everything and I went to his room and he was on his bed all dressed.

Kuhle : " have you seen my bag Ndalo ? I am writing a test today "

I laughed a bit and took his hand.

Me : " it's in the kitchen "

Kuhle : " oh ok "

We went to the kitchen and he took the cereals and sat on the little table and chair in the kitchen. I finished making breakfast and he put his dish in the

sink and ran to rinse his mouth. Ms Langa walked in rushing.

Ms Langa : " Morning Ndalo "

Me : " morning Mah "

Ms Langa : " I woke up late. "

I can see. It's 7am now. Kuhle came back.

Ms Langa : " Let's go Kuhle I am late. "

Kuhle : " bye Ndalo ,I will miss you "

Me : " I will miss you too. "

Ms Langa : "thank you Ndalo "

She smiled and I returned it and she rushed out. I breathed out. I was hoping she would ask if there were people in the bedroom wears using but she didn't I find that disrespecting me Langa how They got in her house without her concern. I finished up and got to clean the house and opened the door and the tv and played soft music. Kuhle taught me a but on how to change the channels and which ones were the music channels. I was done sweeping and moving things and now I was mopping the

lounge since I am done with the rooms. I got out and looked out the street holding the mop and the day that guy was shot came back. Broad daylight. BabuDumi being shot and the night we snuck out and last night I feel like I am loosing !y morals and respecting the elders. I feel like Gauteng is really changing me. I feel a hand on my shoulder and I am frightened.

Simu : " calm down it's me. Why are you up so early. It's 10 am ? "

Me : " ugogo wathi intombi ayilali ize ificwe ilanga (my grandmother once said a girl should wake up before the sun rises)"

Simu : "(one clap) yoh I can't do that. Mina I love to sleep "

I cracked my head to the side she was still in her short pyjamas on the stoop. People and cars passing by and she seemed to not care.

Me : " what I you get married. You need to wake up earlier than your in laws to do the chores "

Simu : " haibo I won't be married to my in laws. I will

be married to my husband and he can do stuff for himself "

Me : " I see "

Simu : " yuuuh I am hungry lets go eat then go shopping for you "

Me : " why ? "

I looked like myself.

Simu : " you are cuffed to Nkalakatha so you need to look the Guluvakazi part "

Me : " what if I don't love him "

Simu : " he doesn't care really "

She walked inside and I stood there thinking. Why doesn't love someone who will love him like he does. Ayi I don't understand this mina. I found Simu eating. I would everything away that she left on the counter and cleaned up then she finished and washed her dish. I was thinking she was incapable of doing things on her own. We finished.

Simu : " I am going to bath. "

I nodded and she walked off. She seems nice today or am I speaking too soon. I sat down and watched some TV till we came back all dressed and a car hooted.

Simu : " that must be our transport "

She walked towards the door. I switched off the tv and took the house keys and made sure everywhere its locked before following her to a BMW. This time I know this one very well. It was a Gusheshe and it was red and shiney. Mpesheni came out of it wearing a black flowered shirt with a chain and a hat on his head with jeans and sneakers. It was a black beanie. Simu threw herself at him and they kissed. I looked away.

Simu : " I missed you "

You just saw him last night.

Mpesheni : " me too "

They kissed again.

Mpesheni: " looks like your father is coming out soon "

Simu : " did y'all have to shoot him ? "

Mpesheni : " it's a lesson that you should double cross me and I will put a bullet in your skull "

I cringed.

Mpesheni : " Guluvakazi "

Me : " Ndalo "

He took off his hat and bowed.

Mpesheni : " I am sorry mam "

Simu : " (rolling her eyes) let's go "

We got in the car. I was at the back and they were at the front and they drove off .

Simu : " where is Nkalakatha ? "

Mpesheni took a glance at me through the review mirror then cleared his throat and focused on the road.

Mpesheni : " khona ispan esincane asitheshayo (there is a little job he is doing) "

He shifted and glances back at me ,the straight on

the road. Why is he doing that ? We finally arrived at a mall.

Simu : " welcome to Maponya Mall mogal . I will transform you girlings "

Mpesheni looked at me.

Mpesheni : " not too much "

Simu : " ok "

She rolled her eyes.

Simu : " let's go Ndalo "

Mpesheni : " Sala kancane wena (stay a bit) "

I got out and waited by the car. I was curious because he seemed angry. I saw him holding her face and an okap was by her eyes. He was shivering. I turned the other way. What is going on in this world Lord. A few minutes they got out she was wiping the left over tears .

Me : " sis uright ? (Are you ok ?) "

Ofcause she is not okay Ndalo. She fakes a smile.

Simu : " yes let's go "

Mpesheni : " call me when you are done "

Simu : " okay "

We started walking .

Mpesheni : " And my kiss ? "

Simu went back to him sighing and they wanted a kiss.

Mpesheni : " take care of Guluvakazi "

She nodded and came to me while he got in the car and drove off once we were inside the mall.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:05] : Insert11

.

.

.

Simu : " I love this one. "

She was referring to the most shortest thing I have ever seen. Pants even I had never worn pants ever in my life and today Simu bought alot of pants. I didn't have a lot of say in what I should wear because I am farm Juliet as she would call me once in a while. She turned to me who is holding the shopping plastics.

Simu: " I think that's enough for today "

I agree with her

Me : " we need to get back home and cook "

Simu : " we will just buy Take away from "

I nodded and we went to the tills and she paid. We both walked out. I am so happy this is over now and my head is buzzing .

Simu : " when we get home we are going to Thasha so she can braid your hair. She is very fast and neat.

I touched my hair.

Me : " oh "

We walked to where there were food stores and we settled on the table and she went to place an order I sat there just looking around until our order number was called and we took our things and went to collect the food and walked out.

Simu : " Mpes heni is here "

I nodded and we walked to the parking lot and found him waiting for us in a different car. It looked really brand new.

Mpes heni : " Give the items to me you guys just get in. "

We got in the car and I saw women's shoes and I looked at Simu. She turned to me.

Me : " Is this his car ? "

Simu : " Don't ask questions Ndalo "

I nodded . He could be cheating. He got in very quickly and he got down like he was searching for something and then the car roared it's engine and he looked at the review mirror.

Mpes heni : " Get down "

I turned back and saw a woman dropping her bag running towards the car saying " Koloji yaka !!(my car) "

Simu : " Mpesheni step on it "

She was saying.

Mpesheni : " Ima kancane (wait a bit) "

I was panicking . I don't know what's really going on but I am panicking. He drove off when the woman was almost close In high speed. I rolled and hit the side of my head by the car door.

Me : " Ouch "

He looked at me.

Mpesheni : " Hade Ndalo (Sorry) "

I just nodded . Simu hit his shoulder.

Mpesheni : " What is it now ? "

Simu : " You put us in danger like that. What if she saw us ? "

Mpesheni : " she didn't "

Simu : " you are careless. "

Mpesheni : " Owuvale indebe yakho Simulindile nje before ngikunyathele (just shut up for once Simulindile before I hit you)"

She kept quiet and looked out the window. He looked at me through the review mirror.

Mpesheni : " Kusakahle Guluvakazi (are you still good ?)"

I just nodded and looked out the window as well. I touched my chest and my heart was beating so fast.

Silence occupied the car till we got to another place. It looked like a garage or something. Mpesheni parked the car.

Mpesheni : " take the plastics out and go to the black car. "

Simu got out first. She seemed angry. I looked at Mpesheni before getting out and taking the plastics with Simu and we went to the car. We sat there and waited for Mpesheni. He parked the car we came with at the garage and got in the car. He drove off.

Still there was some silence in the car until we got home. We got out.

Mpesheni : " Ngizonibona ebusku (I will see you tonight) "

I looked at Simu and she avoided my eyes.

Mpesheni : " ungizwile nje ? (did you hear me ?) "

He got out of the car and got to simu. I was by the gate looking at them.

Simu : " i heard you "

He took out his one hand from the pocket and looked at me, then her. He kissed her cheek while she closed her eyes.

Mpesheni : " I will see you "

Simu nodded and we walked inside the house after unlocking. The car drove off.

Simu : " Are you hungry ? "

Me : " Cha ngirite (I am ok) "

I just lost my appetite. That woman running towards the car crying . Was the car hers? The

shoes were a give away.

Simu : " go bath and then come. Thasha will do your hair "

I nodded and I went to the bathroom and I put water in the bathtub and I got in after the water was warm and soaked myself. I miss Kuhle now. I am sure Ms Langa is gonna pass with him to the hospital to see BabuDumi . I bathed and then I got out and wrapped myself in a towel. Simu says a lady does that and doesn't get dressed in a bathroom but this is once off since we are alone. I got out and I went to the room we are using and she was placing clothes on the bed. It was leggings and a vest.

Simu : " Thasha is here to do your hair. Get dressed "

Me : " okay "

She walked out And i lotion before I got dressed and I folded the towel and put it away and then i wore my shoes and I walked out. I went to the lounge and they were not there. I went outside and they were sitting on the stoop.

Me : " sawubona (hello)"

Lady : " Dumela Ausi bitso laka ke Thasha (hello sisi my name is Thasha)"

I looked at her because I didn't even get what she said.

Simu : " Thasha ,Ndalo doesn't understand you. She is Zulu "

Thasha : " Oh why didn't you say so. Unjani sisi? (How are you ?)"

Me : " I am good "

She nodded.

Simu : " sit down so she can start "

I sat down and she moisturized my hair and then she opened lines. It was sore I wouldn't lie. we sat there till the sun went down and Ms Langa came back. Kuhle rushed out of the car and dropped his bag in front of me. .

Kuhle : " I am back Ndalo "

Me : " I can see. How was your test?"

Kuhle: " I got a star "

He pointed to his forehead where the star was .

Me : " wow "

He smiled.

Ms Langa : " hello Thasha and Ndalo "

Thasha : " Hello mah unjani ?(How are you ?)"

Ms Langa : " I am good. I see you making Ndalo look beautiful "

Thasha : " she is already beautiful "

I smiled and Ms Langa walked inside. My butt was hurting now from all the sitting down but I was glad that we were done. She sprayed the long extensions. (Braids) and then she wiped my face with the oil. Simu came out. She stood in front of me as we were cleaning up.

Simu : " Well done "

She gave Thasha some money and Thasha thanked her and when we were done cleaning up she left. I walked inside with the plastic full of dirt and went to throw it away .

Simu : " Mah khona lah engidinga ukuya khona
(there is somewhere I have to go ?) "

Ms Langa looked at her.

Ms Langa : " where ? "

Simu : " my school mates are here in the hood and
they invited me kaMzo "

She looked at me then her mother. I shrugged.

Ms : " If you are gonna be safe "

Simu : " Thank you and Ndalo is coming with "

Ms Langa tuned from the fridge. We were in the
kitchen .

Ms Langa : " hayi it's way too dangerous for her "

Simu : " I will look out for her Man please "

Ms Langa sighed .

Ms Langa : " sure. "

Simu jumped on her mother and kissed her.

Simu : " love you mommy "

Ms Langa nodded and walked out.

Simu : " let's go change. "

I don't feel good

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:05] : Insert 12

We got into the bedroom and we changed. She took out a navy dress for me that reached my knees and heels. I just looked at her. She then looked at me.

Simu : " what they are block heels "

Me : " I don't know if I will be able to walk "

Simu : " Ayi isicefe (stop whining) Ndalo. Let's change our transport will be here soon "

We changed and my knees were a little bent. I couldn't stand right.

Simu : " walk tall like you are walking in a forest with your bare feet "

I thought of that and nodded. She gave me a little bag after she done things to my face and I looked different like I am from the city. The dress was holding onto my body exposing my hips and thickness of my body. Simu's phone rang and I turned to her as she answered.

Simu : " you are out side ? "

She kept quiet a bit.

Simu : " ok we are coming "

She hung up and looked at me.

Simu : " let's go "

We walked out and seems Ms Langa is in bed early. We walked out and there was a different car outside . We reached this guy who looked like a thug for real. Where does Simu know these people ?

Guy : " eitha (whistle) "

Simu : " we are not like you. This is Ndalo. Ndalo"

The guy nodded

Guy : " Bangibiza uSly (they call me Sly) "

Me : " oh "

I nodded . I didn't know how to act at that moment.
We got in the car and then he drove off. I just looked
out the window. There is nothing I can say anyway.

Simu : " where is Mpeshehi ? "

Guy : " kaMzo (at Mzo's) "

Simu : " mmmnh "

Guy : " ukwatile blind. Yini umenzi ? (He is really
mad. What did you do to him ?) "

Simu : " mxm. Uwenze ij ob sikhona (he did a job
while we were there) "

Guy : " (whistle) yoh "

There was silence. He looked at me through the
review mirror "

Guy : " Eyasedladleni ? (She is your family ?) "

Simu : " yeah ungamkhulumisi akakuzwa. (Yes don't
talk to her. She won't hear you) "

Guy:" why ? "

Simu : " she is deaf. "

I looked out the window when she said that. There was silence again we got to another place. Beautiful cars were parked out yet we were still in the area. He parked the car and we got out.

Guy:" Ngizonibona (I am gonna see y'all) "

Simu : " sho(ok)"

She took my hand as we leave him while he is smoking . We saw a group of guys with girls around them by cars smoking and drinking and amounts them was Philani and Mpes heni.

Simu : " ngiyalingwa sho lah (I am being tested here)"

A girl was kissing Mpes heni. We got to them. Another was sitting on Philani and they were touching without noticing us coming .That's disrespectful really. He said he loves me but you don't do that someone you claim to love. Really. Simu let go of my hand and I stood there and she

pulled Mpes heni from the girl.

Simu : " kumnandi lah ngingekho (It's nice here without me)"

Mpes heni : " Baby "

Simu pushed the girl aside and wiped Mpes heni's lips and then she kissed him and the guys whistled and that's when Philani looked at me.

Philani : "fuck "

He removed the girl from him.

Girl : "and then Nkalakatha ?"

Philani : " Vaya ungangibangeli isicefe (go and don't irritate me)"

Girl: " what? "

Philani turned to her and towered her.

Philani : " ungangijwayeli ngithe Vaya (don't test me. I said leave)"

He said through his teeth and the girl walked away clearly not happy. He came to me and tried to hold me but I moved and he held my waist quick.

Philani : " Sthandwa Sam ngiyaxolis a (my love I am sorry)"

I kept quiet cause I don't know what to say really.
He leans by my ear.

Philani : " ngiyaxolis a (I am sorry)

Me : " cela ukuhamba ngiyekuSimu (can I go to Simu ?) "

Philani : " she is ok. Cela site emotweni siyokhuluma (let's go to the car and talk)"

I looked at him and nodded. We walked to his car which was the one he was sitting by.

Philani : " anisuke lah (move from here)"

Guys : " ahh "

They complained but they moved. He opened the door for me and I thanked him and got in then he went to his side. Whistles rounded up for no apparent reason and some cars being revved. He started the car and drove off. He played some music in his car .I looked out of the window. Where am I going with him ?

Me : " siyaphi ? (Where are we going) "

Philani : " more quiet street. "

I nodded. He kept on driving then stopped his car near a field. He laid down on his seat like sleeping while he looked at me. I looked away.

Philani : " umuhle (you're beautiful) "

Me : " ngiyabonga (thank you) "

He removed the braids from my face. He sat up.

Philani : " baby lento oyibonile laphaya l..... (Baby what you saw back there is) "

Interrupted him.

Me : " uyamthanda ? (Do you love her ?) "

Philani : " ngithanda wena ? (I love you) "

I just nodded. .

Me : " ngits heliwe ngawe (I was told about you) "

Philani : " (frowning) ubani ? (By who ?) "

Me : " that's not important "

He kept quiet

Me : " that you are a womaniser "

Philani : " woza lah (come here) "

He pulled me to his lap and I was sitting on him not comfortable and he kissed my neck and my breathing changed.

Philani : " Ngithanda wena Ndalo (I love you Ndalo) "

He kissed my neck again and sucked on it while his hands held my waist. I could feel his thing under me. His nicotine smell with perfume and alcohol.

Me : " (softly) Philani "

He kept on kissing my neck and then went to my chest and kissed there as well and I held his head.

Me : " Philani "

Philani : " you are mine Ndalo. You will leave me in a Coffin that's a promise "

I shivered in fear while he carried on kissing me.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:05] : Insert 13

He was now driving back to where we left Simu and Mpesheni. I can't get the words he said to me. That I will leave him in a Coffin ? That is really scary ,why is he forcing me to love him? I feel like crying and tears just drop from my cheek but I look out the window so he wouldn't notice that I am crying. I kept on wiping my tears thinking if Ms Langa left me back home I would have been better than being here threatened about death. I find courage to turn to him and ask .

Me : " yindaba ungithanda ?(Why do you love me ?)
"

He steals a glance at me then looks back onto the road .

Philani : " angazi (I don't know)"

I wipe my tears and sniff and he looks at me then

back into the road.

Me : " will you kill me ? "

Philani : " mawungi febela (if you cheat on me) "

He became silent .

Philani : " and when you think of leaving me "

He looks at me and I look away.

Me : " oh Nkosi "

Philani : " bengikhuluma ivarr mangithi ungowami ngedwa (I was talking the truth when said you are mine alone.) "

I looked at him.

Me : " angikuthandi ngalendlela ungithanda ngayo (I don't love you the way you love me) "

He chuckled and took a turn.

Philani : " uzofunda (you will learn) "

I sighed. His hand laid on my thigh .

Philani : " ubabuze ngami bazokuts hela (ask them about me they will tell you) I get what I want Ndalo "

I kept quiet. His hand moved inbetween my thighs and I pressed them together and he chuckled.

Philani : " uvalelani (why did you close ?) "

Me : " angithandi (I don't like it.) "

He smirked and removed his hand from my thighs and it went to my stomach.

Philani : " kumele ngikumithise (I need to impregnated you) "

Me : " I don't want a child. I want to study "

Philani : " ngitheni kuwe Ndalo (what did I say to you ?) "

I kept quiet. He sighed.

Philani : " what do you wanna learn ? " "

Me : " Law "

He looked at me.

Philani : " you know me and the law don't get along " "

Me : " kwakubi (that's bad) " "

Philani : " unenkani yazi (you are stubborn) " ?

Me : " how so ? "

Philani : " look at that uyaphendula (you back chat) "

I keep quiet .

Philani : " I don't like it "

Me : " nami angithandi uma ufuna imithetho empilweni yam(I don't like it when you want to control my life.) "

The car parked by other cars At Mzo's and I got out of the car . I know I should be scared but I was a bit angry . Why did I come here anyway ? I felt someone grab my hair and I screamed in pain.

Philani : " thula Ndalo ungangicasuli (Keep quiet Ndalo don't irritate me) "

Tears ran down my cheeks as it was painful.

Philani : " you don't talk to me how ever you want. This isn't Kzn this is Gauteng. I rule Gauteng baby girl and if I wanna control your life I will control it. Yangizwa (you hear me ?) "

His breathing pace was loud enough. My head was throbbing. He pulled my hair more.

Me : " Philani uyangilimaza (you are hurting me) "

Philani : " answer me "

Me : " I hear you. "

He lets go of my hair and tears run freely down my eyes .

Philani: " come here "

He pulled me to him. I was still crying and my head is throbbing. He wiped my tears and kisses my forehead .

Philani : " angifuni uku'limaza Sthandwa Sam (I don't wanna hurt you) "

A sob escapes my lips and a lump chokes my throat. He hugs me.

Philani : " Musa ukukhala (stop crying) you are making me feel bad "

I am making him feel bad because what he did wasn't right. I wiped my tears.

Me : " indaba ungilimaza (why did you hurt me) "

Philani : " I am sorry baby "

I looked at him and he just perked my lips and I just looked at him.

Philani : "ngiyaxolisa mama (I am sorry)"

He held my face and kissed me. I just froze. I have never done it before. I tried to push myself off but he held my waist tight.

Philani: " follow my lead "

He kissed me again and I kissed him right back. His lips are so soft and always cold for no apparent reason but the kiss was nice. He broke it. His lips tasted bitter from there alcohol.

Philani : "ngiyakuthanda (I love you)"

I nodded. He wiped my tears .

Philani : " asambe (let's go) "

We walked inside the place and music was playing. We found His people there and they did head greetings and he sat down and pulled me to his lap.

Mpesheni : " Kurite?(is it ok ?) "

Philani : " all good. Get me iSavannah and brutal

fruit for ubaby "

Me:" I don't drink "

Philani : " just a bit "

I sighed and nodded.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:06] : Insert 14

"Oh baba uzuy'gcin impilo Yami " I found that song playing in my head. Lord please protect me . I am running down the streets bare footed and this dress is not really helping in me running properly. I don't know where I left my heels and I don't care. At this moment I am just scared and hoping he won't find me. I see the BMW behind me and he sticks out his head from the window.

Philani : " No body leaves me Baby girl "

Tears gush out of my eyes and I keep on running under the dark sky. I run to Ms Langa's house but the gate is locked. I keep on shaking it to open

Me : " Ma Langa cela ungivulele uzongibulala (Ms Langa can you open for me. He is going to kill me) "

I am screaming instead the lights of the house that were open switch off. The car parks in front of me and I move back while he gets out of the car and comes forth.

Philani : " what did I say to you Ndalo ? "

The tears are not stopping. I trip while moving back and he grips my hair and I scream then he slaps me.

Philani : " Shut up Ndalo shut up unganginyanyisi (don't disgust me) "

Me : " uyangilimaza (you are hurting me) "

He chuckles.

Philani : " I will do more than that baby "

A ringing phone takes me out of my nightmare. I

look at my surroundings and I am not in Simu's room. I am not in Ms Langa's house. I remove the cover from my body and I am in a Man's t-shirt. I panic and the ringing phone stops ringing. I take it and it rings in my hand and it's not my phone so I won't answer it .

"Uk'tholile lokhu okade ukufuna ?(Did you get what you are looking for ?)"

I looked at the door way and it was Philani walking in . He was wearing a black sweat pants. That's what I learned what they are yesterday and a hoodie. He put his car keys by the bed side and I handed him his phone. He folded his arms.

Philani : " uk'tholile okufunayo ?(Did you get what you wanted ?)"

I shook my head

Me : " I wasn't looking for anything. It was ringing "

I gave it to him and he took it and looked at it and a smirked curved up on his lips. He looked at me and out the phone down. I got out of the bed and pulled the tshurt down and took the pillow and covered my

thighs.

Me : " ngidinga ukuya ekhaya (I need to go back home)"

Philani : " awuyia nadwo (you are not going anywhere)"

I looked at him biting my bottom lip.

Me : " can I bath at least ? "

He took off his hoodie and his bare chest was visible with alot of tattos. One was bigger than the others and I got close to him and it was written. Guluva it was on his back. My hand touched his back and he turned, i stepped back.

Philani : " you ready ? "

I nodded and he walked ahead of me to the bathroom in his room and I followed. There was no bath tub.

Me : " where is the bathtub ?"

Philani : " we are gonna take a shower"

Me : " oh "

He went to the little cabinet and took out a toothbrush and gave it to me with a towel and I thanked him and I stood by the sink he stood behind me looking at me through the mirror. He smeared toothpaste on our tooth brushes and then we brushed our teeth and silence. Finished up and then I put the tooth brush away and he went to open the shower. I stood there and look at him taking off his pants and left with boxers and I looked away.

Me : " ngizogeza emvakwako (I will bath after you) "

I walked towards the door and he pulled me back.

Philani : " take off your clothes we will shower together "

My eyes pooped out .

Me : "but..."

He took off the t-shirt that I was wearing and I covered myself. I was naked in front of him and tears prickled my eyes. He took off his boxers and tears left my eyes and he looked at me.

Me : " Angisafuni ukugeza. Cela ukuhamba (I don't

wanna shower anymore can I leave ?)"

Philani : " woza Ndalo singaxhabani (come Ndalo let's not fight)"

He opened the shower door and he pushed me in and got in too. Tears were still in my eyes. He whispered in my ear.

Philani : " Umekahle sthandwa San (you have a nice body my love)"

I swallowed. His hands went to my waist and then went to my butt and he squeezed it.

Me : " ngiyakucela Philani (please Philani)"

Philani : " (missing my neck) ufunani sthandwa Sam (what do you want)"

Me : " I wanna get out "

He turned me around and pinned me on the shower door .

Philani : " I am tired of you Ndalo acting like a child. You are my woman and I am gonna see your body if I want to ,fuck you if I want to and do anything with you cause I own you Ndalo "

Tears still streamed. He picked me up and the look on his face he was angry. My braids were getting wet under the rain water. I felt his finger get into my dad's kraal. It was hurting v

Me : " Philani uyangilimaza!! (You are hurting me Philani !!) "

I screamed.

Philani : " Stop moving Ndalo or it will be worse "

I stopped moving and he pushed his finger further in. It was painful and he moved it inside me.

Nothing has ever entered there before and it's very unpleasant.

Philani : " Fuck Ndalo "

I felt little tingles all over my body but the pain was there. He took out his fingers and I breathed out. I felt something rub by my treasure and it was pleasuring because of its motion. He kissed my neck and I tilted it more and then the pain came and I put my hands on his shoulder crying.

Me : " Philani kubuhlungu uyangilimaza ngiyakucela

(Philani you are hurting me please stop)"

Philani : " fuck Ndalo wait I am almost done "

Me : " But it's sore please stop. I am sorry please stop. "

Philani : " J ust shut up Ndalo I am almost done !"

He roared while pushing himself into my father's kraal and then he stopped and cursed and he moved inside me. It's like my skin was ripped off me. I felt naked ,like he just took a part of me. It as painful,I felt pain deeper than anything.

Philani : " relax Ndalo don't cry. You will enjoy it if you relax "

He smacked my butt.

Philani : " shit Ndalo innandi (shit Ndalo you are good.)"

He said licking his lips and he kissed me. The pain wasn't going. I just wish for him to stop. He pulled out and I was happy and he put me down. Blood was dripping on the shower floor and I looked at him and his shaft had some of the blood too.

Philani : " I am glad I am the only one who has touched you and will be the only one. Now hold the taps "

I wiped my tears.

Me : " it hurts. "

Philani : " if we do it more it won't now bed Ndalo "

I do as I am told and he penetrates me without any warning. I cry out. He smacks my but again and holds my waist tightly while moving in and out of me quickly . His breathing can be heard and e kisses my back and holds my braids and arches my neck back. His one hand is holding my waist. The way he is pulling my hair if hurts I won't lie I feel like he is ripping it out of my skull.

Philani : " ngiyakuthanda Ndalo(I love you Ndalo) "

He says while still quickly his pace inside me and his shaft is poking my womb I can feel it. He pulls my braids more and I cry in pain.

Philani : " ngithe ngiyakuthanda (I said I love you) "

The pain was unbearable.

Me : " ngiyakuthanda Nam (I love you too)"

I felt warmth inside of me as he now groans louder and he pulls out and he turns me around my legs are wobbly and my inside are burning. He kisses me.

Philani : " don't cry. Let's take a shower the gents are coming "

I wiped my tears and then we bathed. I feel so dirty but that doesn't meet the pain in my heart . He kisses my neck .

Philani : " I love you ",

You don't cause someone you love pain.

[09/17, 17:06] : Insert 15

I was standing looking at the reflection of what is me in a physical form but spiritually I can't find myself. The door opens and I turn around and our eyes meet.

Philani : " come "

I played with my fingers a bit looking down and

making sure the e

Tears don't betray me. The pain down there is not pleasant . He walks in closing the door and pulls me to him and I bump his chest . His hand brushes my cheek and tears decide to betray me.

Philani : " Kus abuhlungu (is it still sore ?) "

I nod.

Me : "(softly) Nas emoyeni wam (and in my soul)"

Philani : " Ndalo talk to me "

I looked at him

Me : " yabalimaza abantu obathandayo ?(Do you hurt people you love ?)"

He frowns.

Philani : " i didn't hurt you Ndalo "

I nodded and got off his grip .

Me : " they are waiting"

He sighed and I went to wash my face and I heard the door open and he had Walken out and tears left

my eyes and I cried it out .

.

there seems to be a meet festive going on outside. Simu is smiling and laughing kissing Mpesheni and I feel disgusted and hatred builds in for her. I lost my prized possession over to a man I don't love ,A man who forced me and a man who doesn't respect a woman's wishes. My eyes wonder to him. The monster who took my virginity and made it his playground. The smile on his face sickens me to a point I feel like vomiting and I run to the bathroom inside and I go and vomit in the toilet. Tears stream down my face "ungangiphoxi Ndalo (don't disappoint me)" my grandmother's last words ring in my ear and they make me cry more.

Me : "ngiyaxolisa Gogo (I am sorry gogo)"

The bathroom door opened. I looked up and it was Simu. The sight of her disgusted me alot. I got up and flushed the toilet and went to the sink to rinse my mouth .

Simu : " I see you and Philani slept . Your walk is a give away "

My hand was itching and was relieved after. She held her cheek and she looked at me as tears ran down my cheek.

Me : " I hate you and your mother. !"

She slapped me back .

Simu : " you ungrateful pig. Mama took you from starvation "

Me : " she should have let me starve. It's better than being here !"

She slapped me again and I pushed her to the floor and we started pulling each other's hair. I wanted to kill her. It's all her fault. She sold me. I was picked up by Mpes heni.

Simu : " wena Farm J ulia ngizkubamba akukona kini lah (you Farm J uliet I will catch you ,this is not your home)"

Mpes heni : " baby "

Me : "(crying)Hamba uyoshona Simulindile

nomawakho uyezwa. (things will catch up with you and your mother)"

I wiggled myself from Mpes heni's grip.

Me : " Ngiyeke (leave me alone)"

He put me down and I walked out banging the door. I went to the bedroom and I sank in the bed. I felt like killing myself. That is easier because no one will you with my life. The door opened while I was in thoughts and Philani walked in. He looked at me with hands in his pocket. Seeing him brings back what happened this morning.

Me : " Ngiyakuzonda ngenhliziyo yam yonke (I hate you with my whole heart)"

He came and laid next to me.

Philani : " Ngiyaxolis a (I am sorry)"

I shook my head

Me : " ngcono ungibulale manje. Usuthathe konke okwami (Rather kill me now. You have taken everything that is mine)"

Philani : " But you still have my love "

I look at him.

Me : " Uzojesiswa wena. You know nothing about love (you will get punished. You know nothing about love)"

He sits up .

Philani: " You right Ndalo I know nothing about love "

I looked away ,he gets ontop of me.

Me : " please move "

Philani : " I won't do anything. I won't hurt you "

Me : " You did. You did hurt me so don't say that "

Philani : " I am sorry. Baby I know nothing about love but I wanna learn what love is with you "

Me : " I don't love you. I hate you. I despise you"

Philani : " Ungakusho lokho, inzondo into enkulu. Yeah mina ngizondwa futhi ngizondwa abantu abaningi kodwa wena baby ungayenzi leyonto (don't say that. Hate is a very big thing ,yeah I am hated and I am hated by alot of people but baby don't hate me "

I looked at him .

Me : " why ? "

Philani : " because I love you "

I rolled my eyes.

Me : " can you get off me you are killing me "

He stood up.

Philani : " I am know for bad things Ndalo and I won't say I am always proud of them but that's who I am. NgiyuGuluva walah Ndalo but I want you to stick by me. I want you to teach me patience and love and actually have a heart. I want you with me but there things I don't tolerate like attitude and rolling your eyes or I will take them out "

Me : " I am hungry "

Philani : " let's go eat "

I nodded and we walked out of the room. I was scared of him but I don't want him to tramp all over me.

- .
- .
- .

To be continued

[09/17, 17:06] : Insert 16

A week has passed and Simu has left for her school. I was quiet happy a bit because since she came. My life has been nothing but trouble. BabuDumi was back and my dear of him has kicked in. He would occasionally touch me and make it seem like he was passing. Philani every night was wanting to see me and some days I refused and he would be really angry. I am scared of him but I can't let him walk ontop of me. He is trying to be patient but his temper gets the best of him. Kuhle and Ms Langa have left and I had just done moping the house and I sat out on the stoop. I loved sitting outside and being in my thoughts as usual. Someone sat next to me and it was . BabuDumi. His hand went to my thigh and rubbed there and I stood

up.

BabuDumi : " sit down Ndalo and let's enjoy the view "

He licked his lips.

Me : " I need to go buy bread. "

I walked inside and I went to the bedroom and I wore my shoes and took the money Ms Langa gave me for bread and I turned and he was leaning by the door with his cast. He walked in and closed it. My knees trembled

Me : " Baba ngicela ukuhamba (Please can I go ?) "

BabuDumi : " Let's sit down a bit "

He sat on the bed and I looked at him . He patted next to him and I slowly sat down.

BabuDumi : " Sondela ungasabi (come close. Don't be scared)"

Me : " I am ok where I am "

He moved closer while biting his bottom lip.

babuDumi : " Bayakutshela umuhle kanjani ?(Do

they tell you how beautiful you are ?)"

I swallowed. I moved back and he moved closer. His hand went to my thigh and I touched his to remove his but his grip was strong.

Me : " isandla baba (your hand)"

babuDumi: "s irite lah sikhona (it's fine where it is)"

He moved it and I sigh of relief and he rubs my cheek.

BabuDumi : " khona oseke wakulala (has anyone slept with you?)"

I thought about my answer carefully. What if I say yes that Philani did take my virginity and BabuDumi and Ms Langa chase me away? I am scared to wonder on my own in the cruel province.

Me : " Cha (no) "

He kissed my neck and whispered in my ear .

BabuDumi: " Kuhle (good)"

I moved back and he stood up and he hovered me. Tears left my eyes.

Me : " Baba cela usuke phezu kwami (please can you move from me)"

BabuDumi : " siyadlala kancane Ndalo. Ngifuna ukubona nje qha (we are just playing. I want to see that all)"

Me : " please let me go "

babuDumi : " just an hour then I am done "

He unbuckles his pants and I push him with my legs and I run to the door and I run out of the house. I get to the gate and I open it fast and I run some the hot street barefooted as I left my shoes at the gate with tears all over my face. Why do men want to take advantage of me? Break me and hurt me ?

I stop when I see that I am far from the street I am living in. I walk just walk in my thoughts and I pass a corner and whistles round up from the boys who are standing there.

"Eyi mamaz woza lah ngizokuphatha sexy grand blind(eyo mama. Come here ,I will treat you sexy and good)"

I ignored them and someone held my waist and I turned around jumping and it was one of the guys who were in the troop.

" Cela inumber yakho ngikuringele later yini manje mfwethu wazits hela ngathi (Can I have your number so I can call you later ,what's up ? Why are you acting high level on us)"

A car roared as this guy was still standing in front of me and it was Mpesheni and Philani and other BMW cars following . I bit my bottom lip. Philani jumped out before the car could stop holding a gun in his hand and smoking a cigarette like with no care in the world.

Philani : " yah ,Zikhiphani lah mfwethu ?(yes ,what is going on here ?)"

Guy : " Nkalakatha , bengithi nami ngiyazama Zama ngivuke ngomuntu (Nkalakatha. I was also trying here and maybe score myself something)"

Philani takes a puff and chuckles . He motions with his head and Mpesheni holds the guy down to the floor and Philani puts his foot on the guy's head.

Stepping on him.

Philani : " uzama ngencwazi Yami ,Vuka nge Medi yam (you are trying with my girl. You want to score with my girl ?)"

Guy : " Hade Grootman bengingazi(Sorry boss I didn't know)"

He was shaking like a leaf. Philani stepped harder on his head and the guy screamed. This was not pleasant .

Philani : " yangijwayela wena (you are shifting on me)"

He lifted his leg off his head and crouched next to his face and took a puff off his cigarette and he lifted on his face as the guy choked. It was hot and the guy was sweating. He burned his cheek with a cigarette as the guy cried and I looked away. They laughed.

Philani : " Yaz Mpes heni mfwethu (Mpes heni my friend) I didn't know that Funeral song mom used to sing"

Mpesheni : " Yeah kombe ithini?(What is it again ?)"

Other guy:"Amagugu "

Philani : "yeah "

The guy was crying . I felt sorry for him.

Mpesheni : " usuzichamele Ndoda (you peed on yourself man)"

They laughed . I walked to Philani who still had the gun in his hand

Me : " Cela sambe(please can we leave)"

Philani : "Baby angikakaqedi (baby I am not done)"

I just cried . He hugged me.

Philani : " Sazobonana boy (we will see each other boy)"

They let the guy go. I was crying and thinking how much my life is full of drama and pain.

Philani : " talk to me baby "

Me:" he touched me "

Philani : "who touched you ? "

Me:"BabuDumiubefuna ukulala nami kodwa ngibalekile (BabuDumi ,he wanted to sleep with me but I ran away)"

He was silent. I looked up and rage was on his face .

Mpesheni : " asimvakashele okokugcina namhlanje (let's visit him for the last time)"

Philani : " get in the car Ndalo "

Me : "where are we going ?"

Philani : " I said get in the car Ndalo or I will resort to something I will regret "

I got in the back seat and they got in front and it drove off .

Mpesheni : " sivaya naye ? (are we going with her ?)"

Philani : " Asiye eBraamfontein ayikho into esizoyenza mese siyabuya (let's go to Braamfontein,there is nothing we can do then we will come back)"

Mpesheni nodded and the drive way silent but music was playing. After some time we got into

another place. I noticed tall buildings . I looked out of the window.

Me:" Silaphi ?(Where are we ?)"

Mpesheni : " J ohannesburg "

I nodded . They stopped in front of a building and we got out. Walking with them I felt small. Philani held my waist. I jumped a bit.

Philani : " relax ungas abi (relax don't be scared)"

I nodded and we got to a flat and then they knocked once and made their way in and the place looked a nice. Well kept.

Philani : " Magcingwane! "

He put his gun behind him and he fixed his shirt and a grown woman came out .

Woman:" yini umsindo (what the noise ?)"

Philani : " Ngilethe umuntu (I brought someone)"

Woman : " A wife ? " ,

She smiled looking at me.

Philani : " no. You know I don't do that "

Woman : " Philani I want to go home. I don't wanna live here "

Philani : " you will just a week "

Woman : " hi ,awusemuhle. Idarkie elihle (,hi ,you are so beautiful. Dark beauty)"

She hugged me.

Philani : " we will see y'all "

He kissed my cheek.

Philani : " ngiyakuthanda yezwa ?(I love you)"

I nodded and they walked out and is as left in this place with this woman.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:07] : Insert 17

.

.

I was sitting on the couch while wondering when am I going home or where Philani had gone to. This woman is nice. I have learnt that she is Philani's mother and I felt a bit relieved in a way that atleast it's someone he knows than strangers who will sell me the next minute.

Her: "So Ndalo tell me are you studying ? "

I shook my head while she was placing tea cutlery in front of us.

Me : " Cha (no) "

She smiled.

Her: " umuhle ngeke (you are so beautiful) "

Me : " thank you "

I don't know how many times she has told me that today. The door opens as I am expecting Mpeshehi and Philani to surface then a beautiful woman with those long hair and nails with a short dress. It sites her because of her slim body. She was like those tv stars followed in by creepy looking guys. You see

the people Philani is always with. The thug type yes but these ones were just hardcore looking thugs to me but I won't say anything. I was shaking there on the sofa.

Lady : " Mommy in law dearest!!"

Her voice was clearly loud and musked to be more deeper than mine. Mine was of a child like . Sweet taset like. The lady threw her expensive looking bag on the table and she took off her shades and she sighed and looked at me. I sipped on my tea and continued looking at the tv program on channel 331.

Mah : " How are you ? How is Durban where is Thembinkosi ? "

Lady : "(moving her eyes from me) I am good mama. J ust got back from shopping in Sandton an our ago and Durban is ok. Thembinkosi is outside. You know him and his Hustle "

Mah smiled and sighed. I guess the hustle doesn't have a proper name.

Lady : " who is this ? Is she your maid ?"

I sipped on my tea and kept quiet taking in all that she is saying.

Mah : " Cha. Uletwe uPhilani , akashongo lutho emvakwalokho (No , she was brought here by Philani . She didn't say anything after that.) "

Mah sipped on her tea and these men that are in this room are making me feel small and scared. The door opened and More men walked in but one was holding a phone and dressed a different kind of outfit. White shirt with that is unbuttoned at some areas. Tucked out with black jeans and sneakers. A lot of tattoos that some even go up to his neck a scar by his darkish lips and one by his left eye. Had a gold chain around his neck and a ring also. He had the most fearing look ever. He looked hardcore scarier than Philani is. I stood up putting my tea down.

Me : " Mah can I use the bathroom ? "

Mah : " your first left honey "

I nodded and I walked to the bathroom and I took a pee. I was scared for life. I looked at myself

through the mirror when I was washing my hands and I just cried myself and let everything just wash over me. I miss my grandmother every single day. "Ndalo ungangiphoxi "(Ndalo don't disappoint me)" I feel like I disappointed her the minute I let Me Langa into my not ok home. The minute I agreed to come with Ms Langa to a city I have never been into. Meeting people I don't know and Ms Langa. After some time of crying. I wash my face and wipe it with the big towel that was in the bathroom and I opened the door and got out. I was still in what I was wearing earlier and it was the afternoon now. The man was seated opposite The lady and Philani's mother. He was seated at my seat and there was no other place to sit.

Mah : " oh you took so long Ndalo. Are you ok ? "

Me : " yebo mah Ngikahle (yes mah I am ok)"

I fakes a smile. I was fiddling with my fingers scared as ever. The presence of men scares me.

Mah : " Ndalo this is Philani's older brother
Thembinkosi angazi lah emgwaqeni bambiza bani

and unkosikazi wakhe loh uLondeka Majola (Ndalo this is Philani's older brother Thembinkosi ,I don't know what they call him at the streets and this is his wife Londeka Majola)"

I nodded cause I don't know what to say. The look from the wife as if she was disgusted by me. The look from her son was intimidating me and spine chilling.

Londie : "Owalaphi ? (Where are you from ?)"

Me : " Msinga "

Londie : "Kanti farm J ulia (Oh you are farm J uliet)"

The man stood up.

Him : " I am going to Soweto. I will be back then we will leave "

Mah : " so early. Aren't you staying a few days "

Him : " Cha mah. Besizokubona nje ,Is pan Sam singimele eThekwini (no mah. We just came to check on you. Work waits for me in Durban)"

Mah : " Oh "

She sounded disappointed. He looked at me in a serious face before walking out. I breathed out small.

Londie : " Uyayithanda lento yakhe. Cishe ngafa ngiza lah (he loves his thing. I almost died on my way here)"

Mah : " let me lie down a bit "

She walked away. I was left alone with this scary woman.

Londie : " Wena Farm Julia deda endodeni Yami ingaze ulimale (you Farm Juliet. Stay away from my man before you get hurt)"

I looked at her and she stood up and went to the bedroom.

.

.

It's at night time and Ms Langa and Kuhle are probably wondering where I am. Since everyone left me I sat alone in my own thoughts . The door opened and my eyes Met. His and he has changed.

I was stuck to the sofa and moved my eyes back to the tv. His brother walked in with Mpesheni .

Him : " call Londie "

He said looking at me.

Philani : " uze lah mess uqedile (come here when you are done). "

I nodded and I walked off. I could feel eyes on me. I knocked lightly in the room Londie was in and she was taking to someone on the phone.

Londie : " Yini wena ufunani ? (What do you want ?)

Me : " Umyeni wakho iyakucela (Your husband is looking for you) "

She took her high shoes and bag and she pushed me making her way out while I came incontact with the wall and then tried to gain myself before walking out. Philani stood up and already they have left. He pulled me by my waist.

Philani : " Ngifuna ukuba nawe namhlanje (I want to be with you today) "

Me : " Ms Langa must be worried "

Philani : " Ndalo you are my woman ngeke ngizwe ngalowo yangizwa sengishilo (I won't hear from her ,you hear me ?)"

He looked angry. I nodded.

" Don't shout at her "

Philani : " Mah don't get involved "

He pulled me roughly by his hand and we walked out walked

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:08] : Insert 18

He was still gripping me so tight that I felt like crying. It was really hurting and it doesn't help how short i am to him.

Me : "Philani uyangilimaza ngiyaxolis a (Philani you

are hurting me. I am sorry)"

He stopped next to his car and he pinned me on it and hovered me before his fist hit next to my head.

Philani : " Ndalo uyakhohlwa ukuthi ngikuphethe(Ndalo you forget that I own you)"

I nodded with tears in my eyes.

Philani : " get inside "

He went around and I got in the car and he drove off. There was silence. He is angry and I don't wanna say anything. My arm is throbbing from the grip he was holding me in. He curses and takes out cigarettes from his pocket with a lighter and lights it up and smokes while opening the window and I do the same and look outside. The cold breeze hits my skin and dries up all my tears and I sigh. My heart feels so heavy .

We arrive in Soweto and go to his place. He parks his car and we get out and I follow him inside the house and he goes to the kitchen. . I sit on the couch and he comes back smoking another cigarette and drinking whiskey.

Philani : "tomorrow you will go to the mall and buy clothes. You are moving in with me. "

I was about to talk when he gave me a death stare and I looked down. I wish i never came here.

Philani : " come here "

I stand up and go to him and he puts his cigarette in the whiskey and pulls me to his lap and caresses my cheek and wipes my tears.

Philani : " us uyadelela. (you are rude now) you used to be scared of me and respect me "

I looked at him.

Philani : " respect me and listen to me and I will give you all finer things in life and treat you like a Queen "

I nodded . He kissed my cheek.

Philani : " ngiyakuthanda Ndalo (I love you Ndalo)"

I nod while fiddling with my fingers .

Philani : " Look at me"

I looked at him

Philani : " ngithe ngiyakuthanda(I said I love you)"

Me : " ngiyakuthanda Nam (I love you too)

He smiled and kissed me and I returned it. I hate him. I don't love him. I need a way to escape. He stood up with me.

Philani : " come let me show you how much I love you "

He says while running my but as he head to his bedroom.

.

.

I have been up since Philani left at week hours of morning. He thought I was asleep but I heard him take a shower and leave. I reflected alot of things during that time. Sex with him is not pleas ant. It his way which is rough or no way at all. I got off the bed as the sun is about to rise. I took the covers and I went with them to the bathroom and put them in the basket and I took a shower. After one I got

out. I miss Kuhle and Ms Langa alot. They gave me love through all of this. Tears left my eyes and I heard the door open and I kept my sobs to myself. He appeared dirty . He smiled but I couldn't return it. He stripped and got in the shower and he held me while kissing my forehead.

Philani : " bengicabanga ngizokuthola usalele (I thought I would find you asleep) "

I shook my head and he kissed my neck.

Philani : " I missed you ,did you miss me ? "

I nodded but deep inside I was like no I didn't. His kisses trailed to my neck then shoulders and then his hands went to my breasts and I could feel his shaft poking my back. I wanted to say something but his hand already made its way down to my hole and his finger slipped in . It was sore. I flinched.

Philani : " don't move "

He started to move it in me and I took it out as it hurts. He seemed annoyed when I turned.

Philani: " Yini leh Ndalo(what is this Ndalo ?) "

Me : " I....I ngiseskhathini ngeke sikwazi (I am on my periods)"

He clicked his tongue and got out and I breathed out and stayed a but and got out. I saw his clothes and they had blood. I can't imagine the person on behind it. I got in the bedroom and he handed me clothes.

Philani : " Simu bought these for you and your cosmetics "

I nodded

Me : " Thanks "

I got lotioned and dressed and I made sure I wore a pad. He was watching me.

Philani : " Shints a ngoba sizohamba manje(change because we will go now) "

Me : " To where ? "

He looked at me.

Philani : " Spin fest "

I nodded and he held me from behind.

Philani : " „I love you Ndalo and I don't wanna hurt you. I am trying here to be better for you"

I just nodded. He is not better. He is an animal.

Me : " Let me change.

I went to change

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:08] : Insert 19

I finally got done and Philani took his car keys and Gun out of nowhere. I swallowed when he checked if there are bullets and he put it behind him and looked at me.

Philani : " Asambe (let's go)"

We walked out and people would just look and we got in the car and he drove off. I was looking

outside the window. I wonder where are all the other cars he own because I haven't seen them in his yard.

Me : " can I visit Kuhle tomorrow ? It's a Saturday "

He looked at me and back onto the road.

Philani : " yeah sure but you will come back early. I don't trust those people "

Me : " They are the only people I know here. "

He frowned.

Philani : " ngiyini kuwena Ndalo (what am I to you Ndalo ?) "

I swallowed. I don't want to answer that in a way he wouldn't like .

Philani : " Musa ukungithatha kancane iyangicasula lento yakho (Stop petronizing me. It's irritating) "

I looked outside the window.

Philani : " You hear me ? "

Me : " Ngiyakuzwa (I hear you) "

He turns up the radio and I keep quiet. I don't even look his way but keep my eyes out of this car. I think I should pray. When was the last time I prayed to God. We got to a place where there are full of cars but mostly Gusheshe's . I saw Simu and Mpeshehi and I knew I was annoyed to see her. We got out and Londie was here. Please Lord be with me today. I closed my eyes saying that and we got to them and Philani greeted his Group.

Simu : " Ndalo asisabingelelwa sibadala ? (Ndalo you don't greet us when we are older than you)"

Me : " Sanibonani (hello)"

Mpeshehi : " Guluvakazi "

Londie laughed.

Londie : " Yoh uyayazi inhlamvu loh (does she know a bullet this one ?)"

Philani : " Cha kodwa mawungavali lom'lonyana wakho Ngizokufaka inhlamvu (if you don't shut up your mouth I will make you swallow bullets)"

Londie : " UMsheks ngeke ayivume leyo (Msheks

won't let it happen)"

Mpes heni : " Ungazithembi kakhulu (don't trust yourself too much)"

Londie clicked her tongue.

" Kwenzakalani lah. Kwanxashwa (what is going on here. ? Why are there people clicking their tongues.)"

Londie : " We should have went to Durban yesterday "

Her husband looks at her.

Him : " Londie singanyelani ,ukuziphatha ukugcine leh hayi lah (Londie don't shit on me . Being your own boss you do it outside not here)"

There was silence. Her husband looked my direction and I looked away. He intimidates me. He throws his car keys to Philani and whistles.

Him : " Vaya Ndoda (Go man)"

Philani whispers to me.

Philani : " behave. "

I nodded and he walked off to one of the Gusheshe's and drives off to go spin. The noise can be heard.

Simu : " Ndalo let's go get drinks "

Londie : "Nx "

She walks off first and I follow Simu who goes in the direction Londie went. We got there and it was a mini truck that sells alcohol. Londie orders hers and I don't drink nor know these stuff. Simu does the same and orders. I just stand there. Londie turns and alcohol spills on me.

Londie : " awu ncese Nana (Sorry Nana)"

I am drenched in alcohol.

Me : "(smiling) It's ok "

Simu : "the bathroom is there "

She point at the portable toilets and I don't know how that would help but I nod and I walk off. My dress is ruined . She did that on purpose. I was heading to one and I opened it's door when someone spoke.

" Elabeslisa (Its for men)"

I closed the door and it was Londie's scary husband smoking. He was holding a gun and I swallowed.

Him : " It's that side.elabesifazane (for the ladies)"

I nodded.

Me : " Thank you.....are there taps ?"

I am still looking down.

Him : " Ngibheke mawukhukuma Nam. Angikho phansi (look at me when you talk to me. I am not on the floor)"

I swallowed and my eyes twitching and I looked at him. He was taking a puff smoking. His shirt was open A tattoo written Majola was on his chest but the rest were scary. I swallowed.

Him : " Repeat what you said now "

I was more nervous and scared.

Me : " ...are.....are there tap..taps around I need water "

He looks at me from the bottom and his eyes go up with my height and he reaches my eyes and they lock and I look down.

He throws his stud away and let out a puff. I want to leave already.

Him : " There is no water. Woza kodwa (come though) "

I was panicking

Me : " Cha ngiyabonga. Kumele ngibuyele. Mhlampe bayangibheka (no thank you. I have to go back. Maybe they are looking for me "

I turned and walked off but he held my upper arm softly and I jumped.

Him : " Ngeke ngikwenze lutho. Ufuna amanzi angini ? (I won't do anything. You want water right ?) "

I nodded slowly "

Him: " come then "

He walked off and I was debating if I should follow him. I looked back and the spin fest is hyped up. I hope Philani does n't think other things with his wife.

I followed him and we walked to his car. It was black and tinted BMW X6 and he opened the boot and took out a bag and water bottles. He gave them to me.

Him : "Ngena emotweni ukhumule ugqoke lokho okulapho mese ingubo yakho uyilungise (get in the car and take off your clothes then you fix your dress)"

I looked at him.

Him : " Ndalo ngeke ngikwenze lutho ngifunga ubaba ethuneni (Ndalo I won't do anything to you. I swear on my dad's grave)"

I sigh and get in the car with the bag and bottles and I open the bag and it has sweat pants with a t-shirt and I take off my dress and I wear that and then I hop out and take the water bottles to clean my dress .

Him : " let's take it to the dry clean. It will be quick "

Me : " uPhilani ngeke ayithande lento. Unkosikazi wakho uzokwenza okuningi kunokuthi acithe utshwala engubeni yam (Philani won't like that.

Your wife will do more than spill alcohol on me.)"

Him : " ngeke bathande kakhulu mabekubona ugqoke ingubo zam (they won't like it more when they see you wearing my clothes)"

I looked at myself. He is right. I sigh

Me : " ok "

He opened the front door for me and I say a little prayer and hop in. He is helping me. He closed the door and walked slowly to his side as his shirt blew around as it is open. You can see he is an active person. He starts his car and drives off and I pray that Philani doesn't find out because he will kill me. He has told me before.

Him : " How did you meet my brother ? "

I look at him.

Me : " through Simu "

He nods.

Him : " You love him ? Philani is too much at times just like me "

I look away. I don't love him. Always lie and say I love him when he forces me. .

Me : " Ceka singakhulumi ngaye (please can we not talk about him)"

He nodded.

Me : " Msbenzi Muni loh enuwenzayo (what work do y'all do ?) "

I know that they are criminals. It's all over them.
He clenched his jaw

Him : " ums ulwa kakhulu ukuthi uwazi (you are too innocent to know it)"

I nodded and he looks at me and back to the road.
He is less intimidating now that he talks or is he calmer. ?

Him : " where are you from ? You don't seem like the city girl "

Me : " Msinga "

Him : " Kzn. Uyakwazi nje ukupheka ?(Can you cook ?)"

Me : " Ngiyakwazi. Nokucleana futhi ukusinda konke engafundiswa ugogo ngiyakwazi (I can and can clean and do all things my grandmother taught me)"

He nods.

It's silent again. We get to the dry clean and he leaves my dress there and in an hour we will come collect it .we went back to the car and he opened the door for me. I am not used to it and I thanked him . He doesn't smile and always has a straight intimidating face. He goes to his side and he drives off.

Him : " Yazi ngilambile (you know I am hungry)"

He just left the mall where there are places of food .

Me : " oh "

He keeps quiet and drives to J ohannesburg . I know we are there.

Me : " Siyaphi ? (Where are we going ?)"

He ignores me and he drives till he gets to a place with beautiful buildings and then he parks outside a

flat and he gets out. I look at him as he comes by my side and he opens the door .

Him : " Woza Ndalo (come Ndalo) "

I get out and he closes the door and takes my hand and I jump.

Him :: " ngeke ngikwenze lutho (I won't do anything) "

Philani said those words and he hurts me every chance he gets. Who am I to his brother as well. Older one for that matter. We go up the Elevator and into a flat he opens and we are in. He throws the keys on the counter and it's beautiful. He goes to the fridge and takes out a beer and he jumps on the counter and takes off his shirt. His chain is dangling on his neck.

Him : " Pheka ngilambile (cook I am hungry) "

I pop my eyes and fiddle with my fingers .

Him : " Ndalo "

Me : " ucelani ? ? (What do you want ?) "

Him : " Amaze me "

I nod and he instructs me where things are and I go wash my hands. His stare on me is Intense. I start the chopping and I am gonna make Rice with oxtail stew and Butternut. We have little time. I start to cook and he is looking at me and I know it. His stare is weighing on me. In some time later I am done .

Me : " can you go sit down ? "

He jumps off the counter and goes to the lounge area and I breathed out while I dished up for him and then took a lil bowel and filled water and went to him and went on my knees. That's how i remember how gogo said i must do Everytime I serve a man. He puts his beer down and he sits up and washed his hands while looking at me. Yoh his eyes are heavy. I stand up after he wiped his hands and I go and take his foods. I am not hungry and I go and serve him and he took the food and I went to the kitchen and stayed there. After some time he came back and his plate was clean. I took it.

Him : " you can cook .

Me : " ngiyabonga (thank you)"

I washed the dishes.

Him : " how old are you ? "

Me : " 19 years "

He nods.

Me : " wena ? (You ?)"

He chuckled. That was the first to see Him slightly smile and it's deep .

Him : " akekho owazi iminyaka Yami. Ngis ho noLondie akazi (no one knows my age. Even Londie doesn't)"

Me : " Oh "

I became silent.

Him : " Ngimdala kodwa kunawe. Kakhulu (I am older than you. Alot older)"

Me : " ngingaqagela ? (Can I guess ?)"

He nods And I look at him. He looks between 27 and 28 .

Me : " you are 28 ",

He chuckled.

Him : " I look that young "

I frown ",

Me : " kanti akuyona?(, It's not your age ?)"

He shook his head.

Him : " ngoba ungiphekele kamnandi ngizokuts hela
(since you cooked so nicely for me I will tell you)" ,

I smiled.

Him : " 39 "

I am sorry what ? He is 20 years older than me ?

Me : " Yoh "

He chuckled again

Me : "Zinangaki ingane zakho ? (How old are your
kids ?)"

Him : " I don't have time for kids . Indlela engiphila
ngayo nomnkami asimelelwa ingane (the way I live
and the way my wife is . We are not fit for kids)"

Me : " Kumele nadise igama lakini. Ugogo Abe nabazukulu abzontanta (you have to expand the name and your granny have grandkids running around)"

He chuckled.

Him : "my family would love you. You are wife material "

The thought of marrying Philani made me cringe.

Him : " What do you wanna study ? "

Me : " law but I don't think Philani will allow me too. He made it clear "

Him : " i wish my wife was ambitious and half of who you are. "

I looked at him and he cleared his throat. I wiped the sink .

Me : give her time "

He just shook his head.

Him : " if he doesn't I am happy to pay for you to be a lawyer one day "

I smiled. That made me happy.

Me : " ngingabonga (I would be thankful) "

I wish Philani was calm like his brother. Scary on the outside but soft inside maybe I would have fell for him .The huge scar on his chest was noticable. I don't know what attracts me to scars but they tell a story. I touched it and his hand was on mine and I moved back

Me : " Ngiyaxolis a (I am sorry) "

Him : " no it's no problem "

I was looking at it. It seemed deep.

Me : " What happened ? "

Him : " you want to touch it ? "

I nodded and he took my tiny hand and placed it on his chest and I ran my fingers there on his scar as it stopped on his belly button. His stomach was rough with those things you call packs.

Him : " I got stabbed ...by My step father. Philani's father

I shot my eyes to him as he looked down on me.

Me : " Why did he do that ? "

Him : " he didn't like me . He was an abusive man , he was beating mom and I had to protect her "

Me : " I am sorry "

Him : " you are the only one I have told about the scar "

He almost died lah. Phela it's that deep. He holds my hand and he steps closer and my head is facing his chest. He lifts my face up to his level to face him.

Him : " umuhle (you are beautiful) "

I swallowed.

Me : " thank you "

His thumb brushes my cheek and his lips are on mine and his warm breathing just the top of my lip. My heart is racing abnormally . My stomach was occupied with a foreign feeling of a stampede in there. Butterflies fluttering and my body shivered. . he slightly seperated my lips and held my waist and

I responded as well. It was slow and not rushed. I took time to enjoy it as well. He held me gently with care and pulled me by my waist closer to him and he groaned and I moaned as well. I broke the kiss when Philani's face flashed through my mind and I put my hands on his chest.

Me : " I am sorry. We shouldn't have done that "

He cleared his throat if Philani finds out he will kill me.

Him : (clear his throat) I am sorry Ndalo. I kissed you when I know I am married "

I looked at him. Tears welled my eyes. That was the first time I enjoyed being touched by a man and do more than just hug. I felt secure but this was wrong. He wiped my tears.

Him : " Don't cry. "

I wiped my tears.

Me : " don't worry about me. We should go "

I left him but he pulled me to him.

Him : " Ndalo talk to me "

Me : " I am scared of your brother "

I left him like that and walked out and just cried.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:09] : Insert 20

I wiped my tears when I heard footsteps and the door closing behind me and I just looked into space. He touched my shoulder slightly and I backed away.

Him : " Asambe (let's go) "

I nodded and we walked to his car. We got in. He still opened the door for me and I thanked him before he drives off. I time to him because this area looks beautiful and quiet.

Me : " where are we ? "

He concerntrate on the road and it's silent. I look

out the window and admire the places and buildings we are passing.

Him : " Sandton "

He says after some time and I keep quiet as well. It's silent in the car. He drives to the mall and I stay in the car while he goes inside and comes back with my dress in plastic. He opens my door and pulls me out.

Him : " Go and change in the bathrooms. ",

Me : " where are they ? "

Him : " ngizokutshengisa (I will show you)"

I nod and he closed the door and walks in front of me. I can see his gun slightly being visible but only because I am walking close by and we get inside the mall and I get in the bathrooms and I go and change in the toilet. After I am done. I get out and folded the clothes by the sink and I looked at myself through the mirror. My eyes are puffy and so as my nose but it's not noticable since I am dark in skin colour. I wash my face and dry it with the big tissues and I fix my hair and then I walk out of the

bathroom and he is leaning by the wall.

Me : " Sesingahamba (we can leave)"

He looks at me from the bottom to the top and nods before he walks off and I follow. We get inside his car and he drives off back to Where the spin fest is. The car stops at the spot he parked at earlier. I jump off and he does too .

Me : " ngiyabonga (thank you)"

Him : " amanzi amancane (it's nothing)"

I nod and turn to walk off but he holds my upper arm.

Him : " Ndalo "

Me : "yebo (yes)"

He keeps quiet and I also keep quiet and look down. Gun shots are released and I jump .

Him : " Ngena emotweni ngiyabuya (get in the car. I am coming back)"

Me : " kodwa(But....)"

Him : " Ndalo Ngena ngiyabuya (Ndalo get in the car

I am coming back)"

I got in the back and he locked me in before going to where the mayhem is happening while cocking his gun . I sat there thinking. Who was shooting who or what was happening. I was still in my thoughts when the door was being unlocked and Simu got in with Londie while Mpesheni got in the front at the driver's side and he started the car and drove off.

Simu : " And wena where were you ? "

Everyone was looking at me. Mpesheni was focused on the road but was also waiting for answers .

Me : " bengibheka umpompi ngaze ngawuthola isikade (I was looking for a tap and I found it later on)",

Mpesheni's eyes didn't believe me.

Simu : " Mmmh "

Londie was silent.

Simu : " where are we going. ? Is Nkalakatha gonna

be ok? "

Me : " he was shot ?"

Mpesheni : " Cha. Uryt (no he is fine)"

I nodded and there was silence. We got to Soweto and Mpesheni parked in front of Simu's home.

Mpesheni : " Go stay with Simu a bit. We are gonna come collect you later"

Simu : " UMah ngeke ayivume leyo (Mom won't allow that)"

Mpesheni : " do I care ?"

I got out first. I was happy that I am gonna see Kuhle. I rushed inside leaving them arguing. I knocked on the door.

" Ubani ?(Who is it?) "

Simu : " just open the door "

She opened it and walked in. We got in and Ms Langa with Kuhle and BabuDumi were watching TV. He didn't look good. His face was swollen. I swallowed.

Ms Langa : " Ndalo Nkosi yam "

She came and hugged me and I cried in her arms.

Kuhle : " Ndalo "

He came and joined in the hug.

Ms Langa : " where were you ? "

Simu : " she was with Nkalakatha "

She said rolling her eyes.

Londie : " sanibonani (hello) "

She went to sit down like it's her home.

Ms : " Loya Mgulukudu Ndalo , uthandana naye (that thug Ndalo , you are in love with him) "

I cried more. BabuDumi stood up and left

Simu : " Kuhle go play "

Kuhle : " kodwa ngifuna ukuhlala noNdalo (but I wanna stay with Ndalo) "

Ms Langa : " Kuhle ! "

He sulked and walked off. We sat down.

Ms Langa:" niphumaphi ? Ubani loh ? (Where do you come from? Who is this ?)"

She said with a frown.

Londie : " really ?"

She said with attitude. They looked the same age with Ms Langa .

Ms Langa : " yes really this is my house so I don't know you "

Simu : " uhm mah she is Londie our friend "

Who's friend ? Definitely not mine. She is rude.

Ms Langa : " wena no Nkalakatha ? (You and Nkalakatha ?)"

I fiddled with my fingers as I cried.

Ms Langa : " do you know what you have gotten yourself Into Ndalo ? You know you leave thugs in coffins "

I cried more.

Me : "I don't like it may. You should have left me at home "

Simu : " true "

Londie : " suck it up Nana. We all do "

Ms Langa : " shut up !"

There was silence

Ms Langa : " I don't know what to do Ndalo. Your mother died because of this so called boyfriend you have "

I looked at her

Me : " ucazeni mah (what do you mean ?)"

Ms Langa : " ungiphoxile (you disappointed me)" „

She stood up and walked off. Tears rolled down my eyes as her words echoed in my head.

.

.

.

.

Two months down the line and being with Philani is torture. He switches up quiet quick at times and the

sex is something I don't like. He makes it rough and it's his way or high way. He always leave at night or wee hours of morning and comes back before noon . Like today. It's 12h00 and he is not back. I am not too worried because I am happy I am on my own. I was watching TV ,I had finished cooking and cleaning . There is nothing I can do here so that's that. The door opens and he walks in holding his back jacket and Mpes heni follows. He looks angry and I focus on the tv again

Philani : " ubani otipise amagata ?(Who tipped off the police ?)"

Mpes heni : " we will find him "

He clicked his tongue and he goes to his room. Mpes heni looks at me. I am silent.

Mpes heni : " Guluvakazi"

I nod and he walks out closing the door. I stand up and go make some food for Philani. So they were caught? But how did he get out if he was arrested last night? Anyway I hear him shout for me and I walk to the bedroom and he is sitting on the bed

wearing sweat pants with a vest and socks.

Me : " ungicelele ?(You asked for me ?)"

Philani : " Liphi ihoodi yam emnyama (where is my black hoodie ?)"

I open the wardrobe and I take out his hoodie and give it to him.

Philani : " ubani othe beka intozami ngikuthanda kwakho (who said you should place my things the way you like to)"

Me : " ngiyaxolisa (I am sorry)"

He stood up and walked out clicking his tongue. I sighed and followed after him and walked to the lounge b.

Philani : " I am hungry "

I go and take his food and gave it to him . He clicked his tongue and I go back to the kitchen. I want to start school soon. I have been dreading it but now I want to go and study. . I walk out after taking a huge breath and I walk to the lounge and he is eating while having a beer.

Philani : " come here "

He puts his food down and I go sit next to him while fiddling with my fingers , he wraps his arms around me and makes me lay on him

Philani : " I am sorry "

He always says that . I simply nod

Me : " cela ukuyofunda (can I go study ?) "

Philani : " Ndalo you don't need to . Ngiyakunakekela nje (I take care of you) "

Me : " ngiyazi kodwa ngiyacela (I know but please) "

He sits up and his face isn't pleased.

Philani : " do you ever listen ? "

I keep quiet .

He pulls me by my hair and I cry out.

Philani : " I am talking to you "

Me : " I am sorry "

He lets go of my hair and slaps me and I land on the couch and I cry holding my cheeks and he is ontop

of me.

Philani : ' you are sorry that you insulted me as a man "

He is beyond angry. He starts to hit me while I beg him to stop but e doesn't. He keeps on shouting while boxing me like I am his friend.

Philani : " I love and give you everything and now you want to study. Ufuna ukuyongifebela Heeh!!(You want to go and hoe)"

Me : " Cha !! Ngiyaxolis a Philani (I am Sorry) "

He pulls me by my hair and I am crying and praying. He slaps me again before I am on the floor and he is basically stomping and kicking me. I could feel the pain and pressure on my stomach and chest and face as well. I have lost my energy and he clicks his tongue and goes to the bedroom leaving me there and he comes back after some time and walks out the door. I spit the blood out and it's running to my nose. My body aches and my eyes are sore. I stand up but by bit and I walk to the bedroom and I take out other clean clothes and I

went to take shower. I let the water run through my body. The blood kept on coming out until the water was cold and I got out and I went to get dressed and took my clothes and I went to wash them and hang them before cleaning up the blood on the floor. Tears ran out of my eyes as I was cleaning. A phone rang and I left what I was doing and I took small steps and got to the bedroom and it was Philani's phone he might have left it. It flashes Msheks and I contemplated with myself if I should take it and answer and tell the person that Philani is not here . After it rings the second time I take it and answer .

"Philani Ndoda Kunenkinga ngalapho I am on my way there "

Me : " He left his phone he is not here "

My voice is very soft and scratchy

" Ndalo "

How does this person know my name ?

Him: " Kwenzakaleni ngezwi lakho (What happened to your voice ?)"

I hang up and put the phone down. Who is this person that knows my name. I go back to cleaning.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:09] : Insert 21

I laid on the floor thinking. My head was throbbing and my right eyes has shut closed. It's swolloen. I tried putting ice on it but it was stinging a bit and I left it there. I wish he killed me Maybe I wouldn't be feeling this pain. I wish I could run away but go where ? He will find me I know he will and have me kicking and screaming while dragging me on the floor before he shoots me. He hasn't come back and the sun is starting to set. The door opens and I don't move myself but just do a silent prayer asking God for space in my life. An unfamiliar scent invaded the lounge with nicotine as well. Even if it's

a robber please can he just kill me as well while packing all his stuff.

" Ndalo "

I turned my head to the side and looked at the door and it was his brother. I thought he was in Durban where they lived. I turned my excruciating head back and kept quiet. He crouched next to me and tries to touch me but I shake my head.

" Ndalo "

He wipes off my tear from my open eye and I try to stand up but my body is in pain.

Him : " You need the hospital. Who did this ? "

He kept a straight face . I kept quiet and got up with his help and walked to the kitchen.

Him : " he did it ? "

I nodded slowly. Why am I telling him that ? He closes his eyes.

Him : " where is he ? "

Me : " Uhambile (, he left)"

Him : " asambe (let's go) "

Me : " ngiryt (, I am ok) "

Him : " Ndalo I know I may have a Cold heart and see me differently but I wanna help "

Me : " you are not like him "

He smiles . It's the first time seeing him smile and I am fixing up food for him. He stands next to me.

Him : " nginjani mina ?(How am I ?) "

Me : " Unenhlizwenhle. Ingane zakho zizokhula kahle (you have a good heart. Your kids will grow well) "

He smirks.

Him : " My kids ? Awubafuni nami ? (, You don't want them with me ?) "

I frown.

Me : " ,Cha ngisho unkosikazi wakho (No I mean your wife) "

Him : " I am playing. I need to make a call "

He goes out a bit and comes back.

Him : " The Dr will be here to check you up "

Me : " I am ok ",

He steps closer and my breathing changed. His scary face has an effect on me.

Me : " here is some food "

He sits down and eats while I busy myself.

Him : " why did he hit you ? "

I stop.

Me : " he doesn't want me to study ",

He clenched his jaws and nodded.

Him : " uzofunda kungekudala (you will soon go study)"

Me : " kanjani ?(How)"

Him : " I will make a plan. "

I slowly nod. He stops eating and looks at me.

Him : " usamuhle (you are still beautiful)",

I smile .

Me : " Ngiyabonga (thank you) "

He eats. And I am done. He finishes and thanks me. There is a door knock and he opens and the Dr comes in and checks on me . He says I should come to the hospital to do x-rays and I nod and he soon leaves. It's dark outside.

Him : " Ndalo I have to go now "

Me : " thank you "

Him : " uzobaryt ? (, You are gonna be ok ?) "

I nod.

He walks to the door and stops on his tracks.

Him : " , Ngishade (marry me) ",

I look at him in shock and astonishment.

Me : " I...I can't do that ",

Him : " „ don't take this the wrong way. If you be my second wife I will take you to Durban. Away from him and you can go study" ,

Me : " „he will find me "

Him : " think about it. I will sort him out "

He walks out leaving me in thoughts.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:09] : Insert 22

It's dark now. I think the time is around 10pm. I have been in thoughts of what Thembinkosi said. Msheks if I should say. He has never introduced which name I should refer him to but for now that's not important. I look at the dark ceiling as the lights are out and Philani hasn't come back. Probably planing my death. I close my eyes and a tear leaves my eye.

Me : " Gogo Ngibheke (gogo look after me) "

I open my eyes. I hear the door opens inn the main door. I know I locked it. Foot steps head to towards the bedroom and the door opens and he

walks in and I close my eyes. I can feel him looking at me as I pretend to be asleep and he touches my face and I flinch and he steps back while I open my eye.

Philani : " I am sorry "

He smells of sex ,brewery and Nicotine mixed together. His sorry. He always make it seem like he sincere but I can't wait till I am in the grave. Should I trust his brother in whisking me away from this misery or should I wait till a miracle happens ?

Philani : " Hlala kahle (sit up) "

I sit up and he holds my hands. I am scared to utter anything.

Philani : " Ndalo I love you "

I keep quiet.

Philani : " I will take care of you. I promise that "

I nod. He pulls me to him but my body is sore and I moan in pain.

Philani : " I will take you to see the Dr "

I almost said his brother brought a Dr already but I will be earning another beating. He touches my cheek and I move back.

Philani : " Kubuhlungu ? (Is it sore ?) "

I nod. He nods too.

Philani : " I am sorry Ndalo. I shouldn't have lost my temper like that "

I was still silent.

Philani : " ngikhuluma nawe (I am talking to you) "

Me : " ngiyaxolis a uku'kdelela (I am sorry to disrespect you) "

He smirked and holds my hands.

Philani : " I will buy something for you tomorrow "

I nodded and he kissed my forehead.

Philani : " lala ngis ahamba (sleep I am leaving) "

I laid back and turned the other side while he walked out of the bedroom to the bathroom. I breathed in and out before closing my eyes and let sleep consume me.

.

.

I woke up in the morning feeling a bit better. The swelling was going down with the help of the pills and cream that The Dr gave to me. I looked by my side and Philani is sound asleep. I get out of the bed and I limp my way to the bathroom and I take a shower. After one I got out and I went to get dressed and i looked at his phone beside him. How am I gonna get it? I check how he is sleeping and I try sneak to the phone and I get it and he shifts. I freeze and he stops and I breathed out before I rushed out and went to clean. It was still early. After that I made some breakfast. I haven't dished up. I went outside by the kitchen door and i unlocked his phone. It was easy because my name is his password. I scrolled and found his number. I did a silent prayer looking up.

Me : " Baba ngiphe amandla (Lord give me strength)"

I then breathed out before I dialed his number. Mind

you it's almost 7 am . I am sure he is asleep with his wife but I spoke too soon when he answered on the first ring .

Him : " Ndoda "

I became silent . I suddenly don't know what to say as his deep voice echoed through the phone.

Him : " Nkalakatha"

Me : " it's Ndalo ...(Clear throat) "

I hear him shift and it seems like he is getting out of a room.

Him : " Ndalo "

I look back if Philani is not coming. My heart is beating out of my chest in fear.

Me : " Uhm"

I have become too scared. I hang up and breath out a huge breath. Maybe I need to rethink this. The phone rings in my hand and it's him again. I take a deep breath before answering but I am silent.

Him: " ugrand ? (You ok ?)"

I nod and remember he can't see me.

Me : "Yebo ngikhale ngiyabonga (Yes I am good thank you)"

There is about of silence.

Me : " Ngalokhu okushilo izolo(about what you said yesterday)"

Him : "yah "

I breath out.

Me : " ithuba lisakhona ? (Is there still a chance ?)"

I look behind me and check if Philani isn't approaching. I sit down waiting for an answer .

Him : " Yeah lisakhona (yes there still is)"

I breath out. .

Me : " ok "

Him : " uqonde ? (You mean ?)"

Me : " Ngiyavuma (I agree)"

Him : " Cela kube into onwaziyo uyayifuna (please make sure it's something you want)"

Me : " I am sure "

Him : " ,uyangithemba ?(Do you trust me ?)"

I am silent. I dont know if I do trust him.

Him : " Ndalo "

Me : " ngisekhona (I am still here)"

Him : " uyangithemba nah? (Do you trust me?)"

Me : " angazi. Ngiyasaba (I don't know. I am scared)"

Him : " don't be. Ngeke ngikulimaze ngokungenhloso (don't be. I won't hurt you on purpose)"

I was playing with my fingers biting my nails.

Me : "I don't know "

He chuckles.

Him : " I hear you "

" Baby !"

I am sure that is Londie.

Me : " I should go ",

Him : " angikakaqedi nje (I am not done) "

Me : " your wife is waiting "

Him : " she should wait. I am still talking to you. "

I bit my cracked lip.

Me : " , this is wrong "

Him : " but we are doing nothing ,just talking "

Me : "(sigh) we have to respect your wife. "

Him : " imake ngizokufonela manje ungasuki (wait I will call you now. Don't move) "

He hangs up and I breath out. My heart is racing. I deleted the call and a few minutes later he calls and I press the accept bar and his face appears. He is not dressed and I closed my eyes. He chuckled. It's deep as always.

Him : " Ndalo "

Me : " ,yebo ?(yes) "

Him : " please look at me .

,Me : " ,cela ugqoke kuqala (please can you get

dressed)"

He chuckled and then he tells me to open my eyes and he has a t-shirt on.

Him : " bhekisa ngale ,khona into engifuna ukuyibona (turn the camera that side . I wanna see something)"

I turn it and he is silent and then I find it to face me. I can't see him properly.

Him : " how is your eye?"

Me : " it's coming there"

Him : " get him to buy you a phone while I sort things out this side "

I nod.

Me : " why are you doing all of this ? "

Him : " I don't know. I just want to "

I nod and have doubts as well.

Him : "I will come soon to take you away. I have to be prepared because if he finds out you are with me it will be war "

Me : " let's leave it then "

Him : " I won't change my mind Ndalo "

Me : " But"

Him : " Umuhle (you are beautiful)" ,

I find myself blushing.

Me : " ,thank you "

Him : " I have to go. We will talk soon "

Me : " ok , bye "

He chuckled and hangs up and I pause a minute. I wish Philani was this nice. Londie is lucky . I delete the call again and I walk inside and he is sitting on the couch eating and I freeze. He looks at me and chuckles.

Philani: " iPhone yam (my phone)"

I walk slowly to him and handed it to him and step back but it's late because his hand is on my neck.

Philani : " Ubuyenzani ?(What were you doing with it ?)"

Me : " I wanted to call Kuhle but I couldn't open it. "

Philani : " ngis lima Ndalo ? (Am I a fool ?) "

I shook my head. While trying to remove him as his squeeze got stronger.

Me : " Philani am sorry "

He lets go of me and I land on the floor coughing.

Philani : " Ngizokufaka inhlamvu ebuchopheni ngikholwe ukuthi ngiyakuthanda mina (I will shoot your brains. And forget how much I love you) "

I nod with tears .

Philani : " mi thatha (here) "

He threw a box at me and it was a phone. I was happy inside.

Philani : " ngiyabuya. Ungangicasuli (I will back. Don't irritate me) "

I nod and he walks out and I sit there and cry. My throat hurts . My whole neck does

.

.
. .

To be continued

[09/17, 17:10] : Insert 23

I was still on the floor crying . The pain of my body suddenly surfaced and I couldn't be strong anymore . Who am I being strong for ? I have no one to be strong for and this is breaking me. The lump chokes my throat and the door opens and I don't lift my head. The scent of nicotine invades the lounge area and his hand is on my back and he breaths out .

Philani : " Ndalo "

I am silent. I am crying and I can't be strong anymore.

Philani : " Ndalo I am sorry "

A sob escapes my lips and he sits next to me and

pulls my body to him and I flinch. There is silence and only my cry is heard. I keep quiet after some time. I wish my mother was still alive so I can cry on her chest and she will tell me everything is alright.

Philani : " Look at me "

I breath out and try looking at him and he wipes my tears and sighs.

Philani : " bengingaqondile uk'klimaza (I didn't mean to hurt you) "

He ment it. I always forgave him thinking he would change but clearly his temper switches up anytime .

Me : " ok "

Philani : " Baby "

I just nodded and he helped me up and took me to the bedroom and laid me in bed.

Philani : " Usudlile ? (Did you eat ?) "

Me : " i am not hungry "

He nodded and he went to the bathroom. I wanted

to take his phone and get Thembinkosi's number but I thought against that. He comes back and it rings. He answers.

Philani : " Mpeshe ni "

He frowns and seems like the conversation is not good.

Philani : " shit ngiyezwa (I am coming)"

He hangs up.

Philani : " iphi iPhone yakho ? (Where is your phone ?)"

Me : " lounge "

He walks out to the lounge and comes back and takes his phone and he gives it to me while rushing to the door.

Philani : " Thatha inumber yam ukuze ungiphonele (take my number so you can call me)"

Perfect! He walks out the door and I take His brother's number first and save under Simu before taking his and he comes back with a black bag and takes his phone and kisses my forehead .

Philani : " don't wait up. "

I nodded and he walked out. I breathed out. Now I have to think about a way out.

.

.

.

Philani didn't come back at night and I didn't see any problem with that. I needed the space to be alone and just think you know. I woke up in the morning feeling a bit better and my eye is working a bit and the swelling was down but the dark patch was still there. I wanted to call Thembinkosi but I thought against it. This is a married man and you can't do however you like Ndalo or because you feel lonely and need someone to talk to . Did I say I feel a bit lonely ? I ment something else. I take my phone and just send a !message to him. **** Hi this is my number from Ndalo ****

Simple and straight forward. I breath out and go to the lounge after eating and catch up on the Queen and Isibaya as well. I don't usually watch these

things but I just watch because I am bored and there is nothing I am doing. Lunch time comes and still Philani is not back. I go and makes some food Incase he comes back and wants to eat and is tired. I don't want him hitting me. The door opens as I am about to finish the door opens and Sly followed by Mpesheni and Philani's brother appear with their other friends and No Philani .

Mpesheni : " Guluvakazi "

Me : " Hi "

Him : "Khiphani konke engaka fiki amagata lah (take out everything before the police come)"

Mpesheni looks at me.

Me : " where is Philani ?"

He cleared his throat .

Mpesheni : " he has something to take off "

I nod and His brother disappears to the bedroom side and I am here finishing up the food while they turn the place upside down. Someone whistles and shouts my name. I am scared to move.

" Ndalo Zwakala ngala (Ndalo come this side !)"

I am shaking and I close everything and I put the stove on low and I go to the bedroom and he is sitting on the bed holding his gun. I swallow.

Me : " yes ? "

Him : " Ngifuna isafe lah (I want the safe)"

I have seen it before. I open the wardrobe and I move the clothes and I don't know the password though. I am shaking that he might shoot me. The door is closed and I jump in fear.

Him : " Shh don't be scared. Ngeke ngikulimaze (I won't hurt you)"

He moves forward while I move back with tears.

Him : " Ngeke ngikwenze. Lutho (I won't do anything)"

He uncrocked the gun and he put it behind him and walked forward.

Him : " Shh"

I was shaking and I was blocked by the wall and he

hugged me and caresses my back.

Him : " khala (cry) "

I cried on his chest and buried my head there . A lump Choked my throat and I just cried. After some time he pulled me off himself and wiped my tears.

Him : " I am going to take you today. Start packing "

Me : "kodwa (but).... "

Him : " kodwa lutho Ndalo. Ngeke ngize ngilinde aze akubulale (but nothing , i won't wait till he kills you.)"

I nod.

Him : " pakisha. Ngizobuya ngikulande (pack up. I will come and fetch you)"

Me : " Where is he ? "

Him : " jailbut only for a short while. It's for him to be distracted "

Me : " ok "

He smiles and wipes my tears

Him : " Lungiselela ukufunda ube ummeli wami
(prepare to go study and be my lawyer)"

I nodded and he walked out the door and I sighed. I
am really leaving. I went down on my knees and
prayed God keeps me safe .

.
. .

To be continued

[09/17, 17:10] : Insert 24

After praying and saying Amen I went to take a bag
and I started packing clothes. I didn't care if it was
neat or not at that time. I just wanted to be out of
here as quickly as possible. After that I changed
into tracksuits and sneakers and tied my hair. I
took a pen and paper and I started writing.

" Dear Philani Majola

Macingwane. It would have been easy to love you if

you didn't make it difficult. The first day I met you. You promised that you will never hurt me but that promise turned into a nightmare."

I crushed the paper as tears ran down my cheeks and I cried. He broke my soul . From the time he took my innocence to now. I thought I was strong and not broken but in actual fact I am. I hate myself for allowing that. I hate Him , I hate Simu and I hate Ms Langa , I hate BabuDumi as well but most of all I hate my mother. I curse the day she left me. I curse the day she came here. I hate her and I am glad she is dead. My phone rings and I wipe my tears and I take it and it's His brother. I answer while clearing my throat.

Him : " us uqedile ?(Are you done ?)"

Me : " Yebo (yes)"

Him : " ok meet me outside. He is getting out in an hour. "

Me : " ok "

I am sceptical now.

Him : " Ndalo Ngithembe (Ndalo trust me)"

I sighed and nodded.

Me : " Ok "

Him : "sho ngiyeza (Ok I am coming)"

He hung up and I got off the bed and took the letter and I took my bag and phone and I wore a bat and I walked out while closing the door . I went down the street and People were looking and some minding their business. My phone vibrated and it was Him

Me : " Hello "

Him : " woza(come)"

He hung up and I looked around and I saw a white BMW in front of me and I walked to it and the windows were dimmed. I opened the front and got in and he took my bag and threw it at the back and I closed the door before I buckled up and he was looking at me.

Him : " ureauy ? (Are you ready ?)"

I nodded and breathed out.

Me : " Yeah. Asambe (yeah let's go)"

He nodded and opened some music and it was Emtee. I was silent and listening. He drove to Johannesburg.

Me: " Asiyi eThekwini ? (We are not going to Durban ?)"

Him : "siyaya kodwa angiyi Mina manje. Ngizokufica phambili (we are but I am not leaving now. I will see you there)"

I was nervous.

Him : " ungakhathazeki. Uzobagrand. Mawufika khona uzofica uNhlanhla uzokuhambisa. Themba yena yedwa uzobryt (don't worry. You are gonna be ok , when you get there you will see Nhlanhla he will take you. Trust only him and you will be ok)"

Me : " ok "

We got to an airport and he got out and I unbuckles and tried to open the door but it was locked.

Me : " please open "

This is how it started. I was breathing fast. He

opened the door and hugged me.

Him : " calm down Ndalo "

Me : " why did you lock me inside ? "

Him : " I wanted to open the door for you "

Me : " cela ungaphinde (please don't do that again)"

He let go of me.

Him : " Asambe (let's go)"

I hopped off and he took my bag and we walked inside. He handed the ticket to some lady and my bag was take away and he held my hand.

Him : " Khumbula uthemba bani (remember who you should trust ?)"

Me : " Nhlanhla "

He nodded.

Him : " Ngizokubona ksasa mese sesiyoshada (I will see you tomorrow when we get married)"

I swallowed and my heart was beating fast. i was having second thoughts but it's a risk I am willing to

take .

Me : "ok "

He nodded and I walked off and got in the plane. It's my first time riding it and I am scared. I sat next to this nice lady and she asked me about my eye. I said nothing so she concluded that my boyfriend and I had a fight. I looked out the window as the plane took off. My life at 19 years. When will it be calm again.

.

.

The plane has landed a minute ago and I am walking out with my bag while waiting for this Nhlanhla guy that I should trust. A tap on my shoulder after some time of me looking like a lost child and I turn and a scary looking guy was in front of me. He had shades on and was wearing all black. He took the shades off and his one eye was plain white and a scar across it.

Him : " Ndalo ? "

I swallowed. His voice was scratchy and scary.

Him : " Nhlanhla but you can call me Ta ' bruis e "

I nodded and he took my bag

Nhlanhla : " follow me "

I followed him. I was scared. Am I making a mistake again. .

Nhlanhla : " do you have a phone ? "

I nodded

Nhlanhla : " can I have it ? "

I gave it to him and he put it in his pocket .I was wondering why

Ta'bruis e : " Nkalakatha uzokufuna lah ukhona ngephone yakho (Nkalakatha will want to know where you are through your phone)"

I nodded and he led us to a car and we got in and he drove off. Durban looked so beautiful and had a warm atmosphere around here. The weather was warmer than ever and I am glad I am back in Kzn really. I missed home. He took us to another

township and I was scared.

Nhlanhla : "uzohlala noMamKhumalo namhlanje mese ksasa ngiyakulanda. Ungaworry ugrand (you will stay with Mrs Khumalo for today and then tomorrow I will fetch you. Don't worry she is good)"

I nodded and we got out and we went inside.

Me : " where are we ? "

I always want to know where I am.

Nhlanhla : " Kwamashu Sisi "

I nodded and he knocked and an old woman opened the door.

Her : " oh Nhlanhla uphi uSiyanda noThembinkosi ? (Oh Nhlanhla where is Siyanda and Thembinkosi ?)"

Nhlanhla : " Egoli (J ohannesburg)"

She made way for us and we got in.

Her : "I hope they are safe"

Nhlanhla : " they will be back by tomorrow"

Her : " ubani loh omuhle ,umshayelani kodwa (who is this beauty ,why did you hit her ?)"

She slapped him. There was silence. You can see she is hardcore at the same time.

Nhlanhla : " Angimshayanga maK(I didn't hit her maK)"

She clicked her tongue.

Her : " You did "

Nhlanhla : "athi ngivaye before kushube (let me leave before it's messy)"

MaK: " Vaya vele (go !)"

Nhlanhla walked out and she smile. I was scared.

MaK: " let me go fix food for you "

I sat down in thoughts.

Me : " oh Nkosi "

I did a silent prayer for my new journey

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:10] : Insert 25

MaK gave me food to eat and I ate. She was making small talks and showing me pictures of her son who I have learnt is the Siyanda she was asking about from Nhlanhla. After I was done eating she showed me a room and bathroom and I went to freshen up in a bath tub. I felt more relaxed that moment like all my pains through my body were eased. After sometime I got out and got dressed and she came into the room I was using with a basket full off things.

MaK:" hlala phansi (sit down)"

I did as I was told and she nurses my bruises.

MaK:" kumele ngikufundise ubambe isbhami ukuze umfake inhlamvu uNhlanhla mayekushaya (I have to teach you how to use a gun so you can put a bullet through Nhlanhla if he hits you)"

I laughed a bit

Me : " Akangishayanga. (He didn't hit me)"

She clicked her tongue

MaK: " ingoba uyamthanda nje (it's because you love him)" ,

She seems like a nice person but I don't wanna trust her. She gets done and packs up.

MaK : " get some sleep "

Me : " thank you "

She nods and walks out closing the door. I lay on the bed on my back. I wonder how Philani is feeling about me not being there. I shouldn't be thinking about him but when I am going to study. I got off the bed and switched off my lights and I got in bed and slept.

.

.

I woke up early in the morning as I couldn't sleep much. After that I went to the bathroom and bathed

and got dressed in a yellow loose summer dress with sandals because it was hot this side. I got done and a knock on the door disturbed me. MaK got inside.

MaK : " come and eat "

I nodded and we walked out to eat.

MaK : " awusilona ivila ngiyabona (you are not lazy I see)"

I smiled and nodded. There was a knock on the door.

MaK : " Ngena ! (Come in)"

Nhlanhla walked in with Msheks and another yellow skinned guy. They looked scary with their gangster attire. Jeans , shirts tucked out , sneakers , chains.

Guy : " mamzo (mom)"

MaK : " you are gonna die"

Guy : " don't say that "

Msheks : " Ndalo asambe (Ndalo let's go)"

MaK : " she is still eating "

I stood up .

Me : " ngiyabonga kakhulu (thank you so much)"

She smiled.

MaK: " ngiyamthanda. Ngimthaphi ? (I like her. Where did you get her?)"

Msheks : "later MaK we have to rush ,ziningi izinto ezisilindile (there are alot of things waiting for us)"

MaK: " eyi hambani and wena Nhlanhla ngikubhekile (leave and you Nhlanhla I am watching you)"

The guy laughed.

Nhlanhla : " MaK kodwa ngikwenzeni ? (MaK what did I do to you ?)"

She clicked her tongue and walked out. I went to take my bag and soon we left. The journey was silent. I was reflecting alot of things. I want to be in a point in life where I don't think much but have fun at living it. We got to another place and two cars parked front and behind this one and we got out. More gangster looking guys came out of those cars. His phone rang and he cursed

Msheks : " eish Londie "

He answered as we walked inside this building.

Msheks : " Yini Londie ? (What is it Londie ?) "

Msheks : " I won't increase my limit "

He hung up and I was silent. After hours of being in there I was now married to him . In a way it felt different. I hope this isn't a mistake.

Msheks : " Nhlanhla will take you to your apartment. You will have everything you need. Mangikubona ngiyakubona (When I see you I see you) "

It means he is giving me my freedom. I hugged him

Me : " Ngiyabonga (thank you) "

I cried. He sighed and hugged me too.

Him : " amanzi amancane (it's nothing) "

I broke the hug and we went our separate ways.

We got to the apartment and it was spacious. I was walking around admiring.

Nhlanhla : " uzohlala wedwa kodwa khona amajita azokubheka bheka. Uqala iskole ngenyanga ezayo

(you will live alone but there will be guys checking up on you. You will start. School next month.) "

Me : " hayi ngonyaka ozayo ? (Not next year ?) "

Nhlanhla : " Cha sisi (no my sister) You will start next month. Second semester "

I nodded. He put keys on the table.

Nhlanhla : " ungibongele or uSiyanda mawudinga okuthize (call me or Siyanda when you need something) "

I nodded

Me : " ngiyabonga (thank you) "

He nodded and walked out. This is my new life huh ?

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:11] : Insert 26

It's been a month. A month of freedom and being myself. A month that I was able to be free and try to heal. A month I haven't seen Thembinkosi or Philani or My past . I do pray now and then and it really helps me. My eye has healed and I take walks sometime by the beach and it relaxes me. Durban relaxes me and I am happy ,yes I can say that. I was cooking in my flat because I was a bit bored and there was a knock on the door. I turned down the tv since I was playing some music and I wiped my hands on the apron and I opened the door and he stood there looking at me.

" Ndalo "

I didn't know what to say.

Me : " uhm ungangena (you can come in) "

I moved out from the door. How do people act around your " Husband " ? Just a question. He puts his keys on the table and I went to the kitchen and turned down the stove and he was looking at me and I was silent

Him : " unjani ? (How are you ?) "

Me : " ngikahle ngiyabonga (I am good thanks)"

His phone rings and I dish up for him .

Him : " BruiseNgizoba noNdalo kancane (I will be with Ndalo a bit)"

I looked at him .

Him : " I will lay low here ,Sho "

He hung up and looked at me and I looked away.

He went to the sink and washed his hands and sat on the stool by the little island that's what I learned it is and I handed the food to him and he took out his gun from the back and put it on the table. I swallowed while looking at it .

"Ndalo "

I jumped and looked at him .

Him : " ngeke ngikulimaze (I won't hurt you)"

I nodded and went to dish up for myself and sat down and ate.

Him : " We couldn't enroll you this semester in school but you will start next year. "

Me : " Ohk "

He looks at me.

Him : " Ngiyabona us uryt ,umuhle (I can see you are ok ,you are beautiful) "

I smile.

Me : " ngiyabonga (thank you)"

There was a bit silence.

Me : " Uhm Msheks"

Him : " Thembinkosi ,ungangibizi ngoMsheks (Don't call me Msheks)"

Me : " Ngiyaxolisa (I am sorry)"

He took his last spoon.

Him : " Ngicela ungiphekele futhi (please can you dish up for me again)"

I smiled and nodded and I took the plate and washed it and then I took another one an I dished up for him and gave him the food and he thanked me.

Me : " Thank you "

He looked at me.

Me : " ukungisiza (for helping me) "

I sighed with tears in my eyes.

Me : " a..angazi ukuthi (I ...I don't know) "

He got off his high chair and Came to me and hugged me .

Him : " Shh ungasakhali (don't cry) "

I nodded and he wiped my tears.

Him : " I did it because I didn't want you prisoner to pain "

I nodded.

Him : " Ndalo "

I looked at him. I cleared my throat and he breathed out before his lips were on me ,I didn't know what to do. I was taken by surprise and he didn't move as well. Bubbles occupied my stomach and he caressed my cheek before parting my lips and we kissed. It was slow and not rushed. It built more

foreign feelings in me. He broke it and I looked down. I have never felt like this before ,this shy Infront of a man.

Him : " Ndalo "

I fiddled with my fingers and he lifted my face with his hand.

Him : " Ndalo "

Me : " yes ? "

He smiled . It's really foreign to see him smile and I ended up smiling as well .

Him : " umuhle (you are beautiful)"

Londie came into my mind and my smile disappeared.

Me : " Uhm ...othi ngiyogeza izitsa (let me go wash the dishes.)"

I got off his grip but he pulled me to him and my back landed on him. My breathing hinged and it was slow. He wrapped his arms around my waist .

Him : " Ndalo "

Me : " Thembinkosi "

He chuckled by my ear then he breathed out.

Him : " Ndalo Ungenzani ? (Ndalo what are you doing to me. ?)"

Me : " ngani ? Kanjani ? (What ? How ?)"

Him : " Angazi kodwa ngihlukile manginawe (I don't know but I am different when I am with you)"

Me : " How different ? "

Him : " Ndalo "

I turned to look at him and he held my waist and he kissed me.

.

.

I hold on to the sheets tightly while my breathing hunched and I bit my bottom lip. Never have I thought I would find pleasure in a man touching me where I don't like to. Philani gave me the worst experience but here I am biting my bottom lip ,holding onto the bed and seductive sounds

escaping my lips . He holds my legs down so that I don't squirm and the warmth of his tongue inside my hole sends tingles all over my body.

Me : " Ahh "

He stops but his finger slips in and another one follows and the feeling comes back and it goes to my toes and they curl up .

Him : " Look at me Ndalo "

I opened my eyes and looked at him and he bit his bottom lip and an electric shock wave went through my body too my toes and I felt lighter. He kissed my lips and I returned it as well. He kissed my neck and went to my breast and encircled his tongue on my nipple and I gasped before he got off me and took off his clothes and got on me.

Him : " You can stop me Ndalo "

I wanted to know how it felt with him . Would it hurt like Philani ?

Me : " it's ok "

He perked my lips and rubbed his tip and I held on

him and he went in slowly. He was gentle and my walls were stretching to accommodate him. It hurt a bit like I was losing my virginity for the first time. He paused.

Him : "ngivuke (look at me)"

I opened my eyes and he slowly thrust in me and a moan escapes my lips and my hands held his big tattooed arms. He perked my lips and looked me into my eyes and I did the same as he held my waist and thrust deeper making me curl my toes.

Him : " Ngeke ngikulimaze (I will never hurt you)"

I want to trust his words. So far he hasn't hurt me so why should I doubt him ? He has been genuine so far. He thrust deeper and a moan escapes my lips as I closed my eyes and pleasure consumed me.

Me : " Thembinkosi "

He groaned from within his deep voice tingling my body in ways never before.

I woke up in the morning and I looked beside me. He should be entering the door just how Philani would but he is next to me holding me. I don't know what this is. I am confused as well. He is married and we shouldn't have done what we did but at the same time he is my husband as well. He never said he loved me , What we did was wrong or right ? But why did it feel so right when he was handling me with care and gently stroking in me. He held me tightly like I am going to vanish anytime after he showed me a world of pleasure. His skin is warm touching mine and making me warm. He is quiet handsome while asleep. His intimidating face is still there but it's less scary. His tattoos that inked his whole body ,the scar that attracts me to his body. Would Philani had done the same to me ? I wonder if I would still be alive right now. I trace my finger on it but he holds my hand. He is awake yet his eyes are not open.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

I clear my throat and he opens his eyes and looks at me and I am intimidated yet intrigued by his musky

aura.

Me : " Nkosi "

He smiles.

Nkosi : " Akekho owake wangibiza kanjalo (no one has ever called me like that)"

I smile as well and his face goes to serious and he plays with my fingers.

Nkosi : " uyangi kitaza uvusa okulele (you are tickling me ,you are waking up things that are asleep)"

He looks over to the sheet and I look down there as well and you could see the print and that Majola was up. I don't know why but I giggled and he pulled me to lay on his chest.

Nkosi : " uyangihleka ? (You are laughing at me)"

Me : " ngiyaxolisa (I am sorry)"

Nkosi : " Cha ,ngiyajabula mawujabule (I am happy when you are happy)"

I smiled, but it vanished.

Me : " uLondie mhlampe uyazibuza ulaphi (Maybe Londie is asking herself where you are)"

Nkosi : " uryt ,kusamele ngihlale lah kancane (she is ok. I have to stay here a bit)"

Me : " Why ? "

Nkosi : " I want to. I am married to you too "

Me : " This is not love "

Nkosi : " Mmh ,Sondela (come closer) "

I got closer to him and he laid me on his chest and I could hear his heart beat and it was soothing. I feel like I am falling for him but I know I shouldn't .

Nkosi : " ngizokuphatha kahle Ndalo (I will treat you good Ndalo)"

His heart beat was making me drowsy I ended up asleep.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:11] : Insert 27

Is there an after effect of Tingles running through someone's body ? I think I have been having that disorder since I woke up. I couldn't stop thinking about everything that has just happened in the last couple of hours. We woke up when it was almost noon so I made brunch before I made lunch after cleaning which was not much. The smell of Nicotine invaded the kitchen and he wrapped his arms around me and then he kissed my neck.

Nkosi : " uphekani ? (What are you cooking?)"

Me : " I am making"

There was a knock on the door.

Nkosi : " Khona omlindele ? (Expecting someone ?)"

I shook my head no.

Me : " No. "

I wiped my hands.

Nkosi : " I will go check ,just to be safe "

I nodded and he walked to the lounge as I carried on and I heard commotion and I went to the lounge and Police officers were standing there cuffing him and stating his rights .

Officer : " You thought we wouldn't find you ? "

Nkosi : " I wasn't hiding "

Officer : " Shut up "

They pulled him. I was stunned and shocked by the amount of Police pointing guns at him while taking him cuffing him. He seemed so calm .

Nkosi : " I will be back ok ? "

I nodded and they pushed him out. I just went down on my knees. What just happened. ? I am still shocked. What if he gets arrested for whatever he did and never comes back. Will I ever study again ? Will I ever be happy ? Philani will find me sooner . Tears left my eyes and I curled myself up as all the bad memories came back.

Me : " Why God ? "

.

Nhlanhla : " uryt ? (Are you ok ?)"

I Nodded while sipping on the sugared water not sure of my answer. Am I really ok ?

Nhlanhla : " he will be out soon , ungakhathazeki (don't worry)"

I nodded again. These things take time. He is a criminal anyway so there might be alot of evidence pointing at him to whatever crime he committed. Nhlanhla 's phone rang and he walked out. I stared at the blank tv and just cried. I don't want Philani finding me and going back to where I was .I basically depend on Thembinkosi. He came back and handed me the phone and I looked at it then him.

Nhlanhla : " Msheks ufuna ukuringa nawe (Msheks wants to talk to you)"

I put the glass down and took the phone slowly. I put it on my ear.

" Ndalo "

I broke into a cry.

Nkosi : " Shh ngiyabuya (I am coming back) "

Me : " wazi ngani ? (How do you know ?) "

Nkosi : " If ngivaleleka lah usasala nobani ? Ubani ozokunakekela (if I get locked up here who would you stay with ? Who will take care of you ?) "

Me : " okukho muntu (no one) "

Nkosi : " Ngizobuya. Ungaworry (I will come back don't worry) "

Me : " Ok "

Nkosi : " Ngiyabuya (I am coming) "

He ended the call there and I gave Nhlanhla his phone and he looked at me.

Me : " Ngikuphakele ? (Should I dish up for you ?) "

He shook his head and walked out. I decided I should retire early because I have a headache. I prayed before I got in bed and slept.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:11] : Insert 28

I was woken up by warmth surfacing through my body . I felt safe in a way that I have never felt safe and I don't know why. I could feel that someone was looking at me and i opened my eyes and I met his and he kissed my forehead. I was happy yet confused as to how fast he got out. I sat up as he put his gun on the bed side and he undressed himself till he was in boxers.

Me :"(Rubbing my eyes) kusheshile (that was fast)"

Nkosi : " Ngikukhumbulile (I missed you)"

I smiled as he took his clothes to the washing basket and then got in bed. Good cause I don't like messes.

Nkosi : " Sondela (come close) "

Me : " It's morning. I should get up and go make breakfast. "

I said stretching myself but he pulled me to him.

Nkosi : " Ngilalise ,Ngikhathele (sleep with me ,I am tired) "

He wrapped his arms around me and I felt small yet warm. Bubbles filled my insides ,I breathed out. I turned to face him and he perked my lips. What is he doing to me ?

Me : " Thembinkosi "

He had his eyes shut.

Nkosi : " Mmh "

I left him like that. He seems tired. I just looked at him and inspecting him. His body is full off tattoos. He wears three rings ,one black and two silver. Has one ear ring on his right ear that is a diamond I think. His lips are dark yet thick and tender when kissed ,his bushy nicely shaped eye brows like he does them. Maybe he does shape them who knows ,a

small scar by her left eye and small one by his lip. Would have never noticed that one. He is handsome in my eyes. More than ,Pretty's brother from the village. His scar across his chest always fascinates me , How God said no with his life . I trace my small fingers there trying to not wake him up and I stop myself by his belly button where it ends. This is Londie's husband . She must be worried where he is but I feel small guilt of him sleeping next to me and me sleeping with him and the other part of me is like ,this is the first time you have ever felt this safe and warm in a Man's touch. What does this all mean ? Will one day he leave and I will suffer again . That's my biggest fear , Loosing him. I snuggle closer to him and he holds me tighter and kisses my forehead and I sigh.

Nkosi : " Ngeke ngikus hiye (I won't leave you). "

When he said that I relaxed in his warm arms. After some time I followed him and I slept .

.

.

I woke up and there was no one next to me. I stretched myself and I got off the bed. The sun is out and usually by this time I am done with all mmpy chores. I did the bed and cleaned up a bit and went to the bathroom to bath .I soaked my body inside the warm water. The bruises are facing bit by bit and slowly I will go to my normal self, but my dark skin helps as well with the bruises. After some time I got out and brushed my teeth and cleaned up in the bathroom and I walked out of there. I got in the bedroom and Thembinkosi was on his phone. You can see he just came from a smoke by the way his perfume smells like Nicotine filled in the room. I walked to the wardrobe and I took out a purple flowered dress and I placed it on the bed and he held my waist. .

Nkosi : " ngihamba ntambama (I am leaving in the afternoon)"

Me : " ok "

He kissed my shoulders and shivers went down my spine.

Me : " Nkosi "

He kissed my neck while he held my waist in a light manner. He turned me around and kissed my lips and I returned this lingering Kiss. He picked me up with ease and put me on the bed. My blood is rushing fast through my veins as he pulls my legs and separated them and I do wider as well giving him access. I wanted that feeling of him gently appreciating my body to come again. He kissed my neck and pressed his crotch on me and I moaned and he groaned.

Nkosi : " Kodwa Ndalo "

When he says Ndalo in his deep scratchy voice I lose some of my senses. It's like his own way to calm me down or him maybe. He unbuckles his belt and his pants dropped as he pulled me to the edge and removed the towel and now it was under me.

Nkosi : " I want to feel you "

Me : " feel me "

He smiled. I wanted this as much as he wanted it. I

felt my walls stretch and again it's like my virginity was being taken away from me. He went in deeper and stopped.

Nkosi : " Ndalo ngibuke (look at me) "

I looked at him as he moved inside me. I bit my bottom lip while his thrusts got the better of me.

Nkosi : " Fuck Ndalo ! "

He groaned and that alone sent multiple shivers down my spine. I moaned as he hit the most pleasurable spot that I have never felt. His phone rang as his thrusts were getting deeper and his pace was quickening. He took it and looked at me before he answered still moving inside me. I was gasping here and there when he would hit those amazing spots.

Nkosi : " Londie "

Oh my God. I wanted him to stop but he wasn't determined to do that. He kissed my lips and held my waist and thrusted in deeper almost causing me to let out a moan.

Nkosi : " Ngiyabuya Vandag ,ngizok'ringa later ngisabusy (I am coming back today. I will call you later I am busy)"

He hands up and he pulls me towards him and it goes deeper and I can feel it touch my womb

Me : " Aah Nkosi "

Nkosi : " (slowing his pace) Ngiyaku limaza ? (Am I hurting you. ?)"

He said looking into my eyes and I was lost in his as well. My hands went to his bare back and he stopped me and pulled out and his dick was covered by my wetness and some of my cum. He took off his pants and got on me and inserted himself and Carried on where he left off.

Nkosi : " Ngiyakulimaza Ndalo ? (Am I hurting you Ndalo ?)"

I shook my head no while closing my eyes and feeling this pleasure. His pace quickened .

Nkosi : " ngibuke (look at me)"

I opened my eyes and he was looking at me. My

legs locked behind him and my hands on his arms. I can't stop moaning and I am sure people who live around here heard me alot. He kissed me and that sent me to the edge to release again and I did and he kept on thrusting through my orgasm. He broke the kiss .

Nkosi : " Ngiyakuthanda Ndalo (I love you Ndalo)"

He said while burying his head by my neck and thrusting deeper preventing me from thinking about what he just said.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:13] : Insert 29

" ngiyak'thanda Ndalo (I love you Ndalo)" those words have been ringing in my head the whole time since he left after eating. I was sitting in front of the

tv and it was watching me . Maybe I was heading things and he didn't say that. Maybe it's all up in my head or something I wish to hear from him but why does it feel like he said it. My phone rang and it was him. I don't know if I should answer or not. It rang some time and it stopped. I breathed out then it rang again and I wanted to hide but I can't avoid him. I cleared my throat before answering. He sighed.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " Nkosi "

Nkosi : " uryt ? (Are you ok ?) "

Me : " yebo ngikahle , uhambe kahle ? (Yes I am ok. Did you travel ok ?) "

Nkosi : " Angikho ekhaya kodwa ngihambe kahle (I am not at home but I went well) "

There was silence. I didn't know what to say next.

Nkosi : " Ndalo uthukile ? Ngikuthusile ? (Ndalo are you scared. Did I scare you ?) "

Me : " Bye what ? "

He sighed.

Nkosi : " with what I said "

I kept quiet. I was shocked really

Me : " Bengimangele (I was shocked)"

He chuckled making things ease up.

Nkosi : " Umangazwa ukuthi ngiyakuthanda ? (You are shocked that I love you)"

There it is again. He said it again and I wasn't imagining things.

Me : " yes "

Nkosi : " Don't be shocked. Ngiyak'thanda Ndalo ,angifani noPhilani . Ngeke ngikulimaze isethwmbiso Sam leak (I love you Ndalo ,I am not like Philani . I won't hurt you)"

I bit my bottom lip.

Nkosi : "sobuye sikhulume ,ksasa ube ready khona lah siyakhona (we will talk later. Be ready tomorrow ,we are going somewhere "

Me : " ok "

He hung up and I held the phone. I closed my eyes and just prayed about everything after that I watched some TV. I really miss Kuhle ,he was the most genuine thing .

.

.

I woke up in the morning early and I went to take a bath before I wore a dress and flops and I went to clean and make some porridge for me to eat. After I was done I washed the dishes and I heard a knock on the door and. I went to open and I met Nhlanhla. He was holding something .

Nhlanhla : " MamuMajola omncane (Mrs Majola the second)"

Me : " Hi "

Oh I am married again. It feels weird being called that.

Me : " ungangena (you can come in)"

Nhlanhla : " Uthe umyeni wakho angishiye lah. Ingubo yakusasa leh (your husband said I must

leave this here. This is your dress for tomorrow)"

I nodded.

Nhlanhla:" You might need to change. He is waiting outside "

I nodded and took the dress and walked to the bedroom and I changed into jeans with a white top and sandals and combed my hair while taking my phone and bag. Something I am not used to. I found Nhlanhla sitting having a beer. I don't know where he got it from.

Me : " Ukudla kus efridgini (food is in the fridge)"

He signaled a thumbs up and I walked out of the apartment and I went down the stairs till I saw him leaning by his car while smoking. He was wearing a black shirt tucked out with black jeans and black sneakers. He always has his good chain on while the top buttons were unbuttoned and a black Bennie on his head. I approached him and he soon threw the cigarette away and popped a sweet in his mouth before he pulled me by my waist.

Nkosi : " umuhle (you are beautiful)"

Me : " thank you "

Nkosi : " How are you ? "

Me : " I am good "

Nkosi : " Manje you won't give me a hug or even a kiss ? "

I giggled and I hugged him and broke it and he perked my lips and he smelled of mint. He opened the door for me. I got in and he closed the door before getting in his side and he drove off.

Nkosi : " Ngimtshele uLondie (I told Londie) "

Me : " Ukuthi ? (That ?) "

Nkosi : " That I have two wives "

My stomach turned

Me : " Why ? "

Nkosi : " I won't hide you forever Ndalo "

Me : " oh "

Nkosi : " Unless awusafuni siqhubeke (you don't want us to continue) "

Me : " No ,it's ok "

He nodded and played some music and it was Amapiano. I forsee trouble ,God be with me.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:13] : Insert 30

I was lying. It's not ok , after dropping those news on me I have been anxious and scared of what will happen. I know I won't hide forever but it's just been a short space of time. Shouldn't we unpack everything before dropping bombs. He looks at me and I look out the window. We arrive at Gateway mall and he parks the car before getting out and I do the same.

Nkosi : " Ndalo ungikwatele ?(Ndalo are you mad at me ?)"

Me : " Cha (no) "

I was a bit. How can he make such a decision on his own. He is putting my life in danger. I think this is another mistake. We walk inside the mall and we go to a Jewellery shop and I wasn't paying attention to that. He got to the shop assistant.

Lady : " Good day welcome ,How may I help you ? "

I was quiet all this time.

Nkosi : " We will just brows around. "

She nodded not sure because Thembinkosi does look shady ,No offense. He took my hand and we walked around the shop. The shop lady ,I saw her talking to one of the security guys. I turned to Nkosi.

Me : " Cabanga ukuthi sihambe (I think we should leave) "

Nkosi : " Sesizohamba (we are going to leave) "

I nodded. He whistled for the white lady and she came to us faking a smile.

Her : " Yes sir ? Found anything you like ? "

Nkosi : " I want this ring in her finger size "

I swallowed. She looked between me and him.

Her : " Coming up sir "

She walked to the back and came with the key. It was copper good colour . She took it out and gave it to Nkosi who took my hand slid it in my left finger. It felt cold and fitted perfectly.

Nkosi : " Iyakufanela (it suits you) "

I smiled and he took it off. My heart beat was racing.

Lady : " it costs R 15 000 "

She says emphasizing the price.

Nkosi : " I will take it "

She is not sure.

Nkosi : " Should I repeat myself or what ? "

She took the ring.

Her : " ofcause sir coming up "

She rushed off.

Me : " uyamthusa (you are scaring her)"

Nkosi : " Kumele angisabe angiyena umngani wakhe
(she should be scared of me. I am not her friend)"

I shook my head. He held my waist.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : "Nkosi "

Nkosi : " Khuluma nami Mabebeza (talk to me baby
)"

I laughed and he chuckled. It's always foreign to
hear him or see him do that.

Me : " (sigh) I feel like it's soon "

Nkosi : " what is soon ? "

Me : " telling Londie what we did "

Nkosi : " Ndalo I live by the truth. "

Me : " ok "

He holds my face .

Nkosi : " don't worry about anything. Just let me take
care of everything "

I nodded and he wipes my face.

Me : " I don't want to go back there "

Nkosi : " and you won't. That's a promise ,from now you will cry tears of joy "

I smiled at him .

Nkosi : " and when Majola hits the spot "

I covered my face blushing and he chuckled while hooking his arm around me. The lady came back and we went to her and Nkosi paid. He took it out and made me wear it. I looked at him.

Nkosi : " this Is my promise that I will never let you feel pain ,a promise to take care of you and a promise to never leave you "

I smiled.

Nkosi : "if you will expand the Majola surname "

I giggled.

Me : " I don't know anything about kids "

Nkosi : " it's a natural thing. I know you will do good "

I shook my head and we walked out. Kids after studying. I look at him. His personality is making me fall for him. Maybe I just like how he treats me . We went to the shops and he said I should buy clothes. I didn't see the need but he was determined. I took a few things. We went to watch a Movie which he didn't watch at all but was on his phone the whole time.

Me : " I need the bathroom "

He didn't hear me and I stood up and I went to the bathroom. I did my business and then got out and washed my hands. I looked at myself and I was glowing shame I won't lie. I smiled and I walked out and I bumped into this guy by mistake but he held my hand .

Guy : " say sorry "

Me : " I am sorry "

Guys : " ubheke lah ohamba khona next time sfebe
!(Look where you are going next time hoe)"

I swallowed. That hit hard at me .

" Ubiza bani nges febe ? (Who are you calling a hoe ?) "

He turned and it was Nkosi and his look made me want to pee again.

Guy : " lento bra Msheks ,bheka lah ohamba khona nxx(this thing bra Msheks ,look where you are going nxx)"

He didn't even move and Nkosi was on him with his knee on his neck.

Nkosi : " Ubhiza umuntu wam nges febe msunu (You call my woman a hoe ?!)"

Guy : " sorry Msheks bengingazi (sorry Msheks I didn't know)" "

Me : " asambe Myeke (let's go leave him) "

Nkosi : " Fuck Ndalo ungangits heli lokho Mina (Fuck Ndalo don't tell me that)" "

He was roaring.

Me : " Asambe !(let's go)" "

The guy was tapping out. I pulled Nkosi from him

and he got up and the guy breathed out and he took out his gun and shot the guy's shoulder. Oh my God ,this is a mall .

Me : " oh Nkosi yam "

I said with hands on my mouth.

Nkosi : " Phinde San ,bambe lingashoni (do that again ,I will catch you)"

Security guys came and the guy was rolling in pain. Commotion was happening and Nkosi pulled my arm and we walked out. We went to take my things and when we were walking out people were moving backwards. We soon got out and police were there. They jumped on us and cuffed us.

Officer : " Awupheli wena neh ?(You don't. Get tired)"

Nkosi : " mdedeleni ngingaze ngini fake inhlamvu manje (let her go before I blow your brains)"

He was angry and evident and I was scared . This was my first time being arrested.

Officer : " you are threatening an officer. Mthatheni

Bafana na loh (take him away boys ,with her)"

Tears ran down my eyes as they seperated us into different vans.

Officer : " bazokuphatha kahle wena sweety (they are gonna treat you good sweety)"

He said touching my cheek but I moved my face away and he chuckled when the other police men put me in and closed the door and I cried.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:14] : Insert 31

PHILANI(once off)

It's been over a month. A whole fucken month and Ndalo is no where to be found. I am frustrated and

also we can't do alot of business because the Police are onto us. The last car hiest made us alot of money . I was listening to the radio while smoking and drinking beer while shirtless. This bitch I forgot her name was with me as well. Wearing my shirt while laying her head on my thighs while scrolling through the tv.

Me : " cisha lento yakho ibanga umsindo (Switch off this thing of yours. It's making noise)"

She ignores me and I bash the bottle on her head. She cries out.

Me : " didn't I warn you ?! "

Her : " Aah fuck !!"

I clicked my tongue and got up and went to my room. My phone rang and it was Mom. She was back in Soweto now.

Me : " Macingwane "

Mom : " Philani when are you coming to visit. Your brother was here this month. "

Me : " Mah ngimatas a kodwa ngizobona (I am busy

but I will see)"

Mom : " what is bothering you ? "

Me : " Nothing. Let me go "

I hang up and wore my shoes and top and took my gun from the drawer and car keys and I walked out with that girl still screaming. I treated Ndalo good and gave her everything and she ran away like that. I got in my BMW 1Series and I drove off to meet up with Mpes heni. See how far they are with Ndalo. I got a call and it's from him.

Mpes heni : " Nkalakatha ukuphi ? (Where are you?)"

Me : " Ngizwakala daar ,yini ? (I am coming there ,what is it ?)"

Mpes heni : " Eish San Amagata athole I tip off (the police got a tip off)"

There was a road block off cops in front of me.

Me : " soringa later (we will talk later)"

I hung up and they pointed their guns at me. I had nothing on me at the moment but then I remembered the pack of Coke in the car and I knew

I was in shit.

Me : " Fuck ! "

I turned the car around in speed and drove off while bullets were fired and then some cop cars followed me. I took my phone and called Mpeshehi .

Mpeshehi : " Nkalakatha " "

Me : " Asihlangane epitoli Ndoda Kushubile (Let's meet in Pretoria man ,shit just got real) "

Mpeshehi : " I will send someone for cover " "

I nodded and hung up.

Me : " Once I find you Ndalo ,nc nc . Pray you are not with some nigga " "

I said stepping on the accelerator as the cops were still on my tail.

.

.

***NDALO ***

The room was cold. I have been crying since I got here yesterday . It's smells bad and also these big scary women Scare me ,the moment I got in they have been giving me stares and making sly comment. One said if I end up in prison I am going to be her wife. That triggered more tears , I have been crying and crying and we were at the station already. Think about that. The officer came and shouted.

Officer : " Buhlebendalo Majola !"

I slowly lifted my head and looked at her

Officer : " Woza uyahamba (come you are leaving)"

Those words brought joy to my ears and heart and I got up as she opened the cell and closed it before I walked behind her. We reached the front and I saw MaK who came and hugged me and I cried.

MaK : " shhh don't cry "

Nhlanhla : " Sorry Ndalo "

It was gods glory that I didn't stay long .I lifted my head and looked at him.

Me : " Where is Thembinkosi ? "

He scratched his head.

MaK : " Uzobuya (he will come back) "

Me : " where is he ? "

Tears fell down my cheeks. The thought of him being locked up.

Nhlanhla : " in Westville. Honestly akuhambi kahle (it's not going well) "

I sat on the floor with my bum and I just didn't know what to say. He crouched in front of me.

Nhlanhla : " do you want to see him ? "

Me : " uLondie ? "

Nhlanhla : " akazi okwamanje (she doesn't know for now) "

I nodded. I got up and we walked out to the car. We got in and Nhlanhla drive off. I was silent while looking around , outside the window . He shot him in broad day light just for such a small thing. Nkosi is dangerous with his anger. I am scared but he has

never gave me a reason to be scared of him ,I just don't want to take 10 steps back that's all. We got to Westville and then we got out of the car and we walked in. Nhlanhla spoke to some warden and we were told to wait and after some time we were escorted in to some room and we waited. Soon after the door opened and he was in orange overalls , MaK laughed with Nhlanhla.

MaK:" Nkunzi already sebeyaku decoratha (Already they are decorating you)"

They laughed. The warden uncuffed him and walked out.

Nkosi : "Yabona benginyela(you see them shiting on me)"

They all shared a laugh and I was silent. He faced me and I looked down.

Nhlanhla : " let's give you space "

He and MaK left and I was left alone with him.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

I was silent.

Nkosi : " Ngiyaxolisa (I am sorry)"

Tears prickled my eyes. He walked closer and I stepped back.

Nkosi : " Ndalo ngiyakucela (Ndalo please)"

I shook my head and he walked closer and I was glued to the spot until he reached me and hugged me while I cried.

Nkosi : " my anger shouldnt have escalated that far. I am sorry "

I held onto him. I am scared.

Nkosi : " I will be out of here soon I promise. "

He made me look at him.

Nkosi : " I love you "

I smiled and he wiped my tears and perked my lips. I kissed him and he responded .

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:14] : Insert 32

We were on our way back home. I can't believe what just happened in there. Nkosi is very edgy ,I see he really loves living on the edge and it seems to excited him. This one may be for the history books as well. I am sorry gogo for what I did I really am. Nhlanhla dropped me off and I went to the bathroom and I took a bath. I do smell like sex but not much ,yes we had sex where we were and it was an exciting yet scary experience . What is Nkosi doing to me ? I have never broke the rules. Only lived by them ,I have never done that before and when I think about what happened I giggle on my own and cover my face as the water splashes . I look at my ring ,I have had it since the day we were locked up and I play with it a bit before I bath myself and get out.

.

.

I bury My head deep inside the toilet before I spit

inside and lift my head up and I flush the toilet and drink some water before brushing my teeth and walking out. I don't like sea food that I have come to realise. Few more months then I would've start school and no Nkosi hasn't came out of Jail as yet because the trail is taking long. It's has been 4 months and I am scared that he would be locked up forever. I get to the lounge and Siyanda looks at me.

Siyanda : " uryt ? (Are you ok ?)"

Me : " yebo singahamba(yes we can leave.)"

He nods and I take my bag and we walk out. We get in the car and he drove off to Westville. I was looking outside the window. I haven't seen him in those two months because he didn't want to see me. The last time we saw each other was the day we had that wild experience but since then we haven't seen each other. I miss him. I miss how he holds me and handles me with care ,makes sure I am ok. I miss cooking for him as well. I miss alot of things about him. I wipe the tear from my eye ,I don't want to loose him ,God please intervene.

We arrive in Westville and we get out of the car. Me and Siyanda share a silent moment while we walk inside. We get taken to the same place where we were taken before and we get in. I am told to sit down and I do. My throat feels rough and it's all the vomiting I did this morning I know. I clench on the bag and I sigh. The door opens and the warden walks in with him in his orange overalls. His beard has grown and some of his hair but he is still handsome and intimidating as well. He gets uncuffed and they walk out. I don't know what to say as I am silent and he is as well.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Tears prickle my eyes and I can see that my life is destroyed. I can't do it ,I can't go through with it. I stand up and walk towards the door before he holds me in seconds.

Nkosi : " Cela ungiphe indlebe (please let me explain) "

I stood still and wiped my already fallen tears.

Nkosi : " I am sorry "

I nodded.

Nkosi : "cela ungibuke (please look at me)"

I turned around and he hugged me and I hugged him too. This is a mess. I don't know what to say at the moment.

Nkosi : " Shhh "

He rubbed my back.

Nkosi : " Ngiyakuthanda Ndalo and angifuni udlule en'tweni ezinje (I love you Ndalo and I don't want you going through such)"

There was silence.

Me : " Ngcono sihlukane (let's break up)"

He slowly pushes me off his chest.

Nkosi : " Angizwanga (I can't hear you ?)"

Me : " I am not a city girl ,idolobha liyangihlula Thembinkosi angis akwazi manje ngifuna ukuya eMsinga ekhaya (The city life is too much for me Thembinkosi ,I can't anymore . I want to go home back in Msinga)"

He is silent.

Nkosi : " Ukufunda ? (studying ?) "

I look down and tears run down my cheeks. I can't study anymore. I just have to look for a job.

Me : " Angisakwazi (I can't anymore) "

Nkosi : " Ngobani Ndalo nginike isizathu esiphilile (why Ndalo ? Give me a good reason) "

He is clenching his jaws and it's evident he is pissed. I move back and he closes his eyes.

Nkosi : " Ngeke ngikulimaze Ndalo (I won't hurt you Ndalo) "

I try to wipe my tears but they keep on falling.

Me : " Thembinkosi "

He walks closer.

Nkosi : " Khuluma nami Ndalo (talk to me Ndalo) "

I cry more and a sob escapes my lips.

Me : " Bengigula (I was sick) "

Nkosi : " Did you go to the Dr ? "

I nodded . I wiped my tears but it was n't working.

Me : " Ngizithwele (I am pregnant) "

There was silence .

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:14] : Insert 33

It was silent between us ,My heart was beating fast ,his facial expression changed and he looked confused . I don't know if it's what I said or he is trying to register what I have just said.

Nkosi : " Cela uphinde futhi Ndalo (Please repeat again Ndalo) "

He had a frown on his face which scared me. I swallowed and my throat was dry. I wiped my tears

Me : " Ngizithwele (I am pregnant) "

He heaved a heavy sigh and he buried his face with his hands. He was silent ,he turned the other way and soon he turned back to me.

Me : " ingakho kumele ngihambe (that's why I have to leave)"

I take off the ring.

Nkosi : " Ima(wait)"

He comes and engulfs me into a hug and I hug him back while crying.

Nkosi : " Uzohamba uyofunda ,Sonakekela ingane ,angazi lutho ngengane kodwa sizobona khona (You will go and study and we will take care of the baby ,I don't know anything about kids but we will see when the time comes)"

I didn't know what to say.

Nkosi: " I made a promise and I am going to keep it "

I cry more. He hushes me.

Nkosi : " I am going to get out then we will focus on the rest ok ? "

Me : " ok "

He wipes my tears .

Nkosi : " Umuhle (you are beautiful) "

I smile .

Me : " thank you "

He puts his hand on my small stomach .

Nkosi : " I never thought "

He smiled while looking at me and that eased up everything and I smiled too. He kissed my lips .

Nkosi : " Ngiyakuthanda (I love you) "

Me : " ngiyakuthanda Nam (I love you too) "

Nkosi : " Awuphinde ngizwe (Say it again) "

I giggled .

Me : " Haa "

Nkosi : " phinda futhi (repeat again) "

Me : " Ngiyakuthanda Nam (I love you too) "

„I hid myself with his chest and he chuckled .

Nkosi : " Ndalo Ungenzani kodwa (Ndalo what are you doing to me.)"

He wrapped his arms around me and we stayed like that.

.

.

The warden came in and we moved back from each other as he was cuffed.

Nkosi : " I will come back"

I nodded and they walked out and I touched my stomach. I just pray everything gets ok. Siyanda comes in and looks at me as I wipe my face.

Siyanda : " ugrand ? (Are you ok ?)"

I nodded. He nodded and we walked out.

Me : " Can we pass the mall ?"

Siyanda : " Sizoya ePavilion(we will go to Pavilion) "

I nodded. The drive was silent. I was thinking how this human growing inside me will come out to this cruel world. I am scared ,I am 19 . I am no

different from teen mom's. I am a teenager married to a 39 year old man who can possibly be old enough to be my father yet I love him. He is a thug and his life is too frustrating yet he has an ability to put his anger on a leash with me. Around me ,he has a wife as well , this started out as an escape plan that ended up with feelings. I close my eyes while sighing . This is draining ,how my life is going out of control yet it's coming together . I can't wait to study and obtain my degree. One thing I am grateful for all of this is that I will still get to study .we got to Pavilion mall and Siyanda parked his car and then we both got out. I am not used to it hence it's my first time being here .

Siyanda : " Where do you want to go ? "

Me : " I want to buy some ingredients for cooking "

He nodded. We went to checkers and he took the trolley and pushed it for me while I took what I needed. New spices as well. I love cooking ,it's very therapeutic for me . It gives me a sense of relief and understanding some how. After we have taken what we needed I took some little snacks as

cravings creep in bit by bit but it's nothing I cannot handle. As we were making our way to pay we bumped into Londie. I froze.

Londie : "Siyanda "

Siyanda : "Majola "

She looked at me.

Londie : "Ndalo right ? "

I didn't know what to say but thoughts off Philani hitting me came back.

Siyanda : "Ndalo"

Londie : "Wait umazi kanjani ? (how do you know her ?)"

Siyanda : "kumele sivaye (we have to leave)"

Londie : "Woah aniyi ndawo ,uPhilani uyazi ulah? (Woah you are not going anywhere ,does Philani know you are here ?)"

My heart was beating fast and I was loosing my breath.

Siyanda : "Uzowuvala umlomo wakho uyezwa (you

will shut your mouth up)"

Londie : " You won't tell me what to do "

She said taking her phone out.

Siyanda : " UMsheks uzohlanya ,Zama nje (Msheks will go crazy ,try)"

He went to pay and I was glued on the same spot. I was still in shock. She looked at me and then her eyes wondered to my hand. She saw the ring. She slapped me and I held my cheek and Siyanda surfaced and held her while she screamed .

Londie : " Sfebe ndini sengane uthatha umyeni wami (you hoe of a child . You took my husband)"

I cried

Siyanda : " Ndalo go to the car "

People were watching. I nodded

Londie : " Siyanda put me down! I want to hit this child !"

I let my feet whisk me away when the store manager came. She is angry and it's

understandable. She is older than me yet I am married and had sex and love and expecting a child for her husband. It's not her fault to react that way ,just hope Nkosi gets out before Philani gets me .

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:15] : Insert 34

I was standing by the car waiting for Siyanda to come by ,my cheek was throbbing but that didn't matter to me at the moment. I was used to slaps and punches from Philani that I think I was becoming immune to it. A few minutes passed and he surfaced with all the things we bought. He opened the car and I got in while he loaded some things inside. I wiped a tear that I didn't know had escaped my eyes. I sighed ,I am scared and nervous of what will happen when Philani finds me.

" I will kill you Ndalo "

Those words rang in my ears when he will actually kill me. Siyanda got in after some time and he looked at me .

Siyanda : " Ungaworry uzobagrand (, don't worry you will be ok)"

Me : " ,mawucabanga uzongithola ?(Do you think he will find me ?)"

Siyanda : " Cha and sizpyigcinq kanjalo (no and we will keep it that way)"

,I kept quiet and he drove off to Durban. I was silent while his music was playing in the car.

Siyanda : " Asifuni ukuya ekhaya ? (Don't you want to go home)"

I slightly smiled.

Me : " Uma ezovuma umawakho (if your mother will agree)"

He nodded and there was silence once again in the car. He carried on tapping his way on the steering wheel till his phone rang and he looked at it before answering.

Siyanda : " Msheks "

My heart skipped a beat a bit and I sank on the seat.

Siyanda : " „(, looking at me) she is ok. uLondie uvele wavukwa ubuGuluva (Londie just went all Ghetto)"

He chuckled.

Siyanda : " Hayi ngizomnakekela umancane (I will take care of Small)"

I looked at him with a frown.

Siyanda : " ,Sho "

He hung up and put his phone away.

Siyanda : " Umithi ? (Are you pregnant ?)"

My insides twisted. I nodded slowly .

Siyanda : " Ok "

There was silence. He drove to KwaMashu and he parked in front of his home and he hopped out and I also did as well and we made our way inside. MaK was watching TV and she looked at me and stood up.

MaK:" „othi ngibone (let me see)"

She held my face and turned my cheek before she pulled Siyanda by the ear.

Siyanda : " ahh O'lady !"

MaK : " What did I say about hitting Ndalo ? "

Siyanda : " Kodwa mamzo alumina engimshayile (but Mom I am not the one who hit her)"

MaK:" Ngizokufaka inhlamvu kumasende akho Mfana (I will shoot your balls boy)"

Me : " ULondie mah ,akusiye uSiyanda (it's Londie not Siyanda)"

She let go of his ear. It was red and he was rubbing it. It didn't help that he was light skinned.

MaK:" I will catch her Barbie self "

We chuckled.

MaK:" woza ngizokuthola mese uyadla(come let me nurse you then you eat)"

Siyanda : " Ngis ahamba (I am leaving)"

He walked out the door . MaK sat me on the couch and she went to the passage and came back with her nursing kit and a towel and she rubbed Detol and it stinger because there was a scratch.

MaK:" uthambile Ndalo , mele ngikufundise ukushaya (You are weak Ndalo ,I need to teach you how to fight)"

Me : " Ngishaye bani ? (Hit who ?)"

MaK : " uLondie ,yazi angisithandi lesiyaskhebereshe (Londie ,I don't like that hoe)"

Me : " Ushadile nje mah (she is married)"

She put the warm towel on my cheek.

MaK:" She is 35 years. No kids for Thembinkosi ,I get lonely Ndalo . The only thing she knows Is to talk too much "

Bingo there is her age. She is 14 years older than me.

Me : " Banike isikhathi ,ngikhona Mina (give them time. I am here)"

She smiled.

MaK:" I wish I had a daughter "

I wish I had a mother. She finished and she stood up and went to take some food for me and I ate while we watched TV. We would talk her and there and she told me about her hustling days. She was a hard one as well. Shipping Cocaine filled in condoms and she would swallow them. She was arrested once overseas and that's when she got Siyanda. She slept with one of the prisoners who was the most well known thug back then in Mexico. The way she tells her stories got me laughing. She was a hardcore woman and still is in her now age or is she making this up ?but anyway I am enjoying myself with her . We washed the dishes and I asked to sleep and she prepared a room for me before I went to sleep.

.

.

LONDIE

I was mad and quiet angry ,why would Siyanda

protect her unless it comes from Msheks. I got to Westville and I was waiting in the room where he usually is brought in. I was tapping my nails on the table when he walked in with a warden and I chuckled while looking at him. He is sleeping with a child who is basically his daughter. You won't notice since Msheks ages well. The warden left.

Msheks : " No kiss ? "

Me : " Angeke ngiqabula lah Kade kuqabula idanono khona (I won't kiss you where a child was kissing you) "

He moved forward and held my face tightly while I tried to resist and he kissed me. I got weak on the spot. I responded to it and he broke it.

Msheks : " Akumele ngikuncenge (I shouldn't be begging you) "

Me : " ufunani lah uNdalo? (What is Ndalo doing here ?) "

Msheks : " where ? "

Me : " in Durban damnit! " ,

I banged the table and he gave me a spine chilling look.

Msheks : " uhlangana naphi uma uNdalo esethekwini ? (Where does it concern you when Ndalo is in Durban ?)"

Me : ",because she is Nkalakatha 's girlfriend. "

He held my neck in a flash. I was scared of his face.

Msheks : " ungangicasuli Londeka ,uke umtshele uPhilani Noma ukhulume naye ngizokwenza into engingakakze ngicabange ukuyenza empilweni yam (don't piss me off Londeka ,if you tell Philani or even talk to him . I will do something I have never thought of doing in my life)"

Me : " Yini uzongishaya ? (You will what ? You will hit me ?)"

He chuckled bitterly.

Msheks : " ngizokungcwaba uphila (I will bury you alive.)"

I swallowed scared.

Msheks : " and you know I don't make empty

promises. Isithembiso les o Londeka ,Zama nje
(that's a promise Londeka. Try)"

He left go of me an I coughed and he gave me a
look before knocking on the door and the warden
cuffed Him and took him away. Msheks has never
threatened me in the years of us being together.
What is special about her? I saw something in his
eyes that I have never seen before. Would he really
burry me alive for her for a teenager?

.
. .
.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:15] : Insert 35

I woke up in the morning to noise ,I have never slept
this long before . I rub my stomach and I get off the
bed and I clean up a bit before I get out and go to
the bathroom to brush my teeth. The voices get
louder and I spit the Colgate out and then I rinsed

my mouth and I walked out and found MaK with Londie and MaK was holding Londie by the throat with a knife .

MaK:" ufika kwam lah uzodilikela esihlahleni sifebe (you come to my house and you talk like you are getting down from a tree bitch !)"

Me:" Mah Kwenzakalani? (Mah what is going on ?)"

She let go of Londie. I won't lie I was scared.

MaK:" 10 minutes. Then I want you out. Try something on Ndalo and you won't make it out of this door "

She pointed the knife at Londie and walked off. Londie clicked her tongue.

Londie : " You won huh ? "

She said clapping her hands.

Londie : " Muthi Muni loh owufakele umyeni Wami ngoba akaze awubuke utakalani (what potion did you use on my husband because he has never been into small girls)"

I was quiet. She looked at my ring and came closer

to me and I stepped back but she grabbed my arm and looked at my ring .

Londie : " when did all of this happen? "

I was quiet.

Londie : " Khuluma s febe !(Talk bitch!)"

Me : " 6 months ago "

She chuckled bitterly

Londie : " 6 months ago Ngiyacushwa straight (I am being tested straight)"

Me : " Uma unenkinga ngam Khuluma noThembinkosi angizishadanga (if you have a problem with me ,talk to Thembinkosi ,I didn't marry myself)"

Londie : " ngimdala kunawe ngane ngizokushaya ngeke ukholwe (I am older than you ,I will hit you ,you won't believe)"

Me : " Sobona (we will see)"

She clicked her tongue looking down on me since she was on heels.

Me : " UThembinkosi usithandwa sobabili kumele sibambisane noma oyedwa uzosala (Thembinkosi loves the both of us. We need to work together or one will remain)"

She laughed and she sat down.

Londie : " and you think you will remain. Sweetie I am Thembinkosi's ride or die. We have been together for more than 15 years and every bitch has tried to get inbetween us but never succeeded and it won't start with you"

Me : " I am not trying to...."

Londie : " shut up ! Sies ulala namadoda. Amadala (Sies you sleep with older men)"

That hit the core. She is right. It's a disgrace what I am doing. She stood up.

Londie : " once Nkalakatha finds out about your hoerish ways. Hell will break loose "

She walked out banging the door and I swallowed. Oh my God I am scared of facing Philani. He will kill me and he promised that. MaK walked in while I

was in thoughts.

MaK:" Utheni? (What did she say ?)"

I turned to her .

Me : " Mah uPhilani uzongithola mess eyangibulala(mah Philani will find me and kill me)"

Mah : " I won't let that happen "

She hugged me and I just cried. He will find me and Londie will help him I know.

.

.

Siyanda fetched me later and MaK was sad and so was I . We said our good byes and we got in the car and he drove off.

Siyanda : " I heard Londie was here "

Me : " yes "

Siyanda : " Utheni ? (What did she say ?)"

Me : " nothing much "

I looked out of the window and there was silence. It

was better when ones alone at home in Msinga. I wiped my tears and I rested my head a bit since I was sleepy. Music was playing softly in the background. I soon was off to sleep.

We arrived at the apartment and Siyanda shook me and I opened my eyes and I hopped off the car and thanked him. He nodded and I made my way inside . I closed the door and I sighed. I have a human to think off and myself where does my happiness lie. It seems like it's one problem after another. I walked to the bedroom and I went to the wardrobe and opened it and took out a bag. I know what decision I should make and it's better for all of us. I took my neatly folded clothes and I stuffed them in the suitcase. I was packing the clothes and I took one blanket and I put it inside as well and a pillow and then I took another big bag and I went to the kitchen and took some tins and I put them inside with bread and teabags and I closed the bag. I wore a jersey and I saw Thembinkosi's shirt. I took it and it smelled like him. I sat in the bed and cried in prayer. I pray that God blesses his good heart. I

pray that God protects him and strengthens him and his wife just like how they were before I came. I pray I have a safe journey and pray that whatever the future holds ,that my unborn child doesn't go through what I am going through and I said my amen. I took the suitcase and the bag and I walked out locking and I went to catch a taxi . I got one and I got in and paid. I looked out. Bye City. You have shown me why people from the village Don't like you. Why omama were talking I'll of it. Only the toughest survive and I am not one of them. I rub my stomach and we get to town and I take another one to pietermaritzburg from then I take one to greytown . Its best for everyone.

Me : "ngenzela wena (I am doing this for you)"

I said touching my stomach and wiped my tear

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:15] : Insert 36

I have been asleep as I was on the road. The woman who was next to me was kind enough to lead her shoulder to lean on and I was grateful. We arrived in Greytown and I took another to Msinga. I hope that home is just like how it was. If it's worse then I have to make a plan. With what though? That's the question. The journey was a bit long but when I saw the dustiness and I knew I was home. I was happy I won't lie. The city became too much for me and I was happy that I was home. The conductor helped me with my bags and I took my suitcase after thanking him and I rolled it. I will take this time and walk home just to get my mind refreshed and thinking. I was hungry though but I will eat when I get home. My phone rang and I took it out of my jacket and I looked at it a bit before I answered.

Me : " Hello "

" Ndalo "

My heart stopped beating. I stopped walking.

Me : "Thembinkosi"

Nkosi : "nigrand ? "

I nodded slowly. Does he know that I ran away ?

Me : "yebo sikahle wena ? (Yes we are ok. You ?)"

Nkosi : "ngiyakukhumbula (I miss you)"

He sighed. I feel like he knows that I escaped.

Nkosi : "Mese ngiphuma lah ngifuna ukuba nawe.
Uzoza ksa (when I get out of here I want to be

with you. You will come here tomorrow)"

I went to the rock and sat on it.

Me : " uLondie ? "

Nkosi : " Nginishade nobabili ,nginithanda nobabili (I married you both. I love you both)"

Me : " Ngikhathela ngicela ukucambalala (I am tired. Can I sleep?)"

He chuckled.

Nkosi : " Sure. Ngiyakuthanda Ndalo ungakukhohlwa lokho (Sure. I love you Ndalo never forget that)"

Me : " Nami (me too)"

He chuckled.

Nkosi : " Nami ini ? (Me too what ?) "

I giggled and I didn't realise I was crying.

Me : " Ngiyakuthanda Thembinkosi (I love you Thembinkosi) "

He chuckled a bit.

Nkosi : " Uyisibusiso (you are a blessing) "

I wiped my tears and sniffed.

Me : " k'mele ngihambe (I have to go) "

Nkosi : " Sho "

He hung up and I sat there and cried. Why does it feel like I am making a huge mistake at the same time I don't regret leaving. God show a sign. Gogo show a sign. My damn mother show sign if what I should do.

" Haibo akuyena uNdalo loh ? (Isn't it Ndalo ?) "

I looked up and it was a car. Pretty's family car. She was at the back and her mother was the one talking.

Pretty : " Mah kumele siye enduneni (mah we have to go to the Nduna) "

Her mom : " ukahle Ndalo ? (Are you ok Ndalo ?) "

Me : " yebo mah (yes mah)"

She looked to my stomach and I pulled my jacket together.

Pretty : " mama asambe (mom lets go)"

She nodded and faint smiled before she drove off and the dust was there. I coughed and I stood up and makeare my way to my home. When I arrived my feet were hurting and it was a bit worse than before. I got in and I sighed.

Me : " sesifikile (we have arrived)"

It was dirty. I started cleaning cause I have no other choice and went to put the suitcase I took the dusty curtains and I sneezed and I took off the dress I

was wearing and wore some that won't get ruined. I took the flip flops and a bucket and the curtains and I went out . I walked to the river and people greeted here and there. I arrived there and I washed the curtains and some of the linen while singing and I looked at my ring. It was wet and shiney. I smiled. I was so close to studying but it didn't happen. I finished and I soaked my feet in the cold river and played there.

" Ndalo "

I turned and it was Lungisani ,one of induna 's sons.

Me : " Sawubona (hello)"

I pulled out my feet from the river and wiped them standing up.

Lungisani : " Cha ungabalekiswa imina ,unjani ?
Uyaphila? Kade ngakugcina (don't run away
because of me ,how are you ? Are you ok ? I haven't
seen you in a long time.)"

Me : " ngiyaphila ,ngethembe nawe kunjalo (I am
good. I hope you are ok)"

He smiled. We haven't seen each other in years . We
used to play together and he would defend me
when pretty would say hurtful things.

Lungisani : " Ngiyabona bangishaye ngezithende (I
see they beat me to it)"

Me : " huh ? "

He pointed at my ring.

Lungisani : " Uyingoduso (you are engaged) "

I chuckled and played with my ring.

Me : " Cha ,ngishadile (no I am married) "

I looked at it and I really miss Nkosi . I looked at Lungisani ,he had a faint smile on his face.

Lungisani : " siyakubongela ,ngalaphi lah esgodini ?
(Congratulations, where from this village ?) "

I played with my fingers.

Me : " akusiyena owah lah ,owas edolobheni (he is not from here. He is from the city) "

He looked at me.

Lungisani : " Khona okungakuphetha kahle ? (Is there something wrong ?) "

I took the bucket and my curtains and linen and it was a bit dry

Me : " Sizobona (see you later) "

I put the bucket on my head filled with water and I walked home. I am married and shouldnt discuss my marital problems with anyone right ? Nkosi did nothing wrong it's just where there is me involved there is bigger trouble.

.

.

I got home and I put everything down and my feet were throbbing. I went to fetch some wood and then I made some fire outside and I boiled water. I am going to have tea and bread because I am really hungry. I switched my phone off before they realize I am nowhere and start calling and I don't have any electricity. I made tea and sat outside and looked at the sky while on the stoop. I drank my sugarless tea and took some bread and ate some of it just to fill my stomach.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:16] : Insert 37

*MS HEKS *

I was in my own cell. I can't be sharing cells with anyone and the fact that when I first came here I marked my place. I didn't kill that boy but I am still here. I should have killed him but vele we don't get along with the police. They are not my friends and I am not their friends but alot of them are in my payroll. I was bouncing my tennis ball on the wall while in thoughts laying on my bed. I can't believe I am going to be a father. I never thought I would have a child and concluded that Londie and I won't have kids and I was very ok with that because of the life I live and the way Londie is. Until Ndalo came and introduced kids to me. I reconsidered that maybe one day I might have them. I chuckled ,as old as I am I am going to have a child. Once that child turns 30 I will be what ? 70 ? I chuckled and the warden whistled and I held my tennis ball as it landed in my hands and I sat up.

Spoks:" Umadam ufikile (the madam is here)"

Me : " Vula (open up)"

He opened up and he cuffed me.

Me : " uyazi iyangicasula lento yenu (this thing of yours irritates me.)

Spoks:" hade Grootman kodwa akumele sijampise (Sorry boss but we shouldn't cause trouble)"

I clicked my tongue and spit on his shoes and he walks me to the room. He opened the door and I saw Londie sitting on the chair and I huffed. What does she want now. She took off her sunglasses and put them in her bag as stood up. Spoks took off the hand cuffs and I twisted my wrists and he walked out.

Londie : " Kanti uphuma Nini ?(When are you coming out ?)"

She jumped into my arms and I kissed her lips while holding her butt. I squeezed them and she giggled.

Londie : " ubungikhumbule ?(You missed me ?)"

Me : " Kakhulu "

She laughed.

Londie : " So me and Ndalo and you as well "

Me : " Nizohlala ngokuhlukana (you will live in seperate houses)"

Londie : " Ingane pho ? (A child though ?) "

Me : " Ngiyanithanda ngokuhlukana (I love you both differently) "

She got off my grip.

Londie : " What do you say about Philani ? He will know and you know how gangster war ends like "

Me : " I will handle that "

Londie : " so you would risk family for farm Juliet ? "

Me : " ngitheni kuwe (what did I say to you ?) "

Londie : " I...I "

She kept quiet and I clicked my tongue.

Me : " if you mistreat Ndalo my love for you will turn to hate quick "

She kept quiet. The door opened and Bruise got in .

Me : "ukini ? (Are you at your home ?)"

Ta'bruisé : " hade Grootman kodwa sinenkinga (sorry boss but we have a problem)"

Me : " can't you take care of it ?"

Ta'bruisé : " Umancane Grootman (it's Small boss)"

Me :"(turning to him.) Wenzeni uNdalo ?(What did Ndalo do ?)"

I hope she didn't try to abort my child because I won't forgive her for it.

Ta'bruse :"(we don't know where she is)"

Me :"(Uqondeni mawuthi awumazi ulaphi ? (What do you mean you don't know where she is ?))"

I held his neck as my anger rose.

Ta'bruse :"(Msheks uvayile (Msheks she left)"

I let go of his neck and cursed.

Me :"(Fuck Ndalo.)"

Londie : " Myeke uyazi wenzani (leave her. She knows what she is doing) "

Me : " I swear I am gonna kill you " "

Londie : " ,What is special about her ? " "

Me : " alot she is not you " "

She wiped her tears and took her bag and walked out clicking her tongue.

Me : " Call my lawyer. I want to be out the next morning. He should make a plan cause I pay him alot " "

Ta'brui e : " ok " "

He walked out and I kicked the chair across the room. Why did Ndalo leave ?

.

.

*NDALO *

I woke up the next morning wrapped in a blanket that I came with and the sun is out. I open my phone and there are alot of missed calls. The time is 10 am and I woke up late. I get off and I start to out away the sponge and the pillow and blanket away and I go and make some fire outside to boil water so I can bath. I then put the curtains in and I cleaned up in the house. I was very hungry and was craving a burger from steers. Mmmh their chips as well. Even the beach I missed it as well. I took some

tinned beans and I am going to cook them. I will take a walk to the shops. After the bath water was ready I went to bath and my stomach was a bit visible. It was growing. I touched it and I saw the dark like in the middle. I can't believe a human is growing inside of me. I can't believe ngimuphoxile ugogo (I disappointed my grandmother) . Tears fell from my eyes and looked at the very same spot she took her last breath in and wiped my tears and I bathed and I got out and wore a yellow dress and I brushed my hair and flops and I went to discard the water. I ate some bread and tinned beans and after I drank water and went on my knees.

Me : " Nkosi(Lord).....angizi nokuningi baba kodwa ngiza ngokusenhlizweni (I don't come with much but what's in my heart).....angazi indaba ngidlula ezinhlungwini ezinje (I don't know why I am going through so much pain).....kodwa ngiyazi icebo lakho ngami lizovela (I know that your plan about me will be revealed).....ngabe kus emhlabeni Noma okungaphezulu ezulwini (it could be on earth or in

heaven)..... I thank you for everything you have done for me . I thank you for the test I am going through ,if it's a test but please spare my child from the pain and suffering I am going through. If I die early please protect my child for me. I lay my trust in you ,you are the only family I have. I don't know my father and my mother but I know you Lord. I pray that Philani doesn't find my baby , I am ready for anything that can happen from now on because I am tired of everything. Let your wings down on my child. Touch him/her and protect her. In the name of J esus Christ Amen "

I kneeled there on the floor for some time before I stood up and I made my way out to the shops with money. As I was walking my phone rang and I was scared to answer but maybe it might be Nkosi and my last time talking to him. I answered.

Me : " Hello "

" nc nc Ndalo "

My heart stopped.

" Kuze kube inini ? (for how long ?) "

I swallowed

" Azikho isikhathi sokucasha manje baby girl (there is no time to hide now baby girl)"

Me : " ufunani kumina Philani ? (What do you want from me Philani ?)"

I held my stomach as tears ran down my cheeks.

Philani : " Wena (you) I want you "

He chuckled and made a gun shot sound. I hung up and held on my stomach and cramps came in.

Me : " oh Nkosi yam (oh my God) "

How did he get my number ? How did he find me ? Did Londie tell him ? Ofcourse she did . Now he is gonna kill me and my child. My phone rang again. My hands were shaking and I answered it while shaking.

Me : " hello "

I tried to wipe my tears.

" Ndalo "

I breathed out and my heart rate was still fast.

Me : " Nkosi "

Nkosi : " buya (come back) "

Me : " ngeke ngikwazi (I can't) "

Nkosi : " I said I will take care of everything "

Me : " I can't hide forever "

Nkosi : " ulaphi ? (Where are you) "

Talking to him calmed me down.

Me : " endaweni Yami yokujabula (my happy place) "

Nkosi : " I though I was your happy place "

I giggled and he chuckled and I felt a bit better.

Me : " Cha (no) "

Nkosi : " uyangilimaza (you are hurting me) "

I giggled.

Nkosi : " Ndalo ngiyakuthanda ,yazi awazi (Ndalo I love you ,you don't know) "

Me : " ngiyazi. Nami ngiyakuthanda Thembinkosi (I know. I love you Thembinkosi) "

Nkosi : " pho uhambeleni mawungithanda (why did you leave if you love me ?)"

Me : " Thembinkosi "

Nkosi : " Buhlebendalo"

I held my stomach.

Me : " Noma kungenzakalani ngami cela unakekele umntwana (no matter what happens to me please taken care of the child)"

Nkosi : " kanjani ungekho lah (how ,when you are not here ?)"

Me : " I know you will find me "

Nkosi : " I don't want the baby alone. I want you too "

Me : " ngithembise Thembinkosi (promise me Thembinkosi) "

He sighed.

Nkosi : " I love you Ndalo "

Me : " I love you too "

Nkosi : " I promise to take care of our child and I promise to find you alive "

Me : " you won't find me alive. Philani knows where I am "

Nkosi : " how ? "

Me : " angazi kodwa ungingahayelile ucingo wathi uyazi ngilaphi (I don't know but he called me and told me he knows where I am.)"

Nkosi : " damnit!"

His line went dead and I looked at the phone. I hope for this little one's sake everything turns out ok.

.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:16] : Insert 38

After The phone call with Nkosi. I held on my stomach and the cramps were lighter. I breathed out before I carried on with my journey to the shops. I saw Lungisani and his brothers talking to other guys who were standing there. I just waved since they saw me and went to bug some bread .

" unjani ndalo ? (How are you Ndalo ?)"

Me : " ngikahle Lungisani unjani ? (I am good ,how are you ?)"

Lungisani : " ngikahle ,umuhle njengenjwayelo (you are beautiful like usual)"

I got my bread and turned to face him.

Me : " ngiyabonga (thank you) "

I smiled and I saw pretty making her ay with her friends and I don't want any trouble .

Pretty : " And lah kwenzakalani ?(What is going on here ?) "

I walked off. I heard Lungisani shouting my name but I ignored him. Pretty will just drain my already drained energy . I walked my way back home and I was hungry again and I made some bread and tea and I sat down on the stoop and I ate . I won't lie , Philani's phone call did scare me alot today but eventually one day he will find me and kill me. I can't keep on running away because he will find me in the end. I took a bite off my bread and sipped some tea and touched my stomach. As small and visible it is but the love I have for this human inside

of me that I have never met is beyond anything. I wish to be there for him/her .I ate once again.

.

.

SIMULINDILE

I was at my residential area by school. We were just getting out with my friends Bulelwa and Sandy just to go to the mall of Africa and go and buy some stuff for us and treat ourselves since I have money a bit. I know about Ndalo leaving Nkalakatha and I didn't think she had the guts to do that but it was a wrong move. Mom would ask about her and Kuhle and it would irritate me sometimes because Ndalo is not family. She made her own bed now she should lay on it. It was a bit chilly so I was in brown leggings with knee high black boots. Long sleeve t-

shirt and a baseball jacket. I tied my weave into a bun . We were giggling and talking while walking out the area and I saw Their car and Philani was next to it and so as Mpesheni .

Bulelwa : " is your boyfriend's friend available ? "

Me : " Uhm yes but he is obsessed about some farm girl "

Bulelwa : " one night with me and he will forget "

We laughed and we reached them next to their BMW X4 . It's the only brand of cars that Nkalakatha loves so much. I used to want him before Mpesheni. He was my crush when I first arrived in Soweto when I was 10 we are 11 years apart. Yes he is 31 . Look at him standing there in all that black sauce. His scar on his cheek attracts me alot. I can handle him and not Ndalo.

Mpesheni : " baby girl "

He kisses my lips and I kiss his back while holding his leather jacket and I took his Bennie off and I wore out and he chuckled. I have grown to love him but I still desire a night with Nkalakatha.

Me : " Nkalakatha "

Nkalakatha : " Simu ,mmmh "

He said the last part looking at my friend's.

Bulelwa : " I am Bulelwa "

Nkalakatha : " Nizongifica phakathi siyavaya (you will get me inside. We are leaving)"

Me : "where are we going baby ? "

Mpesheni : "Kzn ,to fetch Ndalo "

Me : " don't you think it's ok to leave her like that ? "

Mpesheni : " We can't b Nkalakatha wants her. She betrayed him by running away "

I roll my eyes.

Mpesheni : " uyacava ukuthi angiyithandi leyonto (you know I don't like that)"

Me : " askies baby ,guys I have to leave "

Sandy : " bye gun "

We hugged. Bulelwa didn't want to leave but one stare from Mpeshehi and she was gone.

Mpeshehi : " umngani wakhobuyis febe angimthandi (your friend is a hoe. I don't like her.)"

I held his cheeks and kissed him then whispered in his ear.

Me : " nami angimthandi uhamba ulala nezifebe (I don't like it either when you sleep with hoes)"

He looks at me.

Mpeshehi : " Uke(if you.....)"

Me : " ngizofaka inhlamvu ngikholwe ukuthi
Ngiyakuthanda(I will put a bullet through you and
forget that I love you)"

He chuckles and I walk past him and I turned. I
uncrocked his gun and threw it at him and he
caught it. I winked.

Me : " I love you "

He looked at me and I got in the backseat and
Nkalakatha was very far away. Mpes heni got in the
car and he started the car and drove off and stole a
glance at me through the review mirror. I smiled.

.

.

.

NDALO

My body is a bit sore. Sleeping on the sponge is not nice but it's what I have been sleeping on for 19 years. There is little water left so I drink some and then I boil some to bath i clean around. I have so bread and water. This waking up late I hate it because I am not used to waking up this late. When the water was done I took the basin and I went to bath then I lotioned and I saw that some little blood was coming out of me and I didn't have pads here. Means I have to go and buy them at the shop. I only had R50 left now since Nkosi never gave me money but only a card for when I need to buy stuff so I only have R50 . I sigh and I get dressed in black leggings and I wear my short brown boots and a long sleeve top and a cardigan and I brushed my hair before I walked out to go to the shops and buy those pads, it was already noon and that's why my body is aching

because I have never slept that long.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:16] : Insert 39

I was walking and people were looking at me. Yes I am wearing pants and yes my stomach is a bit visible. I pull the Cardigan together and I looked down. My eyes landed on my rose gold ring and it reminded me of the little promises that Thembinkosi made and one is that he won't leave me and yet he was in jail for something that could be avoided. I felt safe when he was around me and

now he wasn't. I got to the shops and it's like they harbour here because pretty and her friends were here with the Khoza brothers. Sons to induna. I wanted to avoid them as much as possible. I asked for Pads to the seller when pretty spoke.

Pretty : " uhlus hewe yini lah Kade ukhona ?(What was bothering you where you were ?)"

I kept quiet.

Mbuyiseni : " Pretty cela uyeke omunye umntwana (pretty leave her alone.)"

Sandi : " Heeh ufake nering yanokusho usisi(she is even wearing and expensive ring)"

Pretty laughed.

Pretty : " she got it from the madam where she worked as a maid because ufanelwe ilokho njengesicaka(you deserve that as a poor person)"

I kept quiet. I took the plastic and turned. They held my arms and the brothers said nothing. Even Lungisani was watching.

Me : " cela indlela (can I leave ?)"

Pretty : " and go where ? Starve. ? You are all alone in the world Ndalo "

She was telling the truth. I have no one. Tears left my eyes when that reality sunk.

Lungisani : " You still cry even now Ndalo ?"

The others laugh and so as pretty.

Pretty : " ngasho ngathi ithambile lento oyithandayo Lungi(I told you this thing of yours is weak)"

They laughed and I wiped my tears and she points my head.

Pretty : " lalela lah. Hamba uyekini sizofika sizokulanda ngemoto ekhaya uzosebenza ekhaya uyezwa (listen here. Go home and we will come with our car to fetch you and go work as our maid at home.)"

I kept quiet.

Sandi: " uyezwa nah ? (Do you hear ?)"

I sniffed and cars stopped in front of us creating a dust. It was Two BMW's and one was a GTI. Oh my God Philani has found me.

Pretty : " argh what is this. ?"

Me : " cela ungiyeke. !!(Leave me alone)"

I tried to get off her grip and run but she pulled my hair.

Pretty : " uyaphi angikaka qedi(where are you going ? I am not done)"

Me : " they will kill me "

Pretty : " Good "

Her grip on my hair was strong that I cried. A gun
crock was heard and I just knew this was the end.

" Izandla phezulu (hands up)"

I opened my eyes and a gun was pointed at Pretty.

" Dedela inwele zakhe ngingaze ngikushaye
ubuchopho manje (leave we hair before I blow your
brains)"

She was shaking. She let go of my hair and I
dropped to the floor and cried and he crouched
infront of me and hugged me and I cried on his
chest.

Nkosi : " Shh sengikhona. (Shh I am here)"

I was happy to see him. How did he get out so fast?

Me : " uphumenini ? (When did you get out) "

Nkosi : " last night "

Me : " how ? "

Nkosi : " ngeqile (I escaped) "

Me : " but"

Nkosi : " but nothing. Asambe (let's go) "

He helped me up and Siyanda and Nhlanhla were here and other guys pointing guns at the others. Everyone had their hands up.

Nkosi turned and slapped the shit out of pretty and she went down on her but. He was breathing heavily. I felt that slap. Sandi gasped. He put his foot on her stomach.

Nkosi : " ubani okunike invumo yokuthi ubambe uNdalo kanjeya ?(Who gave you the right to hold Ndalo like that)"

Lungisani : "sorry ndoda(sorry man)"

Nkosi : " Voetsek shlama ngikhuluma nawe ?
(Voetsek shit am I talking to you ?)"

Lungisani : " No but "

He crocked his gun and pointed it at him and he kept quiet.

Me : " cela sambe (can we go ?)"

Nkosi : " sleep with one eye open. No one makes Ndalo cry yangizwa ?(You hear me ?) "

She nodded with tears and he spit on her and kicked the dust on her face and he took my hand and whistles signaling the guys to put their guns down and let's leave. He opened the door for me and we got in. I was happy to see him and I am happy he came before Philani. He went to his side and got in and he threw the gun on my lap after uncrocking it and it was heavy shame. He started the car and drove off and music played.

Me : " ngiyaxolis a (I am sorry)"

He looked at me. He held my hand and kissed it.

Nkosi : " ungaphinde (don't do that again) "

I nodded and he smiled.

Nkosi : " I love you " "

Me : " I love you too " "

He perked my lips and then focused on the road again. I relaxed in the red leather seats and went to sleep after some time.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:16] : Insert 40

Before we could even leave we were called to the chiefs house and we had to go there. I am sure we were reported that Pretty and all of them were pointed with guns. Nkosi parked the car and i was nervous because we might have to pay a fine but we just don't know what is going to happen. We went in the yard and the chief was sitting with his wives. He stopped talking and looked at us. There was Induna and his sons and pretty with her parents and Sandi . I swallowed.

Chief : " Yibo laba ? (Is this them ?)"

Pretty : " yebo Nkosi yam (yes my king)"

He stood up with his stick in his hand and before he

could reach us Siyanda spoke.

Siyanda:" ungaze ulimale madala hlala phansi
(before you get hurt old man sit down)"

Induna : " usithathaphi isibindi sokukhuluma
nenkosi yalapha kanjalo Mfana ?(Where do you get
the guts to talk to our king like that boy)"

Siyanda : " ngibize ngomfana futhi ngizokuthengisa
ubani phakathi kwethu (call me boy again ,I will
show you who is a boy between us)"

Women : " Heeh !"

They clap their hands shaking their heads.

Nkosi : " asivayeni (let's leave. We turned)"

Chief : " niyadelela angikaka qedi ukukhuluma Nani
(you are rude. I am not finished talking to you)"

Nkosi : " sengiqedile Mina (I am done)"

He took my hand.

Induna : " Ukubola kwento (Rotten thing)"

Nkosi turned and took out his gun and I held his
hand.

Nkosi : " ngithe voets ek siyahamba Noma ufuna
ngikuphe lenhlamvu ?(I said voets ek we are leaving
or you want me to give you this bullet ?)"

He kept quiet .

Me : " asambe Thembinkosi (let's go Thembinkosi)"

He lowered his gun and Induna's face eased up and he turned and turned again and made a popping sound that made them jump in fear and the guys laughed.

Nhlanhla : " Msheks udlala ngabo bazoshona ihigh high (Msheks you are playing with them. They will die from high blood pressure)"

He chuckled and held my waist.

Nkosi : " asambe (let's go)"

I nodded and we walked to the car and got in and music played and he drove off.

Me : " Unolaka alusheshayo (you are quick to be angry) "

Nkosi : " have I ever been short tempered with you "

Me : " No "

Nkosi : " ungakhathazeki (don't worry) "

I nodded and yawned.

Nkosi : " sleep. "

Me : " my stuff "

Nkosi : " we will buy new ones. If we delay he will

find you here. Better in Durban "

Me : " ok "

I closed my eyes and I slept .

.

.

.

***SIMULINDILE ***

we have been travelling for a long time. We started by boarding on a plane at the airport then when we landed in Pietermaritzburg we hired cars and drove off to Msinga. When we arrived God people live here.

I wouldn't survive at all.

Me : " how does Ndalo survive this ? "

I said looking at the women carrying buckets on their head.

Mpesheni : " we need to go to the chief first and maybe he will direct us to where Ndalo lives. "

Nkalakatha : " Enza okubonayo. Ngicasukile ,yazi make ngambona (see what you will do. You know when I see her?)"

Me : " You won't do anything till we get to Johannesburg ."

Mpesheni : " Uyangithusa kulezintu uku (you scare

me these days)"

He said looking at me through the review mirror. He was the one driving.

Me : " kumele uthuke (you are supposed to be scared)"

I gave him a conniving smirk.

Mpesheni : " Ngiyakuthanda (I love you)"

Me : " nami (me too)"

Nkalakatha : " ninganginyanyisi nobabili nxx(don't irritate me you two)"

I rolled my eyes. I laid back on my seat and looked

out. We asked around for the chiefs house and we got there and then parked the car and got out. The man looked old and had a huge belly like he was pregnant.

Woman : " abanye omgulukudu baba (other thugs)"

Man : " nifunani ? (What do you want ?)"

The other guys looked like farm Shaka Zulu's but they were nicely dark chocolate .

Nkalakatha: " Tsek uthi sifunani ? (Tsek you are asking us what we want)"

Man : " yini ngani Bafana abayeyisayo ? (What's with you rude boys)"

Me : " Nkalakatha sidedele sikhulume (let us talk)"

He clicks his tongue .

Mpesheni : " eh baba size ngofuno. Sibheka intokazi yalapha kulesisi godi (uhm sir we came here in search. We are searching for a lady from this place)"

Chief : " Khuluma ngilale (talk I am listening)"

Mpesheni looked at me.

Me : " yebo igama ngu Ndalo Mthethwa (yes ,her name is Ndalo Mthethwa)"

They looked at each other and one of the guys chuckled.

Him : " uqeda kuhamba nabanjengani ,omgulukudu njengani (she just left with people like you ,thugs like you)"

Nkalakatha : " Umdedelelani ? (Why did you let her go ?) "

He pounces on the guy and squeezed his neck.
Mpesheni held him.

Mpesheni : " yehlisa umoya (calm down)"

He clicked his tongue and let go and he fixed himself. Anger seemed visible and made him sexy.

Him : "nx "

Nkalakatha : " ngizokungcwaba San(I will burry you)"

Chief : " Thulani !(keep quiet)"

We were silent.

Me : " niyazi ukuthi uhambe nobani ?(Do you know who she left with ?)"

Him : " Asibazi kodwa ngiyazi ukuthi akasiyena owakwa Mthethwa manje (we don't know ,but I know that she is not a Mthethwa anymore)"

Mpesheni : " uqonde ? (You mean ?)"

Him : " Ushadile (she is married)"

Nkalakatha : " fuck I am going to kill Ndalo ! "

Me : " calm down "

Nkalakatha : " shut up "

Mpesheni : " go wait in the car , I think it's best "

He cursed and went to the car. Ndalo just dug her grave.

Me : " ushadele kabani mhlampe ? (Who did she marry ?) "

Him : " uthe ikaMajola edolobheni (she said it's Majola in the city) "

Mpesheni looked at me.

Mpesheni : " awubacaze labantu Kade belah (can you describe the men that were here ?)"

Girl : " indoda Kade ehamba nayo iyakhanya khanya. Inesibazi esingasehlweni ,ufake aring amathathu (the man she left with is caramel in skin colour. He has a scar by his eye and he has 3rings)"

I was confused.

Mpesheni : " siyabonga. Nisale kahle (thank you. Stay well)"

They nodded and we walked back to the car.

Me : " who could it be ? "

Mpehseni : " you are gonna find out. "

We got to the car and got in.

Nkalakatha : " did you find anything ? "

Mpesheni : " we did "

He says what the girl and that guy said and Nkalakatha punches the dashboard and it is damaged.

Nkalakatha : "fuck ! How could she ? I will kill them both !"

Me : " who is it ? "

Mpehseni : "she is married to Thembinkosi "

Me : " woah "

Wow Ndalo is such a hoe. Jumping from one brother to another and marrying someone husband. I give her a bells shame.

Nkalakatha : " siya eThekwini manje ,ringa uSly (we are going to Durban ,call sly)"

Mpehseni nods and looks at me.

Mpesheni : " kuyashuba babygirl (it's getting tough baby girl)"

He starts the car and drives off.

This is going to be a blood bath and it won't end

well. Why did mom bring Ndalo into our lives in the first place ?

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:17] : Insert 41

We have just entered Durban and I have been sleeping the whole journey. I was really tired and I am happy that Nkosi is here with us. I rubbed my stomach as I felt hungry and he looked at me and touched my stomach.

Nkosi : " siqinile (it's hard)"

Me : " yeah and I am hungry "

He chuckled.

Nkosi : " Siyanda will bring food for you "

I nodded and he drove to a direction that I didn't know off .

Me : " where are we going ? "

Nkosi : " Ekhaya (home) "

Me : " but it's not this direction.

Nkosi : " Trust me Ndalo "

I sighed and nodded. He carried on driving and there was silence in the car. He arrived at beautiful houses and I was intrigued with them. He lives here ?

Me : "uLondie "

Nkosi : " ungakhathazeki ngaye (don't worry about her)"

I nodded and a gate opened and he drove in. The house was grey in colour. He parked next to a Range Roger and he got out and the others stopped behind him. I got out as well

Nkosi : " muphi uSiyanda ? (Where is Siyanda ?)"

Nhlanhla : " he is coming "

He nodded and we went inside. I was holding his hand scared as ever. As soon as we walked in police were pointing guns at him and I .

Nkosi : " sengicabanga ukuthi niyangithanda manje (I think you guys love me now) "

Officer : " You escaped. You know this will add on. "

Nkosi : " indoda makumele yenze enze (when a man does he does) "

Tears just left my eyes. He is leaving again .there was someone who whistled as they cuffed him.

Nkosi : " ngizobuya Ndalo (I will come back Ndalo) "

Officer : " kancane nje (that won't happen) "

Nkosi : " ngikhuluma nawe (am I talking to you ?) "

" Ngabe ngiyisgxhobo yini ? (Am I a statue ?) "

It was a man dressed in a black suit holding some a brief case and paper.

Officer : " ufunani wena ? (What do you want ?) "

Him : " cela ungedelele iclient lam manje (uncuff my client now) "

Officer : " Ngobani ? (Why ?) "

Him : " alikho icala kuye. (There is no crime against him) "

He handed the paper to the officer.

Officer : " kodwa (but) "

Nkosi : " akusheshe (hurry up) "

They uncuffed him and he twisted his wrists and hugged me and I cried.

Nkosi : " don't cry "

Officer : " I will be back for you, asambeni (let's go) "

They walked out and the lawyer high fives with Nhlanhla .

Nhlanhla : " well done "

Lawyer : " it's where my loyalties lie. Let me rush. "

Nkosi : " sho "

The lawyer walked out crossing paths with Londie.
She took off her sun glasses.

Nhlanhla : " Mamkhulu (First wife)"

He chuckled and walked out.

Londie : " kwenzakalani lah Msheks ? (What is going on Msheks ?)"

She put her bag down and looked at me up and down clearly disgusted.

Nkosi : " uNdalo uzohlala Nathi isikhashana (Ndalo will live with us for a while)"

Londie : " Haibo ! First I have to accept that she is your wife and I am sharing you now we have to live together ? "

Nkosi : " bengicabanga ukuthi ngiyicacisile leyo (I though I made it clear)"

Londie : " uthe sizohlala ngokuhlukana yini leh ? (You said we will live seperately what is this ?)"

Nkosi : " Londie sengikhulumile (Londie I have talked)"

She rolls her eyes clearly irritated and she gives me a look and walks off. Siyanda walks in with a paper bag from McDonald's .

Siyanda : " Here you go mancane "

Me: " Thanks . I will cook later if I am allowed "

Nkosi kisses my cheek.

Nkosi : " I missed your cooking "

I smiled.

Siyanda : " in that case. I am staying. "

I giggled and we sat down and I started eating before I went to the kitchen and I cooked.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:17] : Insert 42

Yesterday Nkosi wanted to sleep with me but I told him to go sleep with Londie. It's her house and we can't disrespect her like that. He called me though I was like two rooms away from them and after I dozed off to sleep. I had an unsettling sleep yesterday and I think the baby was restless that is why. I woke up and the light wasn't shining as bright since it's winter. I got off the bed and I stretched and wobbles to the bathroom. I felt like something was between my thighs. I sat on the toilet and peed before something slimy came out of my virgina and I took the toilet paper and I wiped

myself. It was a clot. I looked down in the toilet and it's just drops off blood. Little drops. I sighed and I wiped myself and I flushed then went to take a bath. I need to relax and trust that Nkosi will protect us . I expected too much from him to do that for me though but he wants to do it And I appreciate it. I was enjoying the warm water while playing with it a bit .

" Siyakufanela (it suits you)"

I stopped playing with the water and arches my head to look at him.

Me : " ini ? (What ?)"

He walked in closer and he pulled his sleeves off his poloneck and he placed his hand in the bathtub and ran his fingers on my little stomach.

Nkosi : " Kuyakufanela ukuphatha ingane yam (it suits you to carry my child)"

He smiled looking at me and I smiled ,I put my hand on his that was ontop of my stomach.

Me : " uyangihlupha kodwa. Ulaka (he is bothering me ,the anger)"

We laughed.

Nkosi : " ufunze itaima lakhe (he takes after his father)"

He kisses my forehead. I close my eyes.

Nkosi : " I won't let anything harm both of you "

Why do I feel blessed at this moment. I wanted to cry tears of joy but just huge smile was plastered on my face.

Me. : " Othi ngiphume (let me get out)"

He helped me get out and he carried me to the bed and went to the wardrobe and took a lotion and his clothes and he came and lotioned me before dressing me up. The top was very baggy on me but suited me.

Nkosi : " Umuhle (you are beautiful)"

Me : " thank you "

He pulled me by my waist and kissed my lips and held my cheeks and looks into my eyes .

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " Nkosi "

He perked my lips .

Nkosi : " Ngiyakuthanda and kakhulu angizisoli ngalutho ngawe (I love you and so much. I don't regret anything with you)"

Me : " Nami ngokunjalo (me too as well)"

He chuckled

" Kumnandi (it's nice)"

We looked towards the door and it was Londie with her arms folded. She gave me an evil eye. She

walked in and pushed me off and kissed Nkosi on the lips. I felt something in me move when she did that. Is it jealousy? No it can't be Ndalo .

Nkosi : " I need to leave. "

Londie : " oh there is someone for you downstairs. "

Nkosi : " ok. Ndalo let's go feed you "

Londie clicked her tongue and walked out.

Me : " Nkosi umucasulile (you upset her)"

Nkosi : " uyena oqinile. Asambe Ndalo(she is the tough nut. Lets go)"

He took my hand and we walked down the stairs.

We were talking when someone spoke

" sihlangene baby girl (we meet again baby girl)"

My heart was beating out of my chest. It was Philani and he was with Mpesheni and Simu. They had company and pointed guns at us. I was scared. I held onto Nkosi who didn't look that bothered.

Philani : " Woza Ndalo (come Ndalo)"

Nkosi : " she is not going anywhere "

Philani : " angikhulumi nawe. (I am not talking to you) "

Nkosi : " but I am "

Philani : " Sly take her. "

I was crying Sly walked towards us and Nkosi took out his gun fast and he crocked it and it was pinged in the air.

Nkosi : " Ndalo hamba ! (Ndalo go!)"

Me : "Nk...."

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

I walked off up the stairs running And got in the bedroom and I locked myself in. I cried and I prayed that God intervenes.

.

.

*MSHEKS *

I was looking at my brother and the man before me surfaced as my step father. I wasn't afraid to kill him. My loyalties are no where near him. If he wants to harm Ndalo he has to go through me first.

Me : " you decided to outnumber me huh ? "

Philani : " put the gun down. You are gonna die anyway for the betrayal "

Me : " she was on the market and I saw an opportunity a wise man would see "

Philani : " Fuck you "

I uncrocked my gun and I threw it on the couch and raise my hands.

Me :"(walking towards him) Inkunzi ezimbili esibayeni esisodwa Ndoda (two bills in one kraal man)"

Philani : " One must be left ."

I took out my pocket knife as I got closer and he still had his gun.

Me : " iphakathi kwami nawe lento (it's between me and you)"

He crocked his gun and pointed it on my forehead and I laughed. I knew I got him ,Philani is weak. The others lower their guns and I chuckle.

Me : " see you in hell brother "

.

.

.

To be continued.

[09/17, 17:17] : Insert 43

*MSHEKS *

He chuckled.

Philani : " Mngene (onto him) "

He walked towards the stairs.

Me : " Ngeke ngiyenze lento ukube uwenan(I wouldn't do that if I were you)"

Philani : " Voets ek masimbakho (Voets ek you shit)"

I keep quiet.

Philani : " uzokulandela kwaNdalo wakho (she will follow you)"

He snapped his fingers and they all pointed guns at me. I chuckled.

Me : " really ?"

Simu : " really "

I looked her direction and I threw the knife and it landed on her neck and she dropped her gun and held her neck while it oozed blood. Gun shots were released my direction but I held choking Simu and used her as a shield and then when the bullets were all over her body slit her throat making her head hang from her body. I was full off blood and I spit on her and took off my top that was bloody.

Mpesheni : "uzozisola ngalento oyenzile Msheks (you are gonna regret what you did Msheks)"

I chuckled and over stepped Simu .

Me : " One down. 4 to go.

.

.

.

* NDALO *

I could hear the gun shots and I was scared . I rubbed my belly and it only seemed to calm me down a bit. I could hear footsteps and people talking.

" Muphi Londie ?! (where is she Londie ?!)"

I could hear Philani say that while Londie was screaming.

Londie : " Nkalakatha Ngiyeke (leave me alone)"

Philani : " Shut up ! "

There was a loud pha! And her screaming. Where is Nkosi. Let me call Siyanda. I was shaking.

" Ndalo phuma ! (Ndalo come out) if I get you I will kill you "

Tears blurred my vision and I dialed the number and out the phone on my ear.

Siyanda : " Mancane "

Me : " Phuthuma uPhilani ulah (hurry ,Philani is here) "

Siyanda : " uphi uMsheks ? (Where is Msheks ?) "

Me : " he is down stairs fighting guys alone "

Siyanda : "(laughing) don't worry. Nakekela incosi.
(Take care of the child)"

Me : " aren't you coming ? "

Siyanda : " uMsheks akaphazanyiswa. Sho (Msheks
is not to be disturbed)"

He hung up and there was a loud bang on the door.

Philani : " Ndalo open up ! "

I held on my pillow and doing a small prayer. Gun
shots came again and I frightened.

Philani : " Ngizosikhahlela lesis cabha (I will break down. This door.)"

Me : " J esu "

.

.

*MSHEKS *

They wasted their bullets on Simu. I thought they would be more prepared but i am disappointed. Mpehseni throws his gun on the side and takes off his jacket and takes out an okap.

Mpehseni : " asiyilungise njengama soda (let's do it like men)"

I threw my knife on the floor. I crunched my knuckles. Today they will know why I run This place ,why I am feared and called Msheks for a reason. Why I run the law when I want to. He walked towards me and I formed the fighting move and he swunged the knife around and it landed on my arm . He pulled it out and I groaned. I held it a bit and it was bleeding. I kicked his chest and he held it in his embrace to balance back. He was next to Londie's fish tank. We fist fought and he scratched me pretty good. I got hold of his head and sank it in the tank while taking my belt out. He was fighting me and trying to dominate he pushed me over with his strength and his head was out of the tank. I took off my belt and aimed for his eye and it got stretched. It was bleeding. I hopped the belt around his neck and and I was squeezing it.

Me : " wena bhari udenka ngubani Mina ?(You fool who do you think I am.) I carry my gun for show ,you will die in my hands and I don't mind your

blood in it "

I let go of him and he coughed and I let go of my belt and I took the rock decoration in the lounge area and smashed it on his head. He groaned in pain and his face was bloody. I took out my other pocket knife and inserted it straight in his head and he was down. I spit on him.

Me : " nxx Ngcolisa indlu yam nges febe sakho
(messing up my house with your bitch)"

I turned to look for the other guy but he was gone. I took my belt and wore it and took my phone and I called Nhlanhla .

Nhlanhla : " Msheks "

Me : " Philani "

I hung up after that and I took my gun and went up the stairs. I want Philani to die a slow one. I won't kill him like the rest. He will know me even in his hell.

.

.

*NDALO *

I was getting scared. There was a bit of silence and I ran to the closet and I tried to look for a place to hide nothing. I stood by the door and the lights were off. Gun shots and the door was open. I was sweating and praying God protects us.

Philani : " Ndalo Ndalo ,nc nc "

He says and I am silent. My breathing is subsided.

Philani : " Ngiyakuthanda Ndalo ,ngakuthanda Ndalo
(I love you Ndalo. I loved you Ndalo)"

He was walking around by his foot steps.

Philani : " Wangenzani ? Wafeba (what did you do ?
You hoed)"

He shot something and I jumped.

Philani : " askies macashelana manje (No more hide
and seek now.)" "

Gun shot !

Gun shot !

The closet door handle was touched and turned. Oh god he found me. It opened and the lights were turned on . I was in the verge of peeing myself that moment.

Me :"(whispering) Gogo "

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:18] : Insert 44

I was doing a little prayer. My heart beat was racing and it's like I could feel it on my throat beating. My hands were shaking and I have no where to go. The lights open and I could see his shadow entering the closet with his gun in the hand.

Philani : " Ndalo sthandwa Sam "

I kept quiet though i was shaking. He looked behind the door and our eyes met and I knew this was my end. He pulled me by my hair as I was crying.

Philani : " uyangijwayela Ndalo (you shit on me Ndalo !)"

His grip around my hair was tight. He was dragging me while I was kicking and crying just like how I imagined it would happen.

Philani : "voets ek umsindo !"

Me : "Ngiyakucela ,ngiyaxolisa (please. I am sorry)"

I said crying and he slapped me and I landed on the bed.

Philani : "shut up ! You have no say in this "

I could taste the blood on my lips as he slapped me with the back of his gun. He took off his belt and I was fighting.

Philani : "Voets ek Ndalo !"

A bullet in my thigh and I was screaming.

Gun shot ! Gun shot!

He was down . I looked at the door and it was Nkosi. He walked in further and kicked philani's gun to the side. He shot him on his legs because he was holding there. My thigh was burning.

Msheks : " ngikukhuzile(I warned you)"

Philani : "(groaning and chuckling) ungibulale ke manje (kill me now)"

Nkosi : " Hayi ngenglamvu ,ngifuna uzizwe izandla zami zikuthathe umpefumulo (now with a bullet. I want you to feel my hands taking away your breath)"

He uncrocked his gun and he came to me and took off his belt an wrapped it around my thigh tight and took out a pocket knife.

Nkosi : " kancane Ndalo (just a little bit)"

He inserted it in and I screamed in pain as he dug more.

Me : " Nkosi uyangilimaza!(You are hurting me)"

Nkosi : " Ngiyaxolis a sthandwa Sam (I am sorry)"

He took out the bullet and Nhlanhla got in and whistled

Nhlanhla : " Small. Uzodabula amafu Vandag
?(Small. You are gonna die today ?)

Other guys walked in and took Philani away and Nkosi carried me to his bedroom. Londie was on the

bed and she was crying. He laid me next to her and he went to take something and brandy and he poured some on my bruise before nursing it.

Nkosi : " I am sorry "

Londie : " Cishe ngafa uwena nalengane ! (I almost died because of you and this child), "

We were quiet. She got off the bed and walked out of the room.

Me : " uzombulala ? (You are gonna kill him ?) "

Nkosi : " rest now. "

He was ignoring my question. I let him be.

Me : " I need the bathroom "

I felt that slime again and he was about to pick me up.

Me : " Ngizozihambela (I will go on my own)"

He sighed. His upper body was bruised and more scars but he didn't look like someone who is in pain. I got of the bed slowly and stood on my feet. It went down my leg and I felt dizzy. I almost fell but Nkosi held me.

Nkosi : " Ndalo"

His voice was faint before it was lights out.

.

.

*MSHEKS *

Ndalo got off the bed and started feeling dizzy before I caught her. I didn't know what to do but trying to wake her up with no response. Siyanda got in the room

Siyanda : "Msheks besithi"

Me : " she is not responding "

Siyanda : " idinga isbhedlela (she need the hospital)"

I picked her up and walked out with her the guys

were cleaning up. I will deal with Philani later on and my anger towards him aside. We get in the car and I place her and I get in and I drive off in high speed. I don't care if the cops catch me at this moment at all. I look at her through the review mirror and she looks pale. Finally I get to the hospital and I am carrying her. They me and the bring a stretcher and wheel her away. The nurse comes to me.

Nurse : " Sir can we check on your bruises ? "

I huff and I follow her. It's nothing big just that she cleans them up and I told her to ask no questions. She didn't as them at all. After that I walked out and found a Dr. I went to him.

Me : " How is Ndalo ? "

He looks at me .

Dr : " We have stabilized her. Her wound from her thigh is not infected and she has too much stress levels.

Me : " uryt noma akekho ryt ? (Is she ok or not ok ?)"

Dr : " she is going to be ok. She almost lost the baby"

I nodded.

Me : " I want to see her "

Dr : " this way "

I followed after him and he showed me her ward she was sleeping in. Good thing they already placed

her alone. I don't need her stressing anymore. I went in and closed the door and I looked at her with hands in my pocket. I got closer to her and ran my fingers on her bruised cheek and Mom's pleas and begging to be forgiven came back and my anger rose but I shouldn't let it get to me for now.

I kissed her forehead and I rubbed her stomach on top of her hospital gown.

Me : " ngizomcima ,ngeke aphinde anihluphe (I will kill him,he will not bother you ever again)"

I held her hand. My heart was beating slow as I looked at her. Through everything she is still beautiful ,I don't mean outside only but I always mean inside. She should never change. In unknown ways she calms me down. I chuckled at how I fell for her so quick , it took Londie to get around alot for me to notice her but for Ndalo it took her to stand in a room and her tiny voice for me to notice

her. My phone rings and I take it out.

Me : " sho "

Siyanda : " Ses ifikile (we have arrived) "

Me : " MaK ulaphi ? (Where is MaK?) "

Siyanda : " she is at home "

Me : " ok sho "

I hung up and kissed her lips.

Me : " Ngiyabuya (I am coming back) "

I walked out after that and went to my car. I got in

and I drove off to Umlazi .

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:18] : Insert 45

I opened my eyes slowly and my whole body was aching. The pain was there and most definitely on my thigh. I rubbed my eyes and I tried to sit up a but and I looked around and I was in the hospital. The door opened and a lady carrying a pink plastics took the bin and put all the rubbish in there.he walked out and I took the jug that was next to me and my hands were shaking. I put it down and I just cried.

He almost killed me if it wasn't for Nkosi walking In on time I wouldn't be alive at this moment. I thank God for that and for Nkosi wanting to always protect me. I breathed out and MaK walked in the ward and came my side and she hugged me.

MaK:"sekudlulile Mntanami(it's has passed now my child)"

Me : " Cishe wangibulala (he almost killed me)"

MaK : " Don't cry. It's not good for the baby "

I nodded and she helped me drink water. She brushed my hair.

MaK : " Ulambile ? (Are you hungry ?)"

I am really. I nodded and she took out her phone and she types on it and then she got done.

MaK:" kuzofika yezwa?jumbo ukudla kwalah (it's gonna come ok ? Food from here is not nice)"

I giggled.

MaK : " ngikuthanda njengendodakazi (I love you like a daughter)"

That warmed my heart.

Me : " nami man (me too man)"

She kissed my forehead.

MaK : " lala kancane ngizkuvusa (sleep a bit. I am

gonna wake you up)"

I nodded and I was off to sleep .

.

.

.

*MS HEKS *

I drove to Umlazi ,I am a hardcore thug. I don't hide behind warehouse's and what not. I grew up in the hood and around hood thugs and I am gonna kill you the hood way. I had changed and I got there and I got out of my car and I lit a cigarette and I walked inside the house. We change locations.

Warehouse's will be known in the end but we do our business in different houses at different times so police won't notice. Get in and Nhlanhla is hitting him with a chain wrapped around his fist. They had tied him on a chair. I leaned by the door frame.

Ta'bruse : " Kade sasikhuza (we have been warning you)"

Siyanda : " ukube uhlale edladleni ngabe awubodi Vandag (if you stayed home you wouldn't be dying today)"

He was groaning as bruse was punching his chest as I was looking at him I saw my stepfather. I saw that monster that tormented my mother. I walked closer to him.

Me : " ayidede (move back)"

They did and he was bleeding. I took a puff and puffed it on his face and he spit his blood on me. I chuckled and I punched his face and I held it and I burned him with the cigarette and he groaned and I threw it away. I took off my shirt

Philani : " Ngizokupokela (I will haunt you)"

Me : " sho akuna smoko (sure there is no problem)"

He spit the blood on the floor and he groaned.

Me : " yabona lah (you see here)"

I pointed at my scare.

Philani : " Kwakumele ufe (you were supposed to die)"

Me : " kodwa ubani wafa ? Itaima lakho (but who died ? Your father)"

He spit on the ground.

Philani : " Kanti use lenja engambulala (you are the dog that killed him ?)"

Me : " nawe uya khona (you are also heading there)"

I snapped my fingers and Siyanda handed me a sledge Hammer. I swunged it on his knee cap and he groaned.

Ta'bruis e : " Yaz uZaza Kade engishayela ethi isgrizana sidinga inhliziyo (you know Zaza was telling me that his grandmother needs a heart)"

I put the sledge hammer down and I took it a cigarette and I lit it and smoked .

Me : " udenka ? (You thinking ?)"

Ta'bruis e : " uwena uGuluva (you are the boss)"

I chuckled. I looked at Philani .

Me : " uyezwa ? Uzosisa isgrizana sethu (you hear ? You will help our grandmother)"

We laughed and I took out my pocket knife and went behind him and I pulled his head back.

Me : " Buka lah (look here)"

He was groaning. I stabbed his eye and he groaned.
I twisted my knife and he was screaming.

Me : " Voets ek shlama ! (Shut up you shit !) "

I took it out and made him lick his blood.

Me : " Buka futhi (look again) "

I stabbed his other eye and did the same with it. I
took out the knife and made him lick it.

Siyanda : " brutal "

Ta'bruis e : " fruit "

I chuckled. I went around him and I stabbed his
neck and blood and left the knife there. He was

choking for sure.

Me : " Letha (bring) "

Siyanda took out his pocket knife and I ripped his shirt out and pointed it in the middle. An image of Ndalo touching my chest and running her fingers down my scar brought memories of how I got it. It brought back how he shot Ndalo and I stabbed him and dragged the knife in the middle and I left it there and took it out of his neck. My hands had his blood and I didn't care. I opened him and his insides came out.

Me : " cooler box? "

They brought it and I put his insides there and wrapped up . My everywhere was bloody.

Me : " Letha amanzi (bring water) "

They did and I washed myself.

Siyanda : " wow. "

Me : " shisani yonkinto (burn everything) "

Ta'bruse : " O'lady ? (Your mother) "

Me : " lizodlula (she will get over it) "

I wiped myself.

Me : " I don't want any trace "

Ta'bruse : " sure "

I went to him and took the knife and I cut his penis off.

Me : " sell it to those who don't have "

They laughed and I took the knives and I walked out and went to the car. I got in and drove off. Damn I need to take a shower 3 times today.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:18] : Insert 46

After I ate ,I fell asleep with MaK saying that she will stay here and look out for me for a short while. I nodded and slept that time. I woke up and I looked around and MaK was no where in site. I tried to sit up and it was a bit of a struggle and seems like it's the night time. The door opened and the smell of Nicotine and manly perfume entered and filled the whole ward. I smiled as he walked in and he did too. He came by my side and kissed my forehead.

Nkosi : " I bought you this "

I giggled she handed a huge teddy bear to me and I held it .

Nkosi: " I always see and I heard girls love it. I am new at this "

Me : " thank you "

He held my stomach and looked at me.

Nkosi : "ugrand ? (Are you ok ?)"

I nodded and I laid my head on his chest.

Me : " Kus abuhlungu lapha kodwa ngirite (it hurts there but I am ok)"

Nkosi : "kungcono mawurite(it's good when you are ok)"

There was silence.

Nkosi : " Ndalo ngiyaxolisa (Ndalo I am sorry)"

I sat up and looked at him.

Me : " ngani ?(About ?)

Nkosi : "ngokungakuvikeli (for not protecting you) "

Me : " ukube awungivikelanga ngabe angikho lah
,ngabe senginomama nogogo (if you didn't protect
me I would be with my mother and grandmother
right now.)"

He held me.

Nkosi : " let's no talk about that "

Me : ",uphi uLondie ?(Where is Londie ?) "

Nkosi : " useMthwalume. Uhambe ngengathi

ngikuletha lah (she is in Mthwalume. She left the time I brought you here.)"

Me : " akajabule ngalento (she is not happy about this)"

Nkosi : " okwakhe lokho (it's her problem)"

I hit him softly with the bear.

Me : " Haibo awusho kanjalo ngomunye (you don't talk like that about someone else)"

He chuckled and perked my lips.

Nkosi : " yazi uvele ungcize mese uzenza nje (you turn me on when you do this)"

I frowned and he chuckled .

Nkosi : " Ngiyadlala (I am playing)"

Me : " she is your wife "

Nkosi : " I know but you are hurt. I have been with her for 15 years "

Me : " it doesn't matter "

Nkosi : " you want me to go to her ? "

Me : " angis hongo njalo(I didn't say that)"

Nkosi : " kanti uthini Ndalo k'mina ? (What are you saying to me ?)"

Me : " asiyeke ngoba engathi sizoxhabana (let's leave it because it looks like we are gonna fight)" z

Nkosi : " we are not fighting "

Me : " I didn't say that Thembinkosi stop misreading my words "

Nkosi : " yehlis a umoya (calm down)" z

Me : " don't annoy me please "

I held on the teddy bear.

Nkosi : " ngiyaxolisa (I am sorry)" z

I kept quiet and he held my hand.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " mmmh "

Nkosi : "Khuluma nami (talk to me)"

Me : " Angazi ngingathini (I don't know what to say)"

Nkosi : "Ungikwatele ?(Are you mad at me ?)"

Me : " No. I am not ,(sigh) Nkosi I wasn't saying you should go to londie now but I feel like you are also neglecting her as your wife , I feel like since I came I caused a shift between you two "

Nkosi:" you didn't "

Me : " uyamthanda ? (You love her ?)",

Nkosi : "cela singakhulumi ngoLondie ngoba sizoxhabana (let's not talk about Londie because we are gonna fight)"

I nodded.

Me : " uyafuna ukubona ingane ksasa ? (Do you want to see the baby Tomorrow?)"

He smiled.

Nkosi : " I would love that "

I smiled as well and I touched his gold chain.

Me:" why do you always wear one ?"

Nkosi : " it's a style "

I shook my head and he chuckled.

Nkosi:" you won't understand "

He kissed my lips and I returned it as well. It was slow as he places his hand on my cheek and broke it and kissed my forehead.

Nkosi : " Ngiyakuthanda Ndalo (I love you Ndalo) "

Me : " Nathi siyakuthanda (we love you as well) "

I felt safe and some how free. I hope Philani is out of our lives. I am not going to ask about him at the moment but enjoy this moment and thank God that I didn't die.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:18] : Insert 47

Two days later I was getting discharged. That officer that doesn't like Nkosi came and questioned me about my gun shot but I said it was just someone I didn't see ,it was a gun shoot out. Well he looked like he didn't believe me but he has no

evidence that what I said wasn't true at all. The nurse just brought my pills that I need to take and I thanked her. Nkosi walked in with Nhlanhla.

Nhlanhla : " Mancane (small)"

Me : " unjani ? (How are you ?)"

Nhlanhla : " Ngigrand wena ? (I am good and you ?)"

Me : " akuna Smoko so Ngigrand (there is no problem so I am good)"

Nkosi : " uyizwephi leyonto ? (Where did you hear that ?)"

Nhlanhla laughed.

Nhlanhla : " uyamngaza Mancane (you amaze small)"

I shrugged and Nkosi shook his head.

Nkosi : " uredy ? (Are you ready ?)"

I nodded and Nkosi carried me from the bed and got me on the wheel chair.

Me : " I can walk "

Nkosi : " I know "

They wheeled me out.

Me : " amaphoyisa afikile (the cops came) "

Nkosi : " batheni ? (What did they say ?) "

Me : " they just asked me questions "

They nodded.

Nkosi : " ngicabanga ukuthi sishints e indawo yokuhlala (I think we should change your place and relocate) "

Me : " ngoba ? (Why ?) "

Nhlanhla : " udonga indawo enkulu for incosi (you need a bigger place for the baby) "

Me : " Oh kodwa iyodwa nje (but it's one child) "

We got to the car. Nkosi opened the back door of his GTI.

Nkosi : " Bamba lah (hold here)"

he pointed at his neck and I wrapped my arms there and he carried me. He whispered in my ear.

Nkosi : " uMajola Uyamkhumbula (Majola misses you)"

I giggled .

Me : " my God "

He chuckled and put me down and he took a blanket from Nhlanhla and my teddy bear and he

made me sit in comfort before he closed the door. Soon after they got in the car and they drove off. I am so happy that the baby is ok though the Dr said that I should always think of the baby in any situation. The thought of almost losing this pregnancy.

Nhlanhla : "ubeletha Nini ? (When are you giving birth ?)"

He snapped me out of my world.

Me : " the dr said 29 December "

Nkosi : " kumele uphumule yabo (you have to rest you see ?)"

Me : " iskole (school ?)"

They looked at each other.

Nhlanhla : " part time "

Nkosi : " kuzoba isindo (it will be too much.)"

They looked at each other.

Nkosi : " Asiqale ngemonto kuqala (let's start with a car)"

Me : "cela ukuzithengela mese ngisebenza (can I buy it for myself when I work ?)"

Nkosi : " you can but your first one will come from me. "

Me : " angikwazi ukushayela (I can't drive)"

Nkosi : " I will teach you "

I nodded. I sighed

Nkosi : " don't worry. Ngethembe Ndalo (trust me) "

Me : " I trust you "

Nkosi : " uzofunda yezwa (you will study ok ?) "

I smiled and he chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " kazi wenza ngani ,uyahlina uyabhubha
(I wonder how you do it. He used to frown and be
straight alot) "

Nkosi punched his chest .

Nkosi : " angiyena umuntu omubi (I am not a bad person) "

Nhlanhla : " I didn't say that "

Me : " Angazi (I don't know) "

Nkosi : " mmh "

I slept half way through the journey and when I opened my eyes I was in a bedroom and Nkosi was next to me. He had his arms wrapped around me. I tried to remove them and he groaned.

Nkosi : " lala Ndalo (sleep Ndalo) "

Me : "umntwana wakho ulambile (your child is hungry)"

He let go of me and I rolled off the bed and I went to brush my teeth before I walked out. I got to the lounge and I saw a big black bag. I went to it and opened the zip because it was unfamiliar and I was welcomed by a stack of cash. Where did all this money come from. I took one stack and it was hundreds and two hundreds.

" Wenzani ?(What are you doing ?)"

I jumped and out everything away and zipped the bag. He held me from behind.

Nkosi : " ubonani ? (What are you looking at ?)"

Me : "where is this money coming from ?"

Nkosi :"(kissing my neck) ispan (work)"

Me : " nhloboni (what kind ?)"

He whispered in my ear.

Nkosi : " ngiyakufuna Ndalo (I want you Ndalo)"

Me : " ngikhona (I am here)"

He pressed himself and I could feel Majola pressed on me. I moaned.

Me : " ngilambile (I am hungry)"

Nkosi : " ngizoshesha (I will be quick)"

He said that and already my pyjama pants were by my ankles ,he parted my but cheeks and made me bend a bit before he inserted himself. I gasped biting my bottom lip as he went deep.

Nkosi : "ngizoshesha (I will be quick)"

He started moving and the pleasure and wetness was building up to something wonderful. He would kiss and slightly bite my neck here and there.

Me : " ahh Thembinkosi !"

Nkosi : " Ngiyakulimaza ? (Am I hurting you ?)"

He held my waist as he thrust in and out at the right place.

Me : " Cha (no) "

What was supposed to be quick wasn't any quick because we ended up making the lounge our sex room . He was sitting on the couch now and I was on top of him. I have never done that but with me moving my waist with his help I caught on how it's done.

Nkosi : " ngiyakuthanda Ndalo (I love you Ndalo) "

He kissed me as I went up and down on him.

Me : " I love you too. "

I bit my bottom lip and closed my eyes while my hands went to his chest. He was holding both of my butt cheeks. I learn something new with Nkosi and

end up loving it .

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:19] : Insert 48

After we both came I collapsed on his chest and listened to his heart beat. He wrapped his one hand around my waist as our breathing was the only thing that was making sounds in this room.

Me : " ukube bengingazithwele ngabe manje Ngizithwele (if I wasn't pregnant ,I would be pregnant now)"

He chuckled.

Nkosi : " awucabangi kukhona eyesibili ? (Don't you think maybe there is a second one ?) "

I sat up and looked at him and shook my head and he chuckled and kissed my forehead. A phone rang and I knew it was his. I tried to get off him but he held me down.

Me : " your phone "

Nkosi : " Kusamnandi uhleli nami (it's still nice to sit with you) "

Me : " Kodwa ungaphakathi kwami (but you are inside me) "

Nkosi : " yeah "

He perked my lips.

Nkosi : " and ngiyakuthanda (and I love you)"

He wrapped his arms around me.

Nkosi : " and ngifuna ukuk'shada (and I wanna marry you)"

Me : " we are married nje "

Nkosi : " I mean properly , where people can look at you. I want to wear a suit for the first time as well "

Me : " you have never worn one ? "

He shook his head.

Me : " emshadweni wakho (at you wedding day)"

Nkosi : " we never had one. "

Me : " wow. Ngicabanga ukuthi usishade Kanye Kanye noLondie (I think you should marry us at the same time with Londie)"

Nkosi : " Into ouifunayo ? (It's something you want ?)"

I nodded

Nkosi : " you want to marry me ? "

He said with a smirk and I hid my face on his chest and he chuckled.

Nkosi : " ngiyabuza (I am asking) "

Me : " Yeah "

Nkosi : " ngoba (why ?) "

Me : " esiphi esinye isizathu (what other reason) "

I laid on his chest and listened to his heart beat.

Me : " Wanelisa okuningi (you fulfil alot) "

Nkosi : " Angifuni ukugamba amanga Ndalo, angikakaze ngithande umuntu ngendlela engithanda wena ngayo. Ngisho no Londie akafiki

kuwena. Uyisibusiso Kimi and ngiyethembisa ngizokunakekela ngize ngibe egodini (I don't wanna lie Ndalo ,I have never loved anyone the way I love you. Even Londie doesn't compare to you. You are a blessing and I promise to take care of you till I die)."

I didn't know what to say. I was silent. I was taking in all that he has said and trying to digest it so very much and it was trying to sink in.

.

.

The following day I woke up late as usual and Nkosi wasn't in sight. His scent was in the room though and I went to the bathroom and took a bath. After one I went to get dressed in a long sleeve dress and UGGs and I went to the kitchen and made some

cereals. I saw a note on the fridge and I took it.

Me : "khona imali engikushiyele Yona (there is some money I left for you)"

I went to search the money where he said it was and I going it and it was 5 fat stacks off cash. I don't even know how much it is. I have been in too much stress and I need to destress. let me go and change and be a city girl from now on and not try to be full. I am exploring new things right? I went to wear some boots and a coat and then I drank my pills. I requested. My thigh was healing but it was a bit sore. The Uber came and I went out and got in it and it drove to Gateway mall. It dropped me off and I thanked the driver after paying. Right where do I start? I started with going to do my hair and nails. Yes I saw Londie have them once and I want to see if they will be nice as well on me. I chose a metal grey with black highlights and it was beautiful

Since I am dark skinned. After that I did my hair. They washed it and it was growing shame. My afro was big. They straightened it and it was long it's like I relaxed it and there after I paid the required money. Next stop clothes. I went in and out stores seeing which clothes I like and buy new pyjamas. I saw this one that looked like a net . It was bearily nothing.

" You are kinky ing it up tonight ? "

I turned and it was a woman.

Me : " what is this ? "

She giggled.

Her : " buy it. Wear it at night your husband will like it "

I put it back and took the pyjamas.

Me : " I just like this. I was just looking at that "

She took one and shoved it in my basket .

Her : " you will thank me later and watch porn "

Porn ? Ok . I went to pay and yho Sana it was not what I expected. I then went to eat after that as I was hungry. My phone rang as I was still waiting for the food.

Me : " hello "

Nkosi : " Guluvakazi "

I frowned.

Me : " walizwaphi lelo ? (Where did you hear that ?) "

Nkosi : " Mpes heni " "

Me : " oh ngiyabona. Angikuboanga ekuseni (I didn't see you in the morning) "

Nkosi : " ispani (it's work) "

Me : " mmmh " "

I didn't want to ask further.

Nkosi : " ulaphi ? (Where are you ?) "

Me : " mall " "

Nkosi : " uzigade (check yourself b) "

Me : " I will "

Nkosi : " I love you "

I blushed. I bit my bottom lip.

Me : " nami (me too) "

Nkosi : " nami ini ? (Me too what ?) "

I hid my face.

Me : " ngiyakuthanda nami (I love you too) "

Nkosi : " let me go "

He hung up and my order came. I ate and half way through my meal a man stood next to me.

Him : " I couldn't help but notice that you are sitting alone. May I ? "

I didn't bs ah anything

Him : " oh the name is jabulani "

He let out his hand.

Me : " Ndalo "

I let out mine and he kissed it.

Him : " beautiful name "

I smiled.

Him : " yenzani intombi enhle kanje yodwa (what is a beautiful lady like you sitting alone ?) "

Me : " because I want to "

Him : " (looking at me) uyajabula ozokushada (the man who will marry you will be lucky) "

Is he flirting with me ?

Me : " ngoba ? (Because ?) "

Him : " nesithunzi esihle (you have a beautiful reflection)"

Me : " thank you ,Ngiyanbongela umyeni wami shuthi unenhlanhla (I am thankful for my husband it means he is lucky)"

I took the glass off juice with my left hand. He noticed the ring and smirked.

Him : " akusho ukuthi umuntu ushads Kanye kuphela (it doesn't mean a person gets married once)"

I narrowed my eyes. What's his game?. He was smiling

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:19] : Insert 49

He still has a smile across his face. His eyes are looking at me and I look down. I don't even want to finish my food at the moment.

Me : " I need to leave "

J abulani : " don't leave on my account and I will pay for your meal "

He called the waiter. The water came.

Waiter : " can I get anything for you sir ? "

J abulani : " steak chops and chips with garlic bread and bring some beer for me and for the lady wine "

Waiter : " right away sir "

He walked off.

Me : " angiphuzi (I don't drink) "

J abulani : " J ust one glass ,ngeke uzulimale kulokho (you won't get hurt from that) "

I kept quiet and sipped on my juice as he smirkes .

J abulani : " unangaki (how old are you ?) "

Me : " i don't think that concerns you any how "

J abulani : " yeah I know. I am just making conversation. I am 24 "

Me : " mmmh "

J abulani : " do you work or you study ? "

I didn't know what to say because I am not doing either of those things.

Me : " Neither "

J abulani : " so you are a house wife "

Me : "if you put it that way but I will study soon "

He smirks and leans forward.

J abulani : " what do you want to study ?"

I take a sip of my drink

Me : "law "

J abulani : " what type ?"

Can't he just keep quiet.

Me : " I haven't explored my options "

He nods. The drinks come and the waiter pours

wine.

J abulani : " thank you "

He nods and walks off. I stick to my juice.

J abulani : " enjoy "

Me : " I did say I don't drink "

J abulani : " just a sip "

I looked at it and remember what the Dr said. I took out my phone and called Nhlanhla. This man keeps on smirking and giving me creeps.

Nhlanhla : " Mancane(small)"

Me : " ungakwazi ukungilanda ? (Can you fetch me ?) "

Nhlanhla : " Laphi ? (Where) "

Me : " Gateway "

Nhlanhla : " ngiyenza manje (I am coming right now.) "

I nodded and hung up.

J abulani : " you want to leave me now "

Me : " I need to rest "

J abulani : " can I have your number ? "

Me : " why ? "

J abulani : " I want to call and check up if you arrived home ok "

Me : " I don't know "

J abulani : " trust me i have no bad intentions. We can be friends and also when you do law I can help "

Me : " you are a lawyer ? "

He nodded slowly.

J abulani : " ,yes. I come from a family of it "

I nodded.

Me : " ok "

I have him my number and we talked a bit while he ate and I was done. Nhlanhla came in and he frowned when he saw J abulani.

Nhlanhla : " fede? (Sharp) "

J abulani: " sho "

Nhlanhla: " asivaye Ndalo (let's leave) "

Me : " bye "

J abulani : " a hug ? "

Nhlanhla : " Hug yokunuka (hug for what?) "

I knew we had to leave then. J abulani chuckled.

J abulani : " nice meeting you Ndalo "

I smiled and we walked out to the car. I didn't want to say anything. We got in and he drove off not in the way we usually go in. I didn't want to ask as well. I just played with my phone till we got to a place house. We got out and we went inside and it was empty. There were other men as well and Nhlanhla passed them and we finally reached Nkosi who was speaking to a white woman. He held my waist.

Lady : " hi "

Me : " hello "

Lady: "so it has a pool area that side. 3 bedrooms and two bathrooms. ,2 Garage and a kitchen lounge , dining room and study. "

Nkosi : " uyafuna ukubona ? (Do you want to see ?)"
I don't know what to see but I nodded and we were shown around . The house was spacious but dull .
Very spacious.

Lady : " an old white couple used to live here but they moved to Capetown "

Nhlanhla : " yayincanwa ? (You like it ?). "

They all look at me.

Me:" inkulu kodwa (it's big but) I don't like the designs. They are dull "

Nkosi : " we can fix that "

Lady : " so ? "

She was shy smiling the presence of them was scary

Nkosi : " I will take it "

Lady : " perfect. "

I looked at them. After everything we soon left and I left with Nkosi.

Nkosi : " ngizwile ukuthi khona umjita Odlalela

endaweni yam (I heard that there is some boy playing around my territory)"

I kept quiet

Nkosi : " Akusakhulumeki ?(you can't talk ?)" „

Me : " I can , it's just that I don't know what to say "

Nkosi : " what am I to you Ndalo ?",

Me : " you are my husband "

Nkosi : " I don't want small boys playing around with you. Even inches from you or khona ozodabula amafu phakathi kwenu and uyena (because one of you will die and it's him)"

I nodded.

Nkosi : "where did you meet him ?"

Me : " at the mall "

Nkosi : " bring your phone "

I gave it to him and he threw it out of the window

Nkosi : " i Will buy another one "

I nodded . Atleast he didn't hit me.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:20] : Insert 50

We got to the apartment and already my things were there. I walked to the bedroom with them and Nkosi followed in with ice and I put them on the floor. He closed the door.

Nkosi : "Khumula (take off your clothes)"

I looked at him in fear. What is he going to do ?

Nkosi : "Khumula Ndalo ngimile (take off your clothes Ndalo I am waiting)"

I slowly took off my clothes and he took out his gun and I swallowed and he put it on the dresser. I finished undressing till I was left in my underwear and bra.

Nkosi : " everything "

I took off that as well and I stood there naked in front of him.

Nkosi : " get on the bed. "

I got on the bed and he laid me on my back . He took one ice cube and he placed it on my private area and it was cold.

Me : " Kuyabanda (it's cold)"

He rubbed it there and it was getting colder and colder.

Me : " Nkosi "

He was silent. He then removed it and his tongue was on my private area. I moaned as he he roughly sucked and licked. He held my legs apart and opened them wider.

Me : " Aah Nkosi "

When I was about to reach that point he stopped and took the ice and rubbed on my throbbing bean.

Me : " Nkosi "

He was silent yet again. The coldness came back

and he stopped with the ice and he slid his finger in. I moaned and he thrust it inside me roughly yet enjoyable. I bit my bottom lip preventing from moaning out loud and when I was about to reach that enjoyable point once more he stopped and I wanted to cry.

Me : " Nkosi please "

He was silent again and he stripped off his clothes and took two Ices. One he rubbed around my boobs while the other on my private area. I couldn't handle the coldness and tears left my eyes till it melted and he kissed my stomach and sucked on my boobs and went to my private area and he sucked there as well. I held his head as I moaned in pleasure. He stopped again when I was about to reach my point and I cried.

Me : " uyangihlukumeza(you are hurting me)"

Nkosi : " shh "

He inserted himself and went in roughly and I also enjoyed it. I bit my bottom lip as he held my waist while quickening his pace and I held on his arms. His grip was tight and his one hand squeezed my boob and played with it. He slowed his pace and pulled out.

Me : " Nko....."

He inserted himself again and went deeper and I moaned.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

He quickened his pace.

Nkosi : " ungaphinde uhlekisane namanje amadoda
(don't ever be friends with other men) "

Me : " ooohhhwww ! "

He pulled out and slammed in me again.

Nkosi : " siyezwana. (Do you hear me ?) "

I couldn't succumb to the pleasure I was introduced
too. He was rubbing my clit as I was moaning .

Me : " I am about to come. " "

He pulled out again and I cried and he inserted
himself and pulled out and inserted himself again
and did that so forth.

Me : " Ngiyaxolisa (I am sorry) "

Nkosi : " ngani ? (For what ?) "

Me : " for talking to him , eating with him and giving him my number. "

He pulled out.

Nkosi : " turn around "

He made me turn and I had my behind facing him and he spanked my butt with a belt twice and it was burning and he kissed my butt cheeks and sucked on them before he spanked them.

Me : " ahh! "

He inserted himself deeply and he quickened his pace. It was rough and wild.

Me : " oh Nkosi "

Nkosi : " ngiyini kuwena Ndalo ? (What am I to you Ndalo ?) "

Me : " (moaning) You are my husband ! "

Nkosi : " awungihloniphi ngani ? (Why don't you respect me ?) "

His grip tightened around my waist as our skins made sounds by slapping against each other.

Nkosi : " Uyangithanda ? (Do you love me) "

Me : " yes ! Yes ! "

Nkosi : " would you like it if I did what you did ? "

Me : " No. Ahh I am sorry Nkosi "

He slowed down and kissed my back and I was moaning.

Nkosi : " I love you "

Me : " I wanna come "

Nkosi : " wait for me "

I waited for him but I was too long to hold it so I

released and right after he did the same and I collapsed on the bed and he got in next to me and pulled me to his chest.

Nkosi : " ungaphinde (don't ever) "

I was tired so I nodded and he kissed my sweaty forehead and I slept after.

.

.

I woke up and it was the next morning. I am sure that I am dead tired. My private area was burning and I remember what happened yesterday. It was rough yet enjoyable. I tell you Nkosi is introducing me to new things. It's like he was punishing me in a way. The bed was empty so I got out and went to

take a peek which was a mission and then I bathed. After that I went to get dressed and I went to make some food. Another note was on the fridge and I took it. Seems like my new phone it's here. I went to the lounge and I found it charging and I took it out of the charger and I searched for numbers and already his was there. I called him and he answered.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " ngiyabonga (thank you) "

Nkosi : " no need to thank me "

Me : " thank you anyway "

Nkosi : " I love you. I will see you next week "

Me : " oh. Umsebenzi ? (Work ?) "

Nkosi : ' lokho and uLondie (that and Londie) "

Me : " oh ok "

I was disappointed. I wished I was the only woman in his life but I am not. I found him with someone already.

Nkosi : " Ngizokubona (I will see you) "

Me : " ok "

He hung up and I was very much disappointed. I went to go and eat thinking about yesterday.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:20] : Insert 51

I had nothing much to do around here in the house so I conducted my research about type of lawyer's and I got different types. Well I think I would like studying criminal law. It was the first thing I was introduced to in the city and it was criminals. I put my phone away and went to take some snacks and I sat in front of the tv and opened it and the news appeared and what captured my eyes was there was a shoot out.

Reporter:" We are here at the scene where a 24 year

old man by the name of J abulani Gumede was brutally killed in a gang fight. Suspects haven't been identified as yet and the police are working on it. This man was. Found dead this morning in his car here in the N3 high way

She kept on talking and a picture of J abulani appeared on the screen and I dropped the bowl full of chips. Oh my God ...

Reporter : " I am Zilungile Ntuli with you here in Durban "

I zoned off. I wonder what really happened. I stood up and switched the tv and I went to take cleaning supplies and I cleaned up before I went to take some water and drank it before I went to my room and tried to rest but I couldn't. I couldn't rest at all. Thoughts just roamed in my head. I wonder if Philani is still alive somewhere or not. I held my stomach and I sighed. I shouldn't think too much

but should be thinking about school and my baby and I looked at my ring. My marriage as well. It's funny how I love Nkosi now. Though he is 20. Years older than me but he respects me as much as I do and he makes me feel wanted and needed and safe as well. I started biting my bottom lip and I rolled off the bed and I went to take my phone and ordered some pizza because I am hungry. I put my phone down and I went to the outside and sat on the doorway. I am bored really and I am used to being alone before but why does it affect me as much now ?

My pizza came and I paid. I stuffed my face and I tried to watch a movie just to erase the image of Jabulani ,I shouldn't be affected because I didn't know him that much. My stomach still growls and I make a sandwich as well and keep on stuffing my face. There is a knock on the door and I stood up and put my pizza down. I was was in my pyjamas now and not that net . I went to open the door and Nhlanhla with Siyanda appeared. I stepped back as they walked in dressed in their usual attire.

Nhlanhla : " Mancane waboreka (small why are you bored ?)"

Me : " bengidla (I was eating)"

Siyanda : " ngiyethemba Uyayithanda inyama ngoba sizokulanda siyodla Yona (I hope you love meat because we came to fetch you to eat it.)"

Me : " laphi ?(Where ?)"

Siyanda : " asambe (let's go)"

I went to the bathroom and I washed my face and brushed my teeth then I went to the bedroom and I took out some jeans , with a black long sleeve t-shirt and it was showing my bump and a denim jacket. I got dressed and Siya knocked and came in

when I said he could .

Siyanda : " uyanwabuluka (you are slow)"

Me : " I can't bend easily "

He chuckled and he took my sneakers and sat on the floor and put them on my feet.

Siyanda : " you know you are like the little sister I never had "

I look at him. He chuckled.

Siyanda : " yah neh "

Me : " so uwena wedwa ingane ? (So you are the only child ?)"

Siyanda : " njengoba ungibona. (Just like how you see me)"

He finished up and I thanked him and I combed my hair and wore my ring once more. The nails are something I need to get used too.

Siyanda : " Umuhle (you are beautiful)"

Me : " thank you "

I took my phone and we walked out and Nhlanhla whistled.

Nhlanhla : " fanele ngiye emakhaya ngibuye nonjengawe Mancane (I should go to the rurals and come back with someone like you small)"

I giggled. We walked out locking and we got in the Golf and then it drove off. I was looking out at the street lights and the city. The year is almost over and I wonder how I will spend my Christmas. Not that it mattered to me but how will I make it special for when my baby comes. I put my hand on my stomach and I rub it and I felt a kick. I smiled.

I rubbed my stomach more and I looked out the window again. We finally got to our destination and it was the beach. We were in Ballito. I know places now and we got out and made our way to where we should be. I saw Nkosi and Londie with some guys and girls around them having a braai and fire with music. It seemed chilled. Londie's face turned sour and she just kissed Nkosi to spite me I see. We got to them.

Nhlanhla : " we brought a plus one "

They stopped kissing and Nkosi winked at me and that just made me blush. I was mad I don't know why but now I am smiling retarded.

Nkosi : " Woza Ndalo (come Ndalo)"

Londie : " uyaphi ? (Where is she going ?)"

Nkosi : " ima kancane Londie (wait a bit Londie)"

I walked up to him and he pulled me by my waist and hugged me and I did the same. He whispered in my ear.

Nkosi : " incosi yam ikuphethe kanjani ? (How is my baby treating you ?)"

Me : " well. I didn't vomit today "

He perked my forehead

Nkosi : " good. "

He pulled Londie to him as well. I don't know how this will work. I was on his left side and Londie on the right. She was pissed off and I just swallowed.

Nkosi : " Kumnandi ukubona amakhosikazi Ami sihlangene (it's good to see my wives together)"

The guys laughed. the girls were silent and I think they don't like me.

He kissed our cheeks.

Nkosi : " manje asidleni sibe mnandi mese ksasa

niyaplana umshado ndawonye (now let's eat and be jolly , Tomorrow you will come together and plan the wedding)"

Londie : " Angizwanga (excuse me ?)"

Nkosi: " unenkinga ? (You have a problem ?)"

Londie : " Cha (no)"

Her face said yes. She looked at me and her eyes went to my stomach.

Londie : " woah yini leh engiyibonayo (what is that I see)"

I pulled my jacket together and she came my side and she took it off.

Londie : " you are pregnant ? "

I didn't know what to say. She slapped me and now people were standing between us.

Nkosi : " myekeni (leave her) "

Londie : " awucucuzi her sfebe (you don't waste time huh bitch !) "

Nkosi held her by her weave. .

Nkosi : " asambe (let's go) "

Londie : " Mtsheks Ngiyeke (Msheks leave me alone) "

Nkosi : " ngithe asivaye (let's leave)"

his tone wasn't nice at all. He walked off with her still gripping her hair.

Lady : " bayaphi ? (Where are they going ?)"

Nhlanhla : " ukuyomfundisa isifundo (to teach her a lesson)"

Lady : " uzomlimaza ? (He will hurt her ?)"

Soon after they followed and us as well to go see where they are going. We reached them and Nkosi was pointing a gun at Londie who was sitting on the rail crying that was a high distance from the ocean.

Nkosi : " gxhuma (jump)"

Londie :"(crying) Msheks ngiyakucela ,ngengane nje usungaze ungenze nje (Msheks I beg you. With a child you are doing this to me)"

Siyanda : " Msheks "

Nkosi : " isibindi sokums haya uNdalo unaso ,gxhuma (the liver to hit Ndalo ,jump)"

He crocked his gun and my heart was beating fast.

Londie : " oh Nkosi "

I was shaking. Thoughts roamed in my head.

Nkosi : " yehlika (get off)"

She got off.

Nkosi : " kuphelile ngathi (it's over between us) "

She cried and he turned and looked at me. Tears left my ears involuntary .

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

His face became calmer as Londie was crying. He stepped forward and I stepped back.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

I turned and just ran off with everyone calling me. I don't know where I was going but I wanted to be far away. Someone scooped me and it was him and I cried.

Nkosi:" ngiyaxolis a Ndalo (I am sorry Ndalo)"

Will he switch up on me later on like Londie. I don't
wanna go down that road of pain and fear again

Nkosi : " ngiyaxolis a (I am sorry)"

He brushed my hair as sobs escaped my lips and I
cried. I don't want that feeling again. I was shaking.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:20] : Insert 52

We were in his car at the back seat. The others went to carry on with what they were doing before things went to that road. I was looking at the leather seats of his car while I was aimed off. I cried till I stopped. I could feel Nkosi playing with my hair as i am resting my head on his lap. He clears his throat. It has been an hour of silence.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

I was quiet. He sighed.

Nkosi : " ngiyaxolis a ,ngalento oyibonile (I am sorry. About what you saw.) "

He kisses my cheek.

Nkosi : " ngeke ngikulimaze ngiyethembisa (I won't hurt you. I promise)"

Tears left my eyes and he wiped them.

Nkosi : " ngiyaxolisama mamaz (I am sorry)"

I sat up and just hugged him and he hugged me back. I breathed in and out. I hope I really hope he is true to his words.

Nkosi : " asambe siye ekhaya (let's go home)"

Me : " ungahlukani naye (don't break up with her)"

Nkosi : " angisamthandi (I don't love her any more)"

I nodded. He perked my lips.

Nkosi : " don't worry ,. I won't leave you "

I sighed and laid my head on his chest. Thats my fear. Loosing him. He rubs my stomach and a kick comes in and he stopped and another one came and he chuckled.

Nkosi : " uyaphila kanti (he is alive)"

I laughed.

Me : " you though he was dead ?"

Nkosi : " I don't know really. "

I placed my hand on his and more kicks came.

Nkosi : " will he bite my dick if we do the deed now cause I am horny ? "

I laughed.

Me : " Yho ayi " "

Nkosi : " uthini Mkami ? (What do you say my wife ?) "

Me : " yes " "

He kissed my lips. I want to explore this one as well. From the kissing to the jeans out of sight and me holding onto his shoulders while I moved my waist and twerked with his assistance here and there but most of the time he didn't help me.

Nkosi : " uyazalwa next week angini ?(It's your birthday next week isn't it ?)"

I slowed down my pace.

Me : " uwazi ngani ? (How do you know ?)"

Nkosi : " I am your husband Ndalo "

He spanked my butt and I gasped.

Nkosi : " why did you stop ?"

I smiled.

Me : " usungaze ungishayele lokho ?(You hit me for

that)"

Nkosi : " Qhubeka (carry on)"

I went up and down slowly he groaned.

Me : " ahh ,Nkosi "

He caressed my body and his grip ended on my waist.

Nkosi : " (deep hoarse) Ndalo "

I looked into his eyes and he did the same.

Me : " Nkosi Ngiyakuthanda (Nkosi I love you)"

I was speaking the truth. He lifted me up and went deeper in me and I moaned and bit my bottom lip because it hit the spot.

Me : " Aah ! "

Nkosi : " nami ngiyakuthanda Ndalo ngenhliziyo yam (I love you too Ndalo. With my heart) "

Me : " mmmh "

He was in control now and boy was it amazing. His pace quickened under me.

Me : " Aaah ! "

He kissed my lips and I held his face and kissed him back. We broke it and he smirked. I love this

man and now he is mine and I am not letting him go ever. I will pray about that to God.

.

.

A month had passed and Things have been rocky and smooth at the same time. I am 5 months pregnant and I just went to my last scan alone. Nkosi has been traveling up and down between Durban and Johannesburg. Well we buried Philani and I don't wanna seem evil but I was glad he was dead. It could have been me. His mother was heart broken but she is healing from it. Londie and Nkosi well divorce and he was serious and Londie is making threats. Last time she came here she threatened to tell the police about Nkosi's schemes and ever since I haven't seen the both of them. I am just packing the last box. Remember that house ? Yep I am moving in there and I love it. Nkosi wants

to live with me and I am ok with it. He said he won't sell his house in La Lucia though . I was closing my last box. I am feeling hot so I am in shorts with slippers and an oversized t-shirt. Siyanda got in.

Siyanda : " Mancane (small)"

Me : " hi "

Siyanda : " lat box ? "

I nodded and he took it and I looked around and followed out. We got in the car and it drove off to my new home. I feel like God is blessing me here in a way. We got there and the outside was beautiful. New pain and all. We off loaded the box and the moving company was here already. We got inside and Nkosi was moving around while drinking whisky and he was shirtless. You wouldn't say this man is about to turn 40 . Oh did I mention for my

birthday I got the torture of my life. Yep I was taught how to toughen up a bit and I was roughened up a bit as well but never again. He turned around and I looked at him.

Me : " Muphi ? (Where is she ?) "

Nkosi : " woza uzomanqaza kuqala (come and kiss first) "

I went and kissed his lips and they tasted bitter.

Nkosi : " unjani ? (How are you ?) "

Me : " I am good "

Nkosi : " usemathuneni (she is in the cemetery) "

Me : " haibo "

He chuckled. I hope he is laughing. I looked around and it's beautiful and morden. I smiled.

Nkosi : " you like it ? "

Me : " I love it thank you "

He kissed my forehead.

Nkosi : " anything for you "

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:20] : Insert 53

I was sitting on the bedroom floor ,when we viewed the house there were red carpets and now there is a wooden floor. The room is grey and black with a touch of red and makes everything in this room look appealing. I really like it. There is a walk in closet and it's perfect for space . Ensuit bathroom as well and the colours are dark and bold buy the kitchen I love the most. It's morden and makes you want to just cook up a storm. I place the last of his shoes. Nkosi went out and he said he will be back ,if he gets delayed I shouldn't wait up. I stood up from the floor and it was a bit of a struggle. I went to the bathroom and I took a shower. I feel sticky as well. After one I wore my pyjama and a gown and slippers and I went to the kitchen ,I haven't checked other areas. I open the cupboards and it's packed

with food. Perfect then. I took out some cooking supplies and I started with cooking. I am going to make beef stew with rice and a bit of salads. I swift away in the red and black kitchen. I open the fridge and take out some juice and hum away while chopping and dicing. I feel happy ,no I am happy. A big smile plastered on my face makes me be ontop of the world.

.

.

Nkosi finally makes it home. Not late but perfect timing. I had just finished cooking and he places his car keys on the counter and he goes and washes his hands. I dish up for him and soon his hands wrapped around me from behind. A perk on the neck making my knees and a rub on my stomach excites

Nkosi : " bengikukhumbule (I missed you) "

Me : " me too. "

He kisses my neck and sighs.

Me : " uryt (are you ok ?) "

His breath hits my earlobe and it's minty , the smell off nicotine has become my flavored oxygen .

Nkosi : " you know I want us to have a proper wedding "

He kisses my neck and I am getting weaker and weaker.

Me : " yebo ngiyazi (yes I know) "

Nkosi : " but we can't do that without paying for you "

I freeze. After my grandmother died. No remove that. The day I found out my mother is no more is the day I knew I would never get married. If I was to search for my relatives where would I start. I don't even know my father ,even a meer person I can call a distance relative.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " anginawo umndeni (I don't have a family) "

Tears streamed down my cheeks and he turned me around and held me.

Nkosi : " shhh ungakhali ngiyilungisile leyo (don't cry ,I sorted that out.)"

I sniff and look at him.

Me : " how ? "

Nkosi : " MaK"

Oh.

Me : " Akumele kuyiwe emadlozini ngalokho ?
(Aren't we supposed to go to ancestors and all)"

He holds my cheek as he towers me. My breath hunched without warning and my insides turn.

Nkosi : " Cha (no) let me take care of everything"

I nodded and he kisses my lips and I return it. He breaks it and looks me in my eyes.

Nkosi : " I love you Ndalo "

Me : " I love you too Nkosi "

I really do. He wraps his arms around me engulfing me in a hug.

Nkosi : " ngeke ngikushiye ,ngiyethembisa (I won't leave you ,I promise)"

That's all I need to hear and have and that is reassurance. Security and the love I have missed in all the years.

His phone rings and we break the hug and he takes it out.

Nkosi : " Ringa (talk).....fuck ! Ngiyazwakala nou (I am coming now)"

He hangs up and puts his phone away and looks at me.

Nkosi : " I have to rush. Ngiyabuya manje (I am coming back now)"

Me : " atleast ungitshele indawo khona ngizokululeka (atleast tell me the place so that I can be at ease)"

Nkosi : " Eish Smanqana Sam "

I giggled. He chuckled.

Me : " yini manje leyonto ? (What is that?) "

Nkosi : " Kuyakufanela (it suits you)"

I shake my head.

Me : " my God "

Nkosi : " I am going eMbali so I might come late "

Mbali ?he sees the confusion and plants a perk before takes his keys.

Nkosi : " eMaritzburg ngiyabuya manje
(pietermaritzburg ,I am coming now now)"

Me : " uberyt (be safe)"

Nkosi : " ngiyakuthanda (I love you)"

He winks and I blush before he is on his way out. I find my self leaning on the counter with a smile on my face and I rub my stomach.

Me : " I wish you look like him "

I sigh. Then I take the food and I go and eat.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:21] : Insert 54

After eating I watched some TV and I felt drowsy. I went to wash the dishes and I made my way to the bedroom switching off the lights. I went on my knees and just prayed and thanked God for seeing me through and bringing a blessing in my life.

After praying I got in bed and I looked at the ceiling. I would have never thought that I would pay in such a comfortable bed one day. With a proper roof over my head. Proper food and proper clothes. I would have never thought that would be me Ndalo Mthethwa. No it's not Ndalo Mthethwa anymore. Its not Buhlebendalo Mthethwa who was the poor girl who didn't know what she will eat during the holidays. Who worked for a white man's farm just so she can get that little scrap we used to get. No I am not her anymore and now I am Ndalo Majola.

Buhlebendalo Majola ,a married young lady to a Man of her non existent dream. Has a better life and her future looks promising. A soon to be mother and all of that at my age. I switched off the side lamp and dozed off to sleep.

I was woken up by a feeling. Like something was looking at me and tingles went down my spine filled with fear. I turned around and saw a figure and my heart was racing. I sat up and turned on the lights and I held my chest while looking at him polish his gun while sitting on the bedroom couch.

Me : " ,ungithusile (you scared me)"

Nkosi : " bengingaqondile (I didn't mean to)"

He carried on polishing his gun and then put it down.

Nkosi :". Lala (sleep)"

I shook my head.

Me : " akusavumi , isikhathini ? (I can't. What time is it ? "

Nkosi : " 4 am "

He took off his pants and also his top and I saw a bandage on his arm.

Me : " what happened there ?"

Nkosi : " intwencane. Ungaworry (it's something small don't worry)"

I nodded. He stripped naked and I looked away and

be chuckled

Nkosi : " angazi sizohlala kanjani ngoba indaba yezinguba uyangihlupha (I don't know how we will sleep because clothes irritate me)"

Me : " oh "

He stops and looks at me.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " mmmh "

Nkosi : " Khumula (unclothe)"

I swallowed and then nodded. I unclothed and he got in bed and got in behind me. He switched off

the side lamp and pulled me to him .

Nkosi : " kus ukela namhlanje silala kanje (from today on we sleep like this)"

I nodded. He placed his hand on my stomach.

Nkosi : " ngiyakuthanda (I love you)"

Me : " I love you too "

He kissed my neck and he keeps on rubbing my stomach. His hands goes to my butt and he squeezed them and I moan.

Nkosi : " ngicela indlela (make way)"

He lifted my leg and slipped in and I moaned. He

went deeper and he stopped at that and he kissed my cheek.

Nkosi : " lala(sleep) "

I nodded and I closed my eyes and he moved slowly inside me. He touched my breasts softly.

Nkosi : " shh "

He stopped and I finally got to rest.

I woke up when the sun was out and Nkosi had his hand on my stomach. I touched his hand and I tried to get out of the bed but he held me and I remember that he is inside me as well when I tried to move.

Nkosi : " Ndalo uhlukumeza Umntanami (you are

abusing my child.)"

Me : "how ? "

Nkosi : " I am still enjoying and it's warm for you to get out of this bed. "

Me : " My god Thembinkosi "

He thrust deeper and put it back in and I moaned.

Nkosi : " phinda futhi Angizwanga (repeat again I didn't hear you)"

Me : " Nkosi "

He holds my waist and thrust deeper and a sharp moan escapes my lips.

Nkosi : " usafunsa ukubuka ? (You want to wake up ?) "

I didn't know what to do or say so I just shook my head and he chuckled and stopped. He kissed my cheek.

Nkosi : " ok "

After that it was silent. So he did all of that to me because I didn't want to wake up. Nxx. I slowly moved against him. He groaned by my ear.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

His deep scratchy voice was calling me to do more. He held my stomach.

Nkosi : " uyahlupha has (you are disturbing) "

Me : " you started this. Now finish "

He chuckled.

Nkosi : " ok "

He pushed himself deep and out and thrusted.

Me : " mmmh "

Nkosi : " you till want me to carry on ? "

I nodded and he chuckled and kissed my neck.

Me : " I love you "

Nkosi : " I love you too smanqa Sam "

I bit my bottom lip and I think the baby is excited as well. He groaned by my ear as he quickened his pace.

Nkosi : " Shit Ndalo ! "

Well the rest was history.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:22] : Insert 55

I fell on my back on the bed as I was panting like I was chased by a dog. Nkosi chuckled and he kissed my forehead. How old is this man again? His energy doesn't say that he is look at the grave by the time I turn 30. He runs his fingers on my dark line and I giggled as the baby kicked.

Me : " Ngikhathale (I am tired.)"

He chuckled.

Nkosi : " ngento encane Kanje (by something so small)"

Small ? I lift my head up and look at Majola and he is up. I am defeated. He laughed.

Nkosi : " Yindaba ? (What is it ?) "

He says with a smirk plastered on his face and I smiled. Played with his rough hair.

Me : " umuhle (you are handsome) "

He frowned and I laughed.

Nkosi : " Cha sinqam akushiwo njalo ngiyindoda (no baby you don't say that ,I am a man) "

I giggled.

Me : " what do you say then ? "

Nkosi : " ithi uyachazeka imina (say you are charmed by me)"

He got off the bed and I laughed. He picked me up and I held on his neck as he walked to the bathroom.

Me : " ngiyacazeka uwena Msheks (I am charmed by you Msheks)"

He chuckled.

Nkosi : " uzothola usushayeka ngo Majola (you will find yourself being in Majola's wrath)"

I giggled as he put me down on the toilet and i took a pee while he brushed his teeth. I was looking at him and his body is covered in alot of tattoos and is very well toned as well and he had little bum. I

laughed. He turned and looked at me with a frown while I try and contain my laugh.

Nkosi : " is there something ? "

He looked around and i shook my head. I finished and wiped and I opened the shower and I stood next to him and he was looking at me through the mirror and I did the same. He gave me my tooth brush and stood behind me.

Me : " ungaqali lutho please (please don't start anything) "

He chuckled while looking at my behind like he was checking me out and he whistled while I giggle an he spanked my butt and I jumped.

Me : " mmmh "

Nkosi : " Kancane baby nje okokugcina (small baby. Just last Time) "

Me : " don't you get tired ? "

He shook his head like a kid and lifted my one leg up to the sink height and he rubbed himself there. I closed my eyes. God this man. What is he doing to me. My first experience was the worst but Nkosi just takes me to unknown places of pleasure. I really enjoy it with him. I don't think some boys younger than him would have handled me like this. I am just joking but he sure does know how to handle a woman I may say. In every way. Not only in this department but making sure a woman is taken care off. He inserted himself and I held on the sink.

Nkosi : " I got you "

I nodded and he thrust in me. I am sure my treasure is bigger than before but it still holds and I feel him. His groans sends tingles down my spine as it is deep and comes from within his throat. How his Adam apple moves when he talks drives me crazy.

.

.

After that round we took a shower and got out. I removed the sheets and I put them in the basket. I put new ones and we got dressed. In jeans. His were black and mine were blue jeans and he wore a black poloneck and a chain over it. I wore a black long sleeve and a leather jacket on top and military boots and tied my hair. He wore a biker jacket and black ankle boots. I swear it was the first time of us matching.

Nkosi : " I might put you on the team. Uyachazeka Muntu wam (you are sexy my woman) "

I giggled .

Me : " thank you "

He kissed my cheek and went to take his gun and knife . He even keeps one under the pillow when we sleep. I don't question him but trust him. He then takes my bag and his phone and my phone and we walk out. We are going for a baby scan then I don't know what's next really. We got out locking and he opened the door to his car and I got in and he went to his side and got in before driving off. I had my seat belt on and noticed that he doesn't put his at all.

Me : "uzolimala (you will get hurt) "

Nkosi" ngeke (I won't)"

I won't argue with him. We got to the Dr and we got out and he held my hand as we walked inside. There were other people and couples there and that just looked at us. We went to the receptionist.

Her:" hi how may I help you ?"

Nkosi:" we booked "

Her:" name.? "

Me:" Ndalo Majola "

She was about to speak when a couple surfaced looking happy and a Dr came out. He looks ,I don't

know but his aura is heavy.

Nkosi : " eitha "

Dr : " Msheks "

They fist bumped in a hands hake I don't know. The receptionist gave the Dr a file. He looked at me.

Dr : " uyena Mancane ngiyabona (this is the lady I see)"

Nkosi : " Sofa slahlane wam (my ride or die)"

The guy chuckled.

Dr : " ukushaye blind. Asambeni (you are whipped. Let's go)"

We followed him to his office while the others wanted to complain but feared. We got in.

Dr : " Dr Phakade Mrs Majola "

Me : " Ndalo "

Dr : " I know. Awupheli emlonyeni wendoda yakho (he talks about you alot)"

I blushed.

Nkosi : " akusheshe Ndoda (hurry man)"

They laughed.

Dr : " this way Mrs "

We stood up and went to the bed and he laid me there and he lifted my top up and exposed my stomach and applied some cold gel and then moved it. A noise filled the room and Nkosi was looking at the machine.

Dr : " nangu uMsheks omncane (there is little Msheks)"

Me : " is the baby ok ?"

Dr : " yes. Keep it up. "

Nkosi : " manje incwai Noma ?..(I it a girl or ?)"

Yho his talks confuse me alot.

Dr : " eish hade Ndoda. It's a boy (sorry man it's a boy)"

They fist bumped.

Msheks : " akuna smoko igama liyakhula (there is no problem. The family name is growing)"

Me : " I am confused "

Nkosi : " it's a boy baby "

Me : " oh "

I smiled. The smile on his face .

Nkosi : " ngizokuthengela ibhanoyi (I will buy an airplane for you) "

I laughed.

Me : " engathi owasemakhaya. (It's like you are from the village) "

His friend laughed. Nkosi frowned.

Nkosi : " they promised you a plane ? "

I nodded while laughing. He joined in and we all laughed.

Nkosi : " mxm they can't even buy you a car or hustle like me "

Me : " can we go. I am hungry "

Dr : " yes man. "

Nkosi wiped off that gel and helped me before I got off the bed.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:22] : Insert 56

We walked out of the Drs office after we did the

necessary stuff and Nkosi held my hand as we walked to the car. He is so caring and sweet. We got in and he drove off while playing some music.

Nkosi : " I was thinking "

I looked at him.

Nkosi : " I think when you have given birth mom moves here to help and when he is a bit old enough he leaves with her. "

Me : " ngoba ? (Why ?) "

Nkosi : " impilo engiyiphilayo Ndalo izofaka umntwana wethu engcupheni futhi ufuna ukufunda (the life that j live will put the child in danger plus you want to study) "

He still remembers that.

Me : " us akhumbula ? (You remember)"

He chuckled.

Nkosi : " how can I forget my wife's dreams. "

Me : " it happens. "

Nkosi : " we will visit him and when you are done with varsity he will move in full time with us. "

I was thinking.

I looked at him.

Me : " (sigh) Ok "

He took my hand and kissed it and smiled and I did the same too. We got to the mall and we got out and made our way inside. People always seem intimidating just by his aura. I was too and still am.

Nkosi : " ufuna ukudlani ? (What do you want to eat.) "

Me : " pizza with pork burger and fish as well "

He looked at me and then my stomach.

Nkosi : " ok "

I smiled and we went to get what I wanted. I thanked him when we took our last order when his phone

rang. He answered.

Nkosi : " Mmh "

There was silence for a little while as we were walking out of the mall. Staying long will cause havoc in a few seconds leading him to jail again. We got to the parking lot and he stood by the car and I looked at him. He has a frown.

Nkosi : " Ngishilo Bruise(I said so bruise) I told you that I should kill her "

My body cringed and he didn't notice the sudden uncomfot I had. He opened the car and I just go in. Who should they have killed. ? Is it Londie ? Who is it really I am wondering. He got in after some time clicking his tongue and he started the car. I just wore the seat belt because I can see it's about to be a bumpy ride. He drove off after that and there was

silence in the car. He looked annoyed and I didn't want to say anything just to annoy him even more. We got to KwaMashu and I knew he is going to leave me with MaK and I really don't mind at all. She is a very wonderful woman that one. We got to there and he parked and I got out with my food and bag and he also got out. Went inside and Siyanda and Nhlanhla were already here. I greeted them and gave MaK a hug.

Siyanda : " Mancane (small)",

He said replying.

Nkosi : " asivayeni (let's leave)"

MaK : " ungaworry ngizomnakekela (don't worry. I will take care of her)"

Nkosi : " Zwakala Ndalo (come Ndalo)

He went to the bedrooms and I followed. We got in one and he closed the door pulled me by my waist and kissed my lips and I returned it. We broke the kiss after some time.

Nkosi : " Noma Kwenzakalani Ngiyanithanda (no matter what happens. I love you both)"

Me : " kwenzakalani ? (What is going on ?)"

Nkosi : " Ngizobuya neh (I will come back ok ?)"

I nodded. This time I wasn't ok that I don't know what's going on. He kissed my forehead and rubbed my stomach and hugged me and I hugged him back crying. He hushed me.

Nkosi : " ungakhali (don't cry) "

Me : " Uyangithusa (you are scaring me)

Nkosi : " don't be. "

He kissed me again.

Nkosi : " I love you "

Me : " I love you too "

There was a knock on the door.

" Msheks Sebefikile (Msheks they are here) "

He clenched his jaws.

Nkosi : " I am coming "

He took my hand and we walked out. We found A room full of Police and Londie was with them.

Londie : " I warned you "

She looks at me up and down and clicks her tongue.

Officer : " sphinde sihlangane (we meet again)"

Nkosi : " Asambeni (let's go)"

He walks out.

Londie : "(laughing) I wonder how he will be your

night and shining armor now. "

Me : " don't you have anything better to do in life. ?"

Londie : " no and I am going to torment yours. "

She walked out. I sat down on the couch .

Me : " he will come back right ? "

There was silence and it was killing me. I just cried.

MaK : " It will be ok. Don't worry "

How am I supposed to not worry ?

**MSHEKS *

They have been interrogating me for an hour and still nothing. I wish I really killed Londie that time I had a chance. This one. I am never e going to forgive her for.

Officer : " uyaz sinobufakazi (you know we have evidence) "

Me : " why am I sitting here then ? "

Officer : " (chuckling) , this is my turf boy ",

Me : " ngimdala kunawe and ukuthi ngis exy kunawe and akuyona indawo yakho leh (I am older than you and I am sexier than you and this place is not yours.), Msheks runs the whole of Kzn so get me some juice while you digest that.

He chuckled.

Officer : " I see you are having a child "

Me : " ngiyakubona umndeni wakho lapha kaC.
Muhle (I see your family ,they are beautiful)"

Officer : " are you threatening me ? "

Me : " (chuckling) „you are not that important to
waste that on you. I was just complimenting. "

He was in fear and I got him where I wanted him. I
smirked

To be continuedInsert 5

We walked out of the Drs office after we did the

necessary stuff and Nkosi held my hand as we walked to the car. He is so caring and sweet. We got in and he drove off while playing some music.

Nkosi : " I was thinking "

I looked at him.

Nkosi : " I think when you have given birth mom moves here to help and when he is a bit old enough he leaves with her. "

Me : " ngoba ? (Why ?) "

Nkosi : " impilo engiyiphilayo Ndalo izofaka umntwana wethu engcupheni futhi funa ukufunda (the life that I live will put the child in danger plus you want to study) "

He still remembers that.

Me : " us akhumbula ? (You remember) "

He chuckled.

Nkosi : " how can I forget my wife's dreams. "

Me : " it happens.

Nkosi : " we will visit him and when you are done with varsity he will move in full time with us. "

I was thinking.

I looked at him.

Me : " (sigh) Ok "

He took my hand and kissed it and smiled and I did the same too. We got to the mall and we got out and made our way inside. People always seem intimidating just by his aura. I was too and still am.

Nkosi : " ufuna ukudlani ? (What do you want to eat.) "

Me : " pizza with pork burger and fish as well "

He looked at me and then my stomach.

Nkosi : " ok "

I smiled and we went to get what I wanted. I thanked him when we took our last order when his phone

rang. He answered.

Nkosi : " Mmh "

There was silence for a little while as we were walking out of the mall. Staying long will cause havoc in a few seconds leading him to jail again. We got to the parking lot and he stood by the car and I looked at him. He has a frown.

Nkosi : " Ngishilo Bruise(I said so bruise) I told you that I should kill her "

My body cringed and he didn't notice the sudden uncomfot I had. He opened the car and I just go in. Who should they have killed. ? Is it Londie ? Who is it really I am wondering. He got in after some time clicking his tongue and he started the car. I just wore the seat belt because I can see it's about to be a bumpy ride. He drove off after that and there was

silence in the car. He looked annoyed and I didn't want to say anything just to annoy him even more. We got to KwaMashu and I knew he is going to leave me with MaK and I really don't mind at all. She is a very wonderful woman that one. We got to there and he parked and I got out with my food and bag and he also got out. Went inside and Siyanda and Nhlanhla were already here. I greeted them and gave MaK a hug.

Siyanda : " Mancane (small)",

He said replying.

Nkosi : " asivayeni (let's leave)"

MaK : " ungaworry ngizomnakekela (don't worry. I will take care of her)"

Nkosi : " Zwakala Ndalo (come Ndalo)

He went to the bedrooms and I followed. We got in one and he closed the door pulled me by my waist and kissed my lips and I returned it. We broke the kiss after some time.

Nkosi : " Noma Kwenzakalani Ngiyanithanda (no matter what happens. I love you both)"

Me : " kwenzakalani ? (What is going on ?)"

Nkosi : " Ngizobuya neh (I will come back ok ?)"

I nodded. This time I wasn't ok that I don't know what's going on. He kissed my forehead and rubbed my stomach and hugged me and I hugged him back crying. He hushed me.

Nkosi : " ungakhali (don't cry) "

Me : " Uyangithusa (you are starting me)

Nkosi : " don't be. "

He kissed me again.

Nkosi : " I love you "

Me : " I love you too "

There was a knock on the door.

" Msheks Sebefikile (Msheks they are here) "

He clenched his jaws.

Nkosi : " I am coming "

He took my hand and we walked out. We found A room full of Police and Londie was with them.

Londie : " I warned you "

She looks at me up and down and clicks her tongue.

Officer : " sphinde sihlangane (we meet again)"

Nkosi : " Asambeni (let's go)"

He walks out.

Londie : "(laughing) I wonder how he will be your

night and shining armor now. "

Me : " don't you have anything better to do in life. ?"

Londie : " no and I am going to torment yours. "

She walked out. I sat down on the couch .

Me : " he will come back right ? "

There was silence and it was killing me. I just cried.

MaK : " It will be ok. Don't worry "

How am I supposed to not worry ?

**MSHEKS *

They have been interrogating me for an hour and still nothing. I wish I really killed Londie that time I had a chance. This one. I am never e going to forgive her for.

Officer : " uyaz sinobufakazi (you know we have evidence) "

Me : " why am I sitting here then ? "

Officer : " (chuckling) , this is my turf boy ",

Me : " ngimdala kunawe and ukuthi ngis exy kunawe and akuyona indawo yakho leh (I am older than you and I am sexier than you and this place is not yours.), Msheks runs the whole of Kzn so get me some juice while you digest that.

He chuckled.

Officer : " I see you are having a child "

Me : " ngiyakubona umndeni wakho lapha kaC.
Muhle (I see your family ,they are beautiful)"

Officer : " are you threatening me ? "

Me : " (chuckling) „you are not that important to
waste that on you. I was just complimenting. "

He was feeding and I got him where I wanted him. I
smirked

To be continued... " *.. " " ,
" 7... " *.. " " , " "
ed

•
•
•

To be continued

[09/17, 17:22] : Insert 57

It's at night time and I am laying in bed rubbing my stomach constantly. I haven't heard from anyone about what is going on with Nkosi. All they do is just dismiss the story. Did Londie report him of his crimes ? How did she find the evidence to all of that. Who am I kidding it's her husband . They have been together for 15 years if not more. There is a soft knock on the door.

" Ndalo "

It's MaK. She knocks once more before she enters. She walks to my side holding a mug and sits down.

MaK:" sit up and drink this so you won't stress the baby "

She sat me up and adjusted the pillows perfectly and handed the mug to me and got in bed with me. I drank the substance and it was warm Milk.

MaK:" don't worry about Msheks "

Me : " kuhamba kanjani ? (How is it going ?)"

She sighs and gets me worried. She sees the worry and puts her hand on my shoulder.

MaK:" just focus on the baby. Everything will be ok "

Me : " ok "

She kisses my cheek and I stay in bed with her while drinking my milk. I hope everything is going to be ok.

.

.

5 days later and I feel like we are going back to before Philani died. I haven't been eating well. I am trying to digest everything that is happening but it won't happen. I have my head burried inside the toilet seat and MaK walks in.

MaK:" you are ok ? "

She handed water to me and I rinsed my mouth before I flushed and she helped me up.

MaK:" go get dressed. We are going to Westville "

My heart skipped a beat. I nodded and I went to the bedroom and I changed and got dressed in a floral dress and sandals. I took my bag and phone and I walked out. I haven't seen Siyanda in a while and he is here eating an apple.

Siyanda : " O'lady. Maka Boy "

Me : " hello "

He frowned and hugged me.

Siyanda : " are you eating properly ? "

Me : " i have been vomiting that's why "

He nodded unsure.

MaK : " Sesingahamba (we can leave) "

She said appearing from the bedrooms. Siyanda nodded and we went out locking and we got in the car before he drove off. I felt like my life was moving slow. Like when I reach a point of being happy something shows up out of nowhere . I rest my head on the window and just sigh.

Siyanda : " ungaworry (don't worry) "

That is my biggest worry. I nod anyway and carry on looking out the window. When we arrive in the prison we are inspected first before we are shown to a room. We got in and he was with the lawyer man and Londie was amongst them smiling.

Londie : " take it or leave it Msheks because you know I will make your life miserable. "

She took her bag and the lawyer guy left papers and they walked out. She bumped me.

Londie : " oops. "

I was so tempted to hit her but I stopped myself. Nkosi put his head between his hands and he sighed.

Siyanda : " zikhiphani ? (What is going on ?) "

He lifted his head and looked at me.

Msheks : " soringa later. Ndalo (we will talk later. Ndalo) "

I looked at him.

MaK : " sobuya ke (we will come back then) "

He nodded and they walked out.

Nkosi : " unjani ? (How are you ?) "

I hugged him and he sighed and hugged me back.

Me : " you are coming back isn't it ? "

Nkosi: " I don't know "

What does he mean he doesn't know.

Me : " Thembinkosi "

Nkosi : " Kunzima Ndalo kodwa ngizozama (it's hard but I will try.) "

I swallowed.

Me : " kungenzeka uhlale lah (it may happen that you stay here ?) "

He nodded. No bit my bottom lip and he wiped my tear and I closed my eyes. I lost my breath.

Nkosi : " phefumula Ndalo (breath Ndalo) "

I tried to and he sat me down and tried to calm me down.

Nkosi : " you will study ok ? You will be that lawyer. Londie is taking everything and bring me down in the process and I don't regret my decision of loving you now lalela (listen) There is money at the house ok. It's R500 000 . It's from the time I went to PMB . I want you to take it and invest some to study. I will try hustle from in here so you can survive with our baby "

I was in tears. So it's over like that

Nkosi : " uyangizwa Ndalo ? (You hear me Ndalo ?) "

I nodded. He kissed my cheek.

Nkosi : " Look at me. "

I looked at him

Nkosi : " I will be back and we will be together again
we are not seperating.

I nodded .

Nkosi : " don't cheat on me Ndalo cause I have eyes
and ears everywhere. "

Me : " ngeke (I won't)"

Nkosi : " ok. I love you "

Me : " I love you too "

He kissed my lips and I returned it. So he is leaving me like that ? Just like that. He picked me up from the chair and I wrapped my legs around his waist

Nkosi : " ngiyakuthanda (I love you)"

I hope I can face the world alone with my child.
Without his father locked up in here for God knows how long

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:22] : Insert 58

I fixed myself and looked at him and he pulled me to him and I just hugged him. Tears left my eyes and there was complete silence.

Nkosi : "Nhlanhla and Siyanda will be there for you."
"

I nodded.

Me : "will I visit you ? "

Nkosi : "for now I would rather not. I dont want you to visit me now but with time you will if you want to"
"

Me : " I will. "

He kissed my lips and held my butt and I giggled and he smirked and we broke the kiss.

Me : " I love you "

Nkosi : " Nami ngiyakuthanda kakhulu (I also love you more) "

We hugged again and he let go of me.

Nkosi : " I will see you ok "

I nodded though my heart is heavy. I took my bag and turned to him and looked at him for a while before I went out and tears streamed down my

cheeks. I found MaK and Siyanda went in. She hugged me.

MaK:" kuzolunga (it will be ok)"

I nod knowing very well I don't feel ok. We sit there a while and see craddles me before Siyanda walks out.

Siyanda : " we can leave "

We stood up and followed him to the car. He opened the door for me and I thanked him and he closed the door and got in his side and he drove off.

Siyanda : " are you hungry ? "

I shook my head. I can't digest anything. He drove

to a drive thru and bought food for me and I thanked him before my stomach grumbled and I ate. MaK laughed as to how stubborn I was in wanting to eat. He drove to MaK's house and we got there and got off. We walked inside.

Siyanda : ' I will be back '

We nodded. It's like we just lost someone. I lost the father of my child that is it. I lost my husband and I am all alone once more. Once again. I touch my stomach and start to sing.

Me : "(singing) Umkhuleko unamandla ,
umasikhuleka ngokukholwaUjesu uyalalela
,aphendul' UmkhulekoLetha konke kujesu
ngomkhuleko "

MaK : " it's going to be ok. '

Me : ' I am just scared. Of what the future really holds for me out there. Will I be able to survive ? "

.

.

*LONDEKA *

I walked in the door and he followed me. I took a bottle of wine out of the kitchen cupboard and poured wine for the both of us and gave him a glass.

Me : " to success "

We clicked the glasses together.

Him : " „you know Msheks is not a fool. He will find

out you have been fucking him over and you will be dead "

Me : " he wouldn't kill me. Deep down I know he still loves me. "

Him : " do you love him ? "

I put my wine glass down and took his and put it down and held him by the blazer and looked him in his eyes.

Me : " if I loved him I would have killed that brat. She came at the right time don't you think. Now I will get everything all in the name of cheating.

He smirked and he held my waist and kissed me. I returned it.

Him:" we need to be smarter about this. "

Me : " ofcause "

I unzipped my dress and it went down. To the floor and he placed his hands on my cupped boobs and he groaned.

Him : " damn you sexy ",

Me : " you like it ? "

Him : " I love it "

I giggled. He kissed my neck and I moaned before he picked me up and went to the bedrooms. He slid his fingers into my underwear and finger fucked me and I was squirming.

Me : " ahh yes Xolani !! "

I bit my bottom lip and he placed me on the bed and put his hand on my stomach and carried on with his duties. I removed the underwear and opened my legs wider while I played with my clitoris moaning at the pleasure .

Me : " Mmmmh ",

He smirked.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:23] : Insert 59

I was restless the whole night. I couldn't sleep until morning and then when I felt sick. I ran to the bathroom and I vomited inside the toilet. It was like my insides were all coming out. I held my stomach and I sat on the floor and I cried. Why is sorrow something that is long lived and happiness is just short lived. I bit my lip and just cried. A sob escapes my lips and MaK walked in. She kneeled beside me.

MaK : " don't cry Ndalo. The child will get sick "

Me : " Kubuhlungu (it hurts) "

MaK : " I know. I am sorry "

She hugged me.

MaK:" shh woza (come)"

She flushed the toilet and she helped me up. i brushed my teeth and we walked out of the bathroom and went to the kitchen and she sat me down.

MaK:" ngiyazi kunzima kodwa kuzolunga (I know it's hard but it will be ok)"

I looked at her and she smiled.

MaK : " you know I was once like you. Sad when Siyanda was in me "

She smiled thinking back.

Mak : " once that bundle is here. You won't feel alone.

Me : " really ? "

She nodded.

MaK : " and you are not alone Ndalo. You have us "

I nodded once more. She made food and gave me some. I thanked her and started eating. She was washing the dishes and she sat down and ate with me. Siyanda walked in while I was washing the dishes after eating.

Siyanda : " Mancane (small)"

Me : " Bhuti "

He smiled and took an apple.

Siyanda : "ngiyayithanda ke leh (I love the sound of that)"

MaK : " call him by his name Ndalo. Don't boost his ego "

I nodded.

Siyanda : " she respects me unlike you "

MaK took out a knife and chased him and he ran away laughing.

Siyanda : " Hade mamzo (sorry mom)"

MaK: " uzofa wena (you will die)"

They laughed and I was smiling as well. They have an amazing bond and I was wondering if I will have that with my son. This type of bond that they have.

Me:" singaya ukuyothenga ingubo zengane ? (Can we go buy baby clothes ?)"

Siyanda : "sizohamba (we will leave)"

I nod.

Me : " thank you. "

He smiled.

MaK : " go and rest. "

Me : " ngiryt (I am fine) "

MaK : " I wasn't asking really "

I nodded and finished cleaning before I went to the bedroom and laid on the bed. I miss Nkosi now. So very much. I want to hear his voice calm me like always feel his love. It's like he expresses his love for me through sex a lot but he does it and has a significant meaning to it. " Ngiyakuthanda Ndalo " that's why I miss. " Ndalo " that or takes the cup. Just by thinking about him shivers go all over my body and I can't control it.

Me : " I love you "

.

.

*LONDIE *

My head was on his chest. His hand on my butt squeezing here and there gently or he would slip in a finger here and there and I would moan.

Xolani : " what now ? "

Me : " we wait for him. "

Xolani : " you played him with his enemy "

Me : " I know and with you I don't regret it really "

He smiled and kissed my lips .

Xolani : " I am glad you don't. "

He spanked my ass and i shrieked before getting on him and kissed his lips.

Me : " then we will hustle together. "

Xolani : "yes baby yes "

I smiled and kissed him we really had to play this smart. Really smart.

.

.

Continuation

Two months into staying alone. No I am not alone. Sometimes Nhlanhla will come check up on me or Siyanda. I have grown on him and he treats my like his little sister. MaK is like a mother I have never had. Well she is one. A mother I grew up not knowing. I was at home. I am 7 months pregnant and my stomach is growing each and everyday. Somehow I still get money to go to the appointments and get some food .I miss Nkosi and I haven't seen him in a while. I am not allowed to till the baby is atleast here and a bit grown. I really hate Londie. I know Nkosi was her husband but yo do this is a low blow. I hear she lives in the lalucia house. Yes she got everything and good thing the house is under my name. I had just finished getting dressed and I took my bag and I went out locking. The cab was already waiting for me. I got in and it drove off. I won't stay away. It's time I be stubborn and stop depending on people for certain things. The ride wasn't long and we arrived there. I didn't tell anyone I was coming. I don't need a reason to see my husband. I got out and paid the driver before walking in prison. I reported who I wanted to

see and they sat me down. There were people as well and wardens watching the people in jail talk to their families. After a while of sitting and tapping they brought him in. The look on his face showed he wasn't pleased that I was here but I didn't care at all. He came forth and he sat down opposite me.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " Thembinkosi "

Nkosi : "ngithe.....(I said)"

Me : " Ngeke ngikulalele lapho ,unjani ? (I won't listen to you there. How are you ?)"

He clenched his jaws and looked around put his hands on the table.

Nkosi : " Ngigrand. Ngiyakukhumbula (I am ok. I miss you)"

Me : " Nami ngokunjalo (same here.)"

There was silence. I took out a baby scan from my bag and put it on the table. He took it and looked at it. The smile on his face was really priceless.

Nkosi : " uyakhula (he is growing)"

Me : " Kakhulu (so much)" „

He clenched his jaw again.

Nkosi : " I am sorry for putting you through this. I should be holding you hand.

Me : " Akunankinga. Asikho isimo esingadluli(there is no situation that doesn't pass)"

I offered my hand and he took it.

"Ukubambana akuvunyiwe !(Holding hands is not allowed)"

We let go of each other. I wanted to hold more than his hand.

Nkosi : " Sobaryt (we are gonna be ok)"

I nodded.

Me : " ngiyakuthanda. Siyakuthanda Noma kungenzakalani (I love you ,we love you no matter what happens)"

Nkosi : " I needed to hear that. I love you Ndalo , I mean it. I have never loved anyone like you and I trust you "

I nodded.

Me : " me too "

Warden : " your time is up "

Nkosi took the baby scan and put it in his jumpsuit pocket. He winked at me and I smiled. I really love him and I will stand by him just like how he stood by me and still does from inside. The best thing I could do for him is Love him , support him and take care of his son. I can do that with no hassle and wouldn't be very much hard. My heart was satisfied about seeing him that I went to pavilion mall just to do some baby shopping. I haven't bought any baby

clothes and I am thinking about buying now because when I am 8 or 9 months I will be lazy to do that. I got in the mall and I went to buy. I bought the things that I will need for the baby. I went to the till area when I saw Londie with some man and they were all lovey and kissing. I wonder if she ever loved Nkosi. She saw me and walked in the shop.

Londie : "mmmh zibuke ayikho indoda (look at you. No man)"

Me : "ngiyayazi ilaphi. Angifani nawe ngihamba ngicosha (I know where he is ,unlike you who just jumps to anyone)"

She was livid.

Londie : "Yeyi wena Ngane! (You child !)"

She pushed my shoulder a bit and I clicked my tongue and looked at her.

Me : " unganithinti kungonakali (don't touch me before it gets ugly)"

Londie : " I will slap you "

Me : " what are you waiting for ? "

Londie. : " I....."

The man came.

Man : " Londeka asambe (Londeka let's leave)"

Londie : " I will catch you nxx"

She turned.

Londie : " let's go Xolani "

They walked off. I paid and I then went to eat before Siyanda called me that he is outside. I don't remember telling him where I am but I got out anyway. He helped me.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:23] : Insert 60

I walked out of the mall and Siyanda was already

waiting for me by the mall entrance. He took some plastics just to help me.

Me : " how did you know I am here ? "

Siyanda : " I know "

I nodded.

Me : " ngihlangane noLondie (I bumped into Londie)
"

Siyanda : " Usenzi ? (What did she do ?) "

Me : " she was just talking until her man I think said they should leave.

We got to the car and he opened the boot and

loaded the plastics inside. I helped as well.

Siyanda : " uyibonile leyondoda ?(Did you see. That man ?)"

He was just making conversation. I see.

Me : " yeah. "

I described him. I was rambling alot.

Me : " oh and umbiza Xolwano Xolani "

He stopped when we were about to enter the car.

Siyanda : " wait repeat again ? "

Me : " igama lendoda yakhe uXolani (her man's name is Xolani)"

Siyanda : " Ngena emotweni ngiyeza (get in the car. I am coming)"

I nodded. He looked disturbed when I mentioned Londie's man. I got in the car and he took out his phone and stopped a distance talking to that person. He was pacing up and down clearly frustrated. I went onto my phone and I kept myself busy by just reading. After a while he came back in the car clearly angry.

Me : " Konke kukahle ? (Everything ok)"

Siyanda : " yah "

He said looking at me through the review mirror. He

reversed out the car and he drove off. I played with my ring and he is driving to prison again. Why are we here again ? I won't ask anyway but just sit there and watch. He got there and parked before he said we should get out. I was a bit excited because I will see my husband. Mmmh I should that from now on. We are escorted inside and we go to the usual room and already he is waiting while smoking with a hand in his pocket.

Siyanda : " Msheks "

He takes a puff before throwing the cigarette away and stomping it but still leaves a scent. He goes around the table and his aura just got worse. I am even scared to speak. He places his hand on it and then sits down on the chair. I looked at Siyanda and he looked at him. It's like we will be reprimanded for something.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : "yes ? "

Nkosi : " woza (come)"

I walked up to him and he placed me on his lap . He looked at me.

Nkosi : " Ringa Nam (talk to me)"

Me : " About ? "

Nkosi : " Londie. What happened at the mall ? "

Me : " oh that so Baby "

I looked at Siyanda who shrugged his shoulders.

Nkosi : " we are just talking baby. Carry on "

Me : ' so we were at the mall as usually uLondie engicukuluza(annoying me)after that we almost fought and this man called her. He appeared and Londie said his name as they were walking away. "

Nkosi : " describe him again for me "

I described the guy and his jaws clenched. He rubbed my stomach and closed his eyes. I think it's his way of calming down because he breaths slowly while doing that and he opens his eyes and looks at me. I have a worried look.

Siyanda : " uyena ? (It's him ?)"

Nkosi : " I am gonna kill Londie !"

He banged the table with his fist and I jumped in surprise. He breathed out and rubbed my stomach

Nkosi : "ngiyaxolisa ukukuthusa (no am sorry to scare you)"

Me : "akunankinga (nthere is no problem.)"

Siyanda : "Ngis ahamba kancane. Ngihambe naye ? (I am leaving a bit. Should I go with her ?)"

I didn't want to leave.

Nkosi : " Cha. Umbuyele kodwa (no ,but come back for her)

Siyanda : " hour ? "

Nkosi : " two. I pulled alot of strings to get out of that cell "

Siyanda : " ok "

He walked out and I looked at Nkosi.

Me : " are you ok ? "

Nkosi : " I will be ok "

He perked my lips.

Nkosi : " come so you can rest a bit "

I don't care where I am. As long as I got him by my

side. We were escorted out and we walked down these prison passages. We got to another room. I think it was a cell and they just made it more private or what? There was a bed and a chair. Toilet and sink in one place. To someone poor this is luxury. Me included. He sat me on the bed and crouched in front of me. He took off my shoes and then took my foot and started massaging it. It's like he knew how they were throbbing. I moaned in enjoyment and relaxation.

Nkosi : " stop moaning or I will have you here "

He said with a smirk on his face and I bit my bottom lip.

Me : " it wouldn't be bad. "

He gave me an amused smile and kissed my lips.

Nkosi : " you want that ? "

He hovered me laying me down.

Me : " I miss you "

Nkosi : " I want you "

That just made everything worse. His deep nice voice went down to my clit and made me wet. I placed my hands on his neck and kissed him and he responded. He laid me down and carried on kissing me and stopped and pulled my dress up . He removed my lady underwear and out it in his pocket.

Nkosi : " God "

He said cursing under his breath and making me shy. I covered my eyes and he parted my legs and put them in a certain position and I felt his tongue on my treasure and he thrust and sucked there as well. I moaned as my knees were shaking just a bit from the pleasure.

Me : " Nkosi "

He was devouring my treasure like its the last meal on earth. He stopped and stuck his finger in his finger and I moaned.

Nkosi : " You are so wet "

Me : " I am ready for you "

Nkosi : " Ngiyabona (I see) he said with a smirk and then he pulled out again while I was still enjoying.

Nkosi : " you didn't sleep with anyone right ? "

Me : " no "

Nkosi : " Good. Because I would have fucked you till your bones crack "

Me : " is that even possible ? "

Nkosi : " if it was not. I would have made it possible "

I swallowed and he took off his jumpsuit and his body has improved from better to best if I could say. I guess he does get active in here as well. I took off my dress and it joined the floor. His dick was looking at me throbbing as hell. He has a wife but two months without it must've been long or has he been getting ? nje pulls me gently by my waist and

he parts my legs. He puts one leg on his shoulder and the other one he holds. I feel my walls stretch just to accommodate him and I bite my lips just to prevent moaning.

Nkosi : " moan for me. I miss it "

Me : " Oh Nkosi "

He thrusts slowly while kissing me here and there .

Nkosi: "I love you Ndalo "

His thrust went deeper.

Me : " mmh , I love you too Thembinkosi "

Nkosi : " plan our wedding. I still wanna marry you

right "

Me : " but the Aaah ! "

He quickened his pace.

Me : " Oh my gosh Nkosi I am coming "

Nkosi : " come "

My body started shaking vigorously and he thrust ed once and deeper and I came while moaning. He then carried on thrusting in my and my legs were shaking a bit.

Nkosi : " ugrand ?(You ok ?)"

Me : " Yes "

I does my eyes. He kissed my lips. I missed my husband so much. I don't know how I am going to leave here because I don't think I will want to.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:24] : Insert 61

We cleaned up after and we just played on the bed. It wasn't comfortable like the bed at home and that got me worried. I wonder how long Nkosi will spend here. I did hear that there will be a trial but I don't know when. When it involves Nkosi's life of crime they always try to keep me away from it as much as possible.

Me : " Kwenzakalani ngo Londie (what is going to happen with Londie ?) "

Nkosi: " Usuwacabangalie amagama ? (Have you had any names in mind?) "

Me : " Cha (no) "

Nkosi : " kumele siwacabange (we have to think of them ?) "

Me : " when are you gonna get out of here ? "

Nkosi : "Ndalo. "

I became silent and he sighed.

Nkosi : " Things are not looking good. I might serve 10-15 years. I am not sure "

I sat up .

Me : " excuse me ? "

He sat up as well.

Nkosi : " Ndalo I know this is hard but..... "

Me : " can I leave ? "

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

I felt my chest closing in and I was loosing my breath.

Nkosi : " breath "

I just cried and he engulfed me in a hug.

Me : " you are leaving? "

Nkosi : " I will be back. I know I disappointed you
kodwa ngisakuthanda and ngeke kwashintsa (but I
still love you and that will never change) "

Me : " can't something be done "

Nkosi : " I tried. I tried this time but"

He sighed and I knew he was defeated. I carried on
crying.

Nkosi : " Ndalo ngiyaxolisa (Ndalo I am sorry) "

It's like I am going back to square one. Where I have no one in my life. The only person who will be in my life from here onwards is my child and if God doesn't take that away as well. I choked on my lump . This is too much. Why will I ever find peace. Will I ever find peace at all. ? After all the crying I calmed down and Nkosi took off his ring.

Nkosi : " I want you to keep it for me "

I looked at it before taking it and slipped it into my thumb because it was bigger than my fingers. He kissed my forehead.

Nkosi : " I love you Ndalo. I am sorry for this. You will study that I will make sure off. I will be back again "

Right now I wish to kill Londie. I really want to strangle her to death for this. I touched my stomach.

Me : " Nkosibanathi "

Nkosi : " Mmh "

Me : " His name "

Nkosi : " so uzoba uNkosi naye njengoba ungibiza kanjalo (So he will be. Called Nkosi as well just like me) "

He said smirking and I giggle and sniffed.

Me : " Don't be silly. Ibanathi "

He looks into my eyes.

Nkosi : " Ngiyayithanda (I love it.) "

He perked my lips and wiped off the dried up tears.
He ran his fingers on my stomach.

Nkosi : " Ibanathi ,Mmmh just hopes he is not like
me "

Me : " I wish for him to be like you. "

Nkosi looked at me.

Me : " you are a very good man with bad choices but
I won't judge and I am not. I love you with all your
flaws and if our son is like you I would be happy "

Nkosi : " I see you want to make me cry "

Me : "the wedding ?"

Nkosi : " We gonna have two. A pris on themed and your dream wedding. "

He looked serious.

Me : " I don't have a dream wedding. I never dreamed of getting married. "

Nkosi : " Now you will have time to think about that"

I sighed.

Nkosi : " I am not dead "

He is right. I hugged him one last time and just feel him.

.

.

To be continued.

[09/17, 17:24] : Insert 62

* LONDIE *

We got inside the house and Xolani seems to be angry at me. I head to the kitchen just to get a little wine.

Xolani : " why if she talks Londeka ? "

Me : " yehlis a igazi ,ngeke akhulume uNdalo.
Uysilinyana kancane (Calm down.Ndalo won't talk.
She is a bit clueless)"

Xolani : " I hope so because we have come to far.
Have you found a place we will relocate in once we
get the last money ? "

Me : " Mozambique "

He nodded and kissed my cheek.

Xolani : " ungabhayizi (don't mess up)"

Me : " ngeke (I won't)"

I gulped on the wine and he took the bottle.

Xolani : " yeka ukuba isakwa (stop being a drunken)"

He walked off. Am i really becoming a drunk now ? I banged the table in frustration.

Me : " Damn you Ndalo ,ngikucuphele (I am coming for you)"

I went to drink some water and then went up the stairs following him. Surely our plan is coming together very well.

*MSHEKS *

I was standing at the corner while the guys in the

cell were gambling at whatever they were gambling for. I took out the phone I got from Nhlanhla and I dialed the number before putting it next to my ear. A few minutes she answered.

Londie : " Hello "

I kept quiet a bit.

Londie : " slima Khuluma (fool talk)"

Me : " ibhari uyihlo (a fool is your father)"

Londie : " Howwhat do you want ? "

Me : " I have got eyes and ears everywhere Londie have you forgotten ? Engathi usungithatha kancane nje (it's like you are taking my A game for nothing)"

Londie : " angenzanga lutho (I did nothing)"

Me : " Angishongo khona okwenzile kodwa khona okuthathile and ukuthathe nobani (I didn't say you took something but who you took it with)"

Londie : " What is that ? "

Me : " greet Xolani for me. ,Mtshele Inkunzi ezimbili esibayeni esisodwa azihambisani . Unyathele endaweni okunganyathelwa khona. (Tell him two bills in one kraal is disaster. He stepped on the wrong territory.)"

Londie : " Ukhuluma ngani manje Msheks (what are you talking about now Msheks ?)"

Me : " uyazi (you know)"

She was silent.

Me : " I am coming for him and then I will bury you alive like I promised Londeka "

She dropped the call and I chuckled. I was furious but I tried to be calm and it wasn't working.

" Yah kwenziwa njaloke madoda (that's how it's done)"

My cell mates were still playing. Londie won't track my call on the burner phone. I took out the baby scan and looked at it and I was calming down a bit. I called Ndalo and it took a while before she answered.

Ndalo : " (sleepy voice) Hello "

Me : " Ndalo "

Ndalo : " Nkosi "

Me : " usubamba ingcingo ongazazi (you answer unknown phone calls)"

She giggled .

Ndalo : " ukube angibambanga ngabe asikhulumi (if I didn't answer it we wouldn't be talking)"

I smiled.

Me : " unjani umfazi wam ngengane yam (how is my wife and child ?)"

Ndalo : " sikhale. Ingane uyangihlupha (we are ok.
Your child is bothering me)"

Me : " he misses his father "

Ndalo : " we both do "

Me : " me too . I miss sleeping next to you "

Ndalo : " it will be ok. Nginawe. (I am with you)"

I clenched my jaws. I am putting her in a hard situation while she is pregnant. She is really trying and I admire that with her.

Me : " ngiyakuthanda (I love you)"

Ndalo : " Siyakuthanda baba is Ibanathi (we love

you too daddy of Ibanathi) "

I chuckled.

Me : " I won't go down without trying "

Ndalo : " If it fails with the first lawyer I will study and get you out "

Me : " Focus on your studies always. "

Ndalo : " I will. I promise. "

Me : " sleep you seem tired. "

Ndalo : " I am a bit but I want to talk to you "

Me : " we will talk tomorrow. "

Ndalo : " uyathembisa ? (You promise ?) "

I am sure she sounds like a baby right now.

Me : " I promise MamuMagcingwane "

She giggled.

Ndalo : " Ngiyabonga Mchunu ngayonkinto (I thank you for everything Mchunu) "

I chuckled.

Me : " maybe you should say babuMchunu from now on "

Ndalo : " I love Nkosi like how it is "

Me : " you make it sound like I am some God saviour child those Bible study people "

She giggled.

Nkosi : " you are God sent in the for you are "

Me : " rest. I don't want you grumpy "

Ndalo : " ok. Good night "

Me : " Good night "

She hung up and I looked at the baby scan again

before putting it away and going back to watch those who are gambling.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:24] : Insert 63

I woke up in the morning. The bed felt a bit cold , I got up from the bed and decided to keep myself busy today by just doing some work , some cleaning here and there. I got off the bed and I went to the bathroom to take a bath. I opened the water and went to brush my teeth but had an urge to vomit so I went and vomited in the toilet. All my

insides came out. I wiped my mouth and flushed while sitting down on the floor. Another urge came and I opened the toilet seat and I vomited again when I felt like nothing else is coming out I closed the toilet seat and I sit down there. I sat for a few minutes before I stood up and I flushed and I went to brush my teeth before I got in the bathtub and I bathed. After bathing I got out and I went to get dressed. I took the baby clothes plastic and I packed the clothes away. Nkosi said I should buy a baby bed for him but since I will be alone he will sleep with me on the same bed. After I was done with that I cleaned up the bedroom and went on to the kitchen to get something to eat. I always avoid anything that has an orange in it because I vomit. From what I have read online some vomit because of egg smell and bacon as well but for me that's not the case. I made some breakfast and sat down and ate. I wish I got the number Nkosi called with but I didn't . There was a knock on the door and I put my food down and I went to the door .

Me : " ubani ?(Who is it ?)"

The knock became consistent and loud and I went to open the door and she pushed her way in. How does she know about this place ?

Londie : " Nx Mali Yama doda (Men's money)"

Me : " Ngingakusiza (can I help you ?)"

I said folding my arms. I am tired of Londie bullying me.

Londie : " I have a right to this house too so out "

Me : " is it written Msheks here ? Is it written Thembinkosi Majola ? No . This house is mine and it's mine alone with my son . It's written

Buhlebendalo Majola akho Thembinkosi lah (there is no Thembinkosi)"

Londie : "ngiyabona usunomgogodla (I see you have a back bone)."

Me : " with you one has to grow one "

She slapped me and I returned it.

Londie : " you will regret it "

She dropped her bag and I ran by the couch. I didn't think I would slap her. I am surprised myself. She caught me and she pushed me to the couch and took out a pocket knife.

Londie : " I will send you to labour now "

Now I was scared but fighting. Not my child. The knife got me in my arms a couple of times.

Londie : " Stop moving !"

Me : " Suka phezulu kwam !(Get off me)"

I tried to hold her face off but she stabbed my arm and i cried letting go and I kicked her torso and she got off a bit and she was coming back full force when I sat up and I pushed her before she tripped and hit her head on the corner of the coffee table and she laid there. I got up and my arm was burning. I went to the second bedroom and took out the first aid kit and tried to nurse myself. It was very painful but one think Nkosi has ever said to me is don't go to the hospital unless it's necessary so here I am nursing myself and I try put a bandage before I finish up and I walk out . I went to the lounge and

Londie was still on the floor and I went to her and there was blood from her head. I was shocked. Oh my God I killed her ,I killed her. Maybe she is not dead and just needs the hospital. I went to take my phone in a rush and I dialed Nhlanhla's numbers and he answered immediately. I dropped it. What if they call the police on me ? I went to change from the dress into sweat pants and Nkosi's hoodie and I wore shoes and I went to the back yard and I took the big bin. I hope no one knows she came here. I took the big bin and I dragged it inside. I went to her side and got her inside and it was a very tough duty since I am pregnant and closed the bin. I wheeled it to the back and went to take some cleaning supplies and I went to clean the blood off. It was still wet so it was removable. After that I was done and I went to take the Gloves. Papers and I went to the back and I threw them inised the bin and then I looked inside and i closed the bin.

Me : " I am sorry "

I set the lighter and threw it inside and closed it before running inside. My hands were shaking. I have just killed and burned someone. God please forgive me . I sat down and cried while there were little cries . I joined them and I cried as well. I fell asleep on the floor while crying.

.

.

I woke up and it was a little late. I got off the floor and my back was aching. I went to the kitchen to make some food and I ate before I went to bath and went outside and there were ashes and a bits off a human form. I vomited and went to take a plastic and gloves and I cleaned up and out her inside before going to the garage to take a shovel and I dug up a hole before I dumber the remains inside. I closed it and I prayed.

Me : " father forgive me for what I did but i can't go to jail. Ibanathi can't be left alone . I am sorry. "

I sat on the sand and I cried the whole night. I should be arrested like Nkosi. Maybe I should hand myself in tomorrow but I am scared. I hope this is a dream

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:24] : Insert 64

I was sitting at the lounge the next day. I made sure I was warm since it was a bit chillies. I locked myself in the house. I have switched off my phone and just stared at the blanket tv. I would look at the coffee table and the events of yesterday would play and I want to cry but nothing comes out. I want to tell someone , this is burning me inside. I prayed about it but God is not here in a physical form to help me any how . I rubbed my stomach and sipped on my tea. I decided to go and visit Nkosi. I need to tell him and I know he wouldn't turn on me or he would ? It's his wife too so anything can happen. I deserve jail as well. I stood up and out my tea down and I went to the bedroom and I wore my shoes and requested while taking my phone and some money. I sat at the lounge and finished my tea till the transport came and I went out locking. I made sure I lock everywhere. I got in and the driver greeted but I was in my own world to say anything. He kept quiet and started driving off. I would look at the car pass buildings like it was nothing. I rubbed my stomach just so I can calm down and it worked. What would I be without this one ? I touched my necklace. It's

Nkosi's ring and I will never take it off till he wants it back. I put it in a necklace form so I won't lose it. We got to the prison and the driver dropped me off and I paid before making my way inside. I saw the usual warden for Nkosi and I went to him.

Me : " Hi "

He nodded.

Me : " I came to see Msheks "

Him : " Busy Vandag (he is busy today)"

Me : " ngiyakucela (please)"

I cried and started to hyperventilate and he put his hand on my shoulder.

Him : " Ima ngizwe ngaye (wait i will hear from him.)"

I nodded and he walked off a bit and I stayed there. This is eating me and I can feel it. I start crying.

Me : " God please forgive me "

I was shaking. I sat down and just cried there. Some wardens would look at me and pass by. He came back and helped me up.

Warden : " Come. He is waiting for you "

I nodded and wiped my tears.

Me : " Ngiyabonga (thank you)"

I followed him and he was discrete. We got in the usual room and he opened the door and Nkosi was looking at the door with hands in his overall pockets. I ran to him and hugged him and I cried and he hugged me back. The door closed and there was my sobs that filled the room.

Nkosi : " you are shivering. What's wrong ? "

Me : " Ngenze iphutha elibi (I did a big bad mistake) "

I said as my voice was shaking. I couldn't pronounce anything properly.

Nkosi : " Yehlisa umoya ukhulume (calm down and talk) "

The pain on my arms. I didn't care about it.

Me : " NgiNgi....?ngimbulele (II....I killed her)"

Nkosi : " You killed who ? "

I couldn't talk anymore because the lumps were preventing me from saying a decent sentence.

Nkosi : " Sshhh calm down. "

Me : " I love you "

Nkosi : " I love you too but I am worried. What happened Ndalo ?"

He let go of me and looked into my eyes and I closed mine. I don't want him to see right through

me.

Nkosi : " Look at me "

I opened my eyes and looked at him.

Nkosi : " whatever it is I love you and I will help you through it. I am glad you came here to me "

He wiped my tears. I should tell him. He loves me right ? He wouldn't want to get me under the bus. He is my husband ,father of our unborn child. He wouldn't want his son growing up without his parents.

Me : "I killed Londie "

He looked at me. He was silent and that scared me

and I started crying . I got off his embrace and stepped back

Me : " I deserve to be in here. I wasn't supposed to burn her and bury her. I was supposed to call an ambulance when she hit her head on the coffee table. I am sorry. I am sorry. "

He stepped closer to me and embraced me.

Nkosi : " I am not mad "

I looked at him.

Nkosi : " ngifisa ukube ubulawe imina kodwa kuryt (I wish I was the one who killed her but it's ok.) "

Me : " uzodinwa (she will be wanted) "

Nkosi : " where did you hurt her ? "

Me : " The back yard. "

He smiled as I was confused and scared.

Nkosi : " relax I will take care of it "

Me : " don't tell anyone. I want only me and you to know "

He kissed my lips and I responded . I was relieved he wasn't going to hand me in. I trust him. We broke it.

Nkosi : " But that doesn't garenteed I will be out "

Me : " I know. (Sigh) angikwazi ukulala (I can't sleep)"

Nkosi : " It will be ok. "

I nodded and we hugged each other .

Nkosi : " I have no doubt you can take. Care of yourself .

Me : " Angifuni ukubulala muntu (I don't want to kill anyone)"

Nkosi : " don't but remember. It's either you or them who gets killed. "

I swallowed those words.

Me : " ubuBusy ngani ? "(What were you busy with?)"

Nkosi : " Izinto ezingatheni(not important things.)"

I nodded.

Nkosi: " we will sort this out. I promise. "

I nodded and perked his lips.

Me : " i have to leave. I will see you "

Nkosi : " My trial is in 3days "

Me : " why ungits hela manje ?(Why are you telling me now ?)"

Nkosi : " angifuni ukukukhathaza(I don't wanna worry you)"

To be honest I am scared of the outcome.

Me : " ok "

It wasn't ok. We hugged and kissed one more time and he kissed my stomach before I left. I had requested. I felt better after telling Nkosi that I killed Londie. I want this to stay between the both of us till we die. I got in the Uber and asked him to pass by McDonald's because I am hungry. I am even starving my child. I went on Facebook and scrolled on pictures and saw kuhle's picture. I really miss him but I don't miss that life. I got my big Mac and the drive home was more peaceful.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:24] : Insert 65

The day of the trial has come. I am wearing a white dress with a black jacket and sandals. Nkosi I know he doesn't want me to come but I want to be there. I want to show him that in everything he does I will always support him. He doesn't have to push me away because through thick and thin though we have never said any vows to each other but I feel that's what you do. I looked at myself after I have combed my afro into a bun and out on Vaseline. I looked quiet decent. I took my bag and I went to the kitchen and I made something to eat. I stood there and just closed my eyes and pray that God forgives

Nkosi for everything and just let him come back home. I need him home Lord. I said my Amens and then I ate my food before I washed my dishes. My phone rang and I answered it.

Siyanda : " Grand sisi ? (You ok ?) "

Me : " yes "

Siyanda : " I am at the front "

Me : " Ok "

I hung up and breathed in and out before I made my way out locking. It still disturbs me that Londie is buried where she is. What if police come and search and find her body then I am arrested. I got to Siyanda and he hugged me

Siyanda : " Uyakhula (he is growing)"

Me : " Too fast"

He chuckled and looked at me and put his hand on my shoulder.

Siyanda : " Kuzobagrand ,cabangela incosi(it's going to be ok. Think about the baby)"

Me : " ngizokwenza njalo (I will do so)"

He nodded and we got in the car and he drove off. He played some music just to lighten up the mood for everything. He drove to the court and we got there and Nkosi's whole crew was there even MaK. We hugged.

MaK:" inja uMsheks (he is a dog)"

I laughed .

Me : " Yebo "

MaK : " come let's go on " we went inside and the court was filling up. The guy who was with Londie was there and he looked at me and I kept my face straight to not give off anything. We went to sit down and waited for the lawyer's to walk in first. MaK gave me water as I was feeling dizzy and wanted to vomit and that helped. Nkosi was brought in and he looked good. I miss him so much. I know I saw him 3days go but I miss cooking for him. I miss him holding me when we sleep ,I miss him saying Majola is up after I am tired. I miss him touching my stomach and our baby kicks in joy ,I miss him holding my hand while we look at our child. I miss him hugging me when I am scared and assuring me he will never leave me. I miss him

casting my fears away ,I miss him out of the blue saying "Ndalo " and I would look or hear him and after he would say " ngiyakuthanda Ndalo (I love you Ndalo)"

I miss all of that. I miss that so very much. I wipe my tears and then MaK holds my hand.

MaK:" it will be ok "

I nodded.

" All rise "

We all stood up on our feet when the judge came in and went to her panel before we were given permission to sit down. I played with my fingers.

MaK:" calm down "

Me : " I need the bathroom "

I stood up and walked out. I asked for the bathroom and when I got there I just vomited in the toilet. I have been wanting to do that. I vomited some more and tears left my eyes.

Me : " God intervene "

Will he hear me after killing someone ? No. I flushed the toilet and I stood up and went to wash my hands and rinse my mouth before I looked at myself. I touched my necklace that has Nkosi's ring and I touched my ring and played with it. I paced up and down in the toilet just to pass some time maybe . I don't want to hear what he did but he does deserve a second chance.

Me : " get over your fears Ndalo. Go support Nkosi ,he needs you just like you need him "

I walked out of the bathroom and went to the court room. I got in and went to sit down and the judge was looking at something's.

Me : " Kwenzakalani ? (What is going on ?) "

MaK : " (sigh) it's alot "

That made my stomach cringe. I felt sick all over again and slight cramps as well.

Me : " can I have water ? "

She gave me water and I drank.

Prosecutor : " All evidence is there your honour "

Judge : " I can see it "

I just lost all hope of everything. She took the gavel .

Judge : " I sentence Mr Thembinkosi Majola to 10. Years of imprisonment for Atm bombings and Valuable theft . The court is dismissed "

I felt a lump on my throat.

Me : " ngeke kukwazi angithi ? (They can't do that isn't it ?) "

MaK : " I am sorry Ndalo "

I shook my head. We all stood up and I watched him

being taken away. I couldn't bare looking at him being taken away to go and be locked up. No something has to be done.

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo ! "

Nkosi turned to face us and I looked down and blood was rolling down my legs.

Me : " Nhlanhla "

They took Nkosi away and Nhlanhla picked me up and ran out with me in his arms.

Me : " Nhlanhla iphupho angithi leli ? (This is a dream isn't it) "

Nhlanhla : " think of the baby "

He got to the car and put me on the back and got in the front and drove off in speed. I touched my stomach ,so I am loosing everything in one day ? God is really punishing me for real this time and he is making sure I learn a lesson.

Nhlanhla : " we are almost there "

Me : " ok "

We got to the hospital and he got out of the car and ran inside with me. They put me on a stretcher before they wheeled me away. The lights became very distant .

Me : " Thembinkosi "

That's what I last said before I closed my eyes to

sleep when they entered the theater.

.

.

I woke up and the light was blinding me. I looked beside me and a machine was next to me. I lol at the other side and there was a little thing I couldn't see properly. The nurse walked in and she smiled.

Nurse : " God is with you "

He is not with me. He forsakes me long ago. I touched my stomach and I felt the stitch "

Nurse : " ,Your baby is strong but he needs to be monitored. Either than that he is ok "

I nodded. I wish Nkosi was here.

Nurse : " what is going to be his name Mrs Majola right ? "

Me : " yes "

Nurse : " umancane boh. Unangaki ? (You are young. How old are you ?) "

Me : " 19 "

Nurse : " mmmh "

She seemed judgemental .

Nurse:" The name "

Me : " Nkosibanathi Majola "

She wrote it down.

Nurse : " ok then.i will come back later probably with your child "

She walked out. I closed my eyes and cried. This is going to be beyond me. It is already.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:25] : Insert 66

I arrived in Maboneng and I searched around for Fezeka and I found her sitting and sipping on a glass of wine. It was a bit late in the afternoon. I walked towards her and she stood up before we shared a hug .

Fezeka : " wow you look amazing "

Me : " thank you "

We sat down.

Fezeka : " Durban is treating you well I see "

Me : " usho engathi alikakaze lingiphathe kahle itheku (you are making it sound Durban has never treated me well.)"

Fezeka : " angishongo njalo. Cha umuhle (I didn't say that. No you are beautiful)"

Me : " thank you "

The waiter came to take our orders. I ordered lemonade and Fezeka ordered more wine ,he walked away after taking our orders.

Fezeka Mali ,30 year old woman who studied Law in Durban. That's how I know her ,she was pushed by her husband to get a career and she did study for one. She has a bus full of kids. 6 kids is alot to me. A go getter and goal driven woman but I guess being married retrenched her from that.

Fezeka : " I got it "

She fiddled In her bag and she puts the file on the table and pushes it towards me and I take it before scrolling my eyes on it and I open up and read.

Fezeka : " there are little years left "

Me : " I know "

Fezeka : " why do you want to do this case ? You are dealing with thugs here Ndalo "

Me : " don't worry I can handle myself. It's for me to be recognized "

Fezeka : " mmmh "

I carried on reading.

Me : " leli cala aliqondakali (this case doesn't make sense) "

Fezeka : " ngani ?(With?) "

Me : " it has too much loose ends anyone could see. "

Fezeka : " you thinking ? "

Me : " I want to meet up with this client. "

She closes the file.

Fezeka : " Ndalo you have a child. You can still go back home.

Me : " No ,I am doing this Fezeka and there is no stopping me. "

She sighed. She knows I am not going to listen to her.

Fezeka : " ok ke. Be safe "

Me : " when can I see my client. ?"

Fezeka ; " first thing tomorrow. My husband has organised it. ,"

Me : " thank you. I owe you "

Her husband is the governor of the prison.

Fezeka : " I know. "

I put the file in my bag. I will check it later. The food came and we dug in.

Fezeka : " you are always wearing a ring yet I have never heard you talk about your fiance . "

Me : " mmmh "

I don't want people knowing alot about my life.

Me : " don't you miss the ocean ? "

Fezeka : " I do. But since we moved I love it here as well "

I nodded.

Fezeka : " Ndalo "

Me: " mmmh "

Fezeka : " angifuni ukuqamba amanga.
Ngikhathazekile (I don't want to lie. I am worried.) "

Me : " don't be "

She nodded and we carried on having our dinner. After that we paid our bill and hugged promising to see each other soon because I wasn't leaving anytime soon. I got a cab and I went to the hotel I booked and they just gave me the room keys and I went up the elevator. I called maK on my way to the room and she answered.

MaK : " bes engithi ufile (I thought you were dead) "

Me : " it wouldn't be easy to get rid of me "

MaK : " well Ibanathi is asleep. They went out with Siyanda girl searching he said "

Me : " kodwa Nkosi ,uSiyanda efundisa ingane Yami imikhuba (oh my God. Siyanda is teaching my son naughty stuff)"

She laughed.

MaK : " he is growing fast as well "

Me : " kakhulu (a lot)"

We talked a bit about alot of things before we ended the call. I took off my shoes and I walked to the

bathroom and poured bath water in the bath tub and then stripped and went to brush my teeth. I need an early night for tomorrow because it will be a long day ahead for me. I got in the bathtub and I soaked myself and relaxed a bit while enjoying the water. After an hour. I got out and wrapped myself in a towel before walking out and I lotioned before getting dressed in pyjamas and I got in bed and got busy with the file that I got from Fezeka. This whole thing was getting into my head and there are questions that need to be answered about this case. It was already closed but I was determined to look into it.

.

.

I woke up in the morning by a call and it was from Fezeka. I grabbed my phone and I answered.

Me : " hello "

Fezeka : " don't be late. 9 am sharp Ndalo "

Me : " I won't be. Please relax "

Fezeka : " I won't lie but I thought you just want to compare things. I didn't think you would take up on the case ,iyekele vele isithule (leave it alone. It's quiet now)"

Me: " I will arrive at 9"

Fezeka : " Ndalo you will die "

Me : " I would rather die for this one Fezeka and there is nothing you can say that will change my

mind "

Fezeka : " oh Nkosi "

Me : " now excuse me I need to bath "

I hung up before she could talk. I went to the bathroom and opened the bathtub and walked out. I took out an outfit I will wear and I cleaned up the room before going to bath after one I got out and got dressed in a white blouse and a black skirt that was a bit high above the knee with a black blazer and black stilleto heel and I tied my hair into a neat tight black bun. Vaseline did my lips for now and I took my bag and I have already requested. I sprayed perfume and breathed out before walking out. I went down the building and. Out the hotel to the cab. I got in and greeted the driver before he drove off. I need a solid case from this or it will all be a lost course. We finally got to the prison and I got out and paid the driver before I walked in and

met two wardens and a man.

Him : "You must be advocate Majola "

I nodded and we hand shook

Him : " Mmmmh "

Me : " am I on time? "

Him : " perfect timing. The prisoner is waiting for you.
"

They turned and I followed while asking a few questions. We got to the room and I put my bag on the table. I looked around and looked at the wall as well. I really miss Nkosi. I haven't seen him in years and it's not my fault. It's like he is pushing me away.

I always told Ibanathi about his father. That he is out there going to get the best for him. I don't want him to look at his father and see a bad person under all that trouble Nkosi is a very good man. I paced up and down and I stopped before the door was opened.

" Behave. I am watching you "

The door closed and I turned around. Words just stuck on my throat and I couldn't say anything. There was just silence.

Me : " You may take a seat "

At first he didn't move but just stare at me but soon he made his way to the chair slowly and sat down. We just looked at each other.

" Ndalo "

I didn't want any tears betraying me. I pushed them way back.

Me : " Nkosi "

My voice was betraying me.

Nkosi : " how are you ? "

Me : " Why really? "

He sighed and looked down. "

Nkosi : " ngiyaxolisa (I am sorry)"

Me : " 6 years of missed birthdays ,hugs ,Kisses ,I love you's. Sleepless nights "

He kept quiet.

Me : " ngeke ngis akwazi ukubekezela Mina Thembinkosi (I can't wait anymore Thembinkosi)"

Nkosi : " you mean. ?"

He wiped the tear in his eyes and I was pushing mine back. I went to him and sat on his lap and he hugged me. We both breathed out the emotions that we're getting the better of us. "

Me : "why didn't you want anyone to tell me that you were moved here ? I had to find out a year ago that you were moved here years ago "

Nkosi : " I didn't wanna traumatize you "

Me : " you did "

Nkosi : " I am sorry. "

I broke the hug and perked his lips and he kissed me. I kissed him back closing my eyes as well. We broke it after some time.

Me : " I can't wait anymore "

He sighed and looked down. I held his face up to look at me.

Me : " that's why i am here. To fight for you to be out. "

Nkosi : " its just 4 more years Ndalo "

Me : " i waited to long for you Nkosi "

I held his neck and kissed him and he kissed me back groaning. He looks fitter than before. He holds my butt and pulls me closer to him.

Me : " I missed you "

Nkosi : " me too , I hope you were with no one "

Me : " untouched just like how you left it "

He touched my treasure and then slipped his hand under my skirt and moved my underwear to the side inserting a finger inside and my breathing hinged. A few thrusts before he pulled out and licked his

finger.

Nkosi : " I see "

Me : " wena ? "

Nkosi : " bengivalelelkile (I was closed in) "

Me : " prison has never stopped men from having sex
Nkosi. Confess now because if I find out on my own
ngeke Ngizithwele umthwalo ngenglamvu ezohlala
emzimbeni wakho (I won't be responsible for the
bullet that will land on your body) "

Nkosi : " you are threatening ? "

Me : " No. Ngiyakuthemba sthandwa Sam (I
promise my love) how many ? "

He looks down.

Nkosi : " 2 "

I chuckled.

Me : " I won't sleep with you till I know you are clean "

Nkosi : " Kodwa Ndalo (but Ndalo) "

Me : " we have never worn a condom so why start now ? I will wait. I am just happy to see you "

Nkosi : " ngiyakuthanda (I love you) "

Me : "I love you too "

I got off him and took off my underwear and throw it to him. He caught it and smelled it before shoving it in his overrall pocket. I took my bag.

Nkosi : " wanna (why are you leaving ?)"

Me : " I need to masturbate. Drought is hitting me hard "

He stands up and comes to me and picks me up and places me on the table.

Nkosi : " ithi manqa snqam (kiss me)"

I did and he kissed my neck before going down to my legs and kissing them while lifting my skirt to

my thighs and he kissed my nookie. I closed my eyes before his tongue was on my folds and in my hole.

Me : " Nkosi "

He tongue fucked me and licked and thrust and I needed that. The sexual release. I have been sexually frustrated for years as well. Opened my legs wider when I was about feeling everything. I moaned softly biting my tongue. He stops.

Nkosi : " Ndalo ngiyakukhumbula (Ndalo I miss you)
"

I got off the table.

Me : " I need to leave. I will see you in two days to discuss the case .

He holds my waist and pushed me to the table.

Nkosi : " goba (bend) "

I did .

Me : " Nkosi I need to leave " "

Nkosi : " uyazi mawufikile kwenzakalani (you know when you come what happens) "

I feel his tip rub against my hole and I bit my lip before he enters me.

Nkosi : " I have never slept without a condom expect to you Ndalo " "

He thrusts in me and I tried to hold my moans. The pleasure was too much. Again sexual drought. His grip around my waist is strong and he kisses my neck.

Me : " ah Nkosi ! "

I say softly .

Nkosi : " I love you and our son. I want you Ndalo

Me : " I will get you out "

He thrusted deeper and faster .

Me : " ah "

Nkosi : " you want to take me out ? "

Me : " yes "

He spanked my ass and I bit my bottom lip and
breathed heavily.

Nkosi : " why do you want me out ,why can't we wait
four years " ?"

Me : " four years us long. I need you. Iba needs you
Nkosi"

Nkosi : " I miss my wife too "

Me : " then let me get you out "

I don't know how we can hold a conversation like
this. "

Nkosi : " I will leave it to you but I don't have high hopes "

Me : " mmmh Oh my God that's so good "

He rubbed my butt cheeks and he would spread them a bit more.

Nkosi : " Fuck I missed you Ndalo "

His deep voice always sends shivers down my spine.

Nkosi : " I love you "

God I missed those words. He knows.

Me:" I got you Nkosi. I will never leave you "

Nkosi : " I know "

I am glad.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:25] : Insert 67

I took out some Vaseline from my bag and I applied it to my lips and I shove it in my bag and turn to him

and he is looking at me. I clutch on my bag and steadily walk to him before planting a kiss on his lips.

Me : " I will see you tomorrow "

He holds my waist and looks at me.

Nkosi : " Ngiyakuthanda (I love you)

Me : " ngiyakuthanda Nam (I love you too) "

We share another kiss before he lets go of me.

Me : " behave "

He chuckles.

Nkosi : " ungaworry (don't worry) "

I frowned before opening the door. The warden was just down the passage. I hope he didn't hear what was happening in there. I breathed out before making my way out of the building. The cab was already waiting for me. I got in and shut the door before instructing that I need to be at the hotel. I can't go anywhere as yet smelling like Nkosi. I won't go against my word in saying I would fight for him to be out. And he will be out. I got to the hotel and I paid before making my way out and I walked to the elevator and got in before it closed. My phone rang and it was Nhlanhla. I answered it.

Nhlanhla : " umtholile ? (You found him ?) "

Me : " ngimtholile ,sikhulumile (I found him. We talked) "

Nhlanhla : " he is refusing "

Me : " akana choice. (He has no choice) "

The elevator opened and I walked out and stood at the passage .

Nhlanhla : " Let me leave you to it then "

Me : " sho "

I hung up and put the phone in my bag.

"I didn't think I would meet you again "

I turned and it was the guy from the airport. I

frowned and he chuckled.

Him : " Thato Sehole "

Me : " I prefer not remembering "

I walked off and he followed me.

Thato : " I just want to know you "

Me : " I am not worth knowing "

I got to my room and he held my shoulder.

Thato : " even if it's just coffee in the lobby then I will leave you "

I turned and looked at him.

Me : " you don't understand no do you ? "

Thato : " No. I don't "

Me : " an hour then "

He smiled.

Thato: " see you soon Ndalo "

He walked off. I looked at him and clicked my tongue before getting inside and I closed the door. I threw my bag on the bed and I headed to the bathroom. I opened the bathtub and I stripped off my clothes. My body was tingling. I really missed Nkosi and he can be a beast when he wants to. He

just turns me on. Thinking about him gets to me a lot. I shouldn't be yearning for him to be next to me like some crush. He should be here with me like a husband. I bath my body and i get out of the bathtub and make my way to the bedroom. I take my phone and sit on the bed and I call MaK. She answers on the first ring.

MaK : " He has been sulking. "

Me : " ngicela ukukhuluma naye(please can I talk to him)"

There is a bit of shuffling and then I hear this small deep voice. It's not deep really but you can sense that he will have a deep voice.

Ibanathi : " Mah (mom)"

Me : " How are you ? "

Ibanathi : " Ndalo "

Me : "Iba "

Ibanathi : " I miss you "

Me : " I miss you too , ngiyakuthanda yezwa.
Ngizobuya nobaba wakho (I love you ok ? I am
coming back with your father)"

Ibanathi : " Ngempela (for real ?)"

Me : " yeah. Uyazi uyakuthanda (you know he loves
you)"

Ibanathi : " Nami ngiyamthanda ,ngeke ngilala

lezinyomfo zengane (I love him too. I won't listen to these stupid kids)"

Me : "Nkosibanathi "

I reprimand him.

Ibanathi : " Hayi Ndalo bayeyisa (no Ndalo they are full off themselves)"

I laughed.

Me : " uyingane kayihlo qobo (you are your father's son)"

Ibanathi : " Kumele. ,Bye mah. Ngisashaywa umoya nosiyanda(I have to be. Bye mah ,I am going out with Siyanda)"

Me : " be safe "

Ibanathi : " always "

He hangs up. Hawu ,I put my phone down and I lotion and get dressed. After I am done there is a knock on the door and I go and open the door and frown. This man is irritating shame.

Thato : " You"

I put my hand up to stop him from talking. I walked out and closed the door.

Me : " I didn't bring my wallet so you will pay "

Thato : " sure "

We walked to the elevator and we go in and it went down. We went to the lobby and we sat down and we ordered coffee and I folded my arms and looked at him.

Thato : " so tell me who Ndalo is and where you are from ? "

Me : " who invited who here ? "

Thato : " fiesty. Likable. Well I am Thato Sehole and I am 31 year old bachelor ,a prosecutor here in J ohannesburg ,lived and born here as well. I don't have a child. "

Me : " what are you doing in a hotel ? "

Thato : " I came to drop my brother who is visiting

this side for work purposes "

Me : " mmmh "

Our coffee came. We thanked the waiter. .

Thato : " again who is Ndalo ? "

Me : " why are you keen in knowing me ? "

Thato : " I am making a conversation. Maybe this could escalate to something more "

Me : " woah "

He chuckled.

Thato : " it can happen "

Me : " it won't Mr Prosecutor. I am Ndalo Majola. ,25 year old married woman and is a lawyer in Durban "

Thato : " what we you here for and wow "

Me : " Legal action "

Thato : " client "

Me : " something like that "

Thato : " You seem hardcore . "

Me : " I am. "

Thato : " I guess working with criminals makes you hardcore "

He chuckled.

Me : " Mmh "

I took a sip .

Me : " I have to go "

Thato : " stay a bit "

Me : " it's inappropriate "

Thato : " 5 minutes "

I rolled my eyes and we sat there drinking coffee.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:25] : Insert 68

I tapped on the table sitting patiently waiting for the 5 minutes to end. I think it ended a long time ago. I look at him and he is smiling at me.

Thato : " there is no need to be grumpy "

Me : " work awaits me "

Thato: " I know but sparing little time wouldn't hurt "

Me : " I have alot to do. I am not planning on staying here. I need to be back home soon "

Thato : " I hear you "

I Get up and I am sure my coffee has started getting cold.

Me : " thank you for the coffee. '

Thato : " we should do it again "

Me : " rather not. Not In a bad way though "

I walked away. I pressed for the elevator and it opened at I got in and it went up. I sighed before it opened and I walked my way to my suite and I got in and closed the door. The first thing I went for was my phone to make a call. I sat on the bed and I lied down before it was answered and I talked for some time. I made my appointment and after that I was done. I went to take the File and my laptop and I got started on making a solid case. I was right that there are some loose ends here and there so I need a better come back for him to get out making sure my case isn't weak but strong. If not for Me then I should do it for Ibanathi. To know who his father really is. I order some room service. I was really hungry. Something is fishy about that Thato guy. My gut says that he is off very off. I didn't tell him what type of lawyer I am but he assumed criminal. So I just don't get him. Maybe I should keep a close eye on him. Yes I should. I made notes while looking into the case. Yes there is evidence that atm bombings and Valuable theft was done but it

doesn't necessarily point to who did it.

Me : " This is questionable "

I page around and I was confused. Some things here are confusing as well. Something is hidden here. I take my phone and I call Fezeka. .

Fezeka : " Advocate "

Me : " it's no time for games Fezeka. Have you checked the case ? "

Fezeka : " Ndalo leave it now please "

Me : " I won't. Stop trying to convince me. "

Fezeka : " no I haven't went deep into it. All I know is

the Client was taken from Durban. He was charged for valuable theft and atm bombings. Which is very strange how someone who is like him has been in the Criminal world could end up in jail easier like that. I think his lawyer has an input as well. These people may tell you stuff but they cover their tracks pretty well "

Me : " I know. His lawyer left right after he was charged and never to be seen "

Fezeka : " which gets me thinking "

Me : " can you come down here ? "

Fezeka : " I will be there. "

Me : " Thank you "

She hung up and I carried on looking until a knock on the door disturbed me. I left everything and I went to the door and opened it and it was room service. Thank God because I was starving. I thanked the guy and gave him a tip before I closed the door. I didn't reach the bed and I started eating. Let me take a little break. Maybe there is something that I missed who knows. I miss Ibanathi. Right now he would be clinging on me while I work or he would ask me to cook for him and ask for a second dish as well. He never runs out of an appetite that one. I finished eating and I went to wash my hands before I got back to looking into the case. After 30 minutes or so There was a knock on the door. I stood up and went to open and It's fezeka.she hugs me and touches me everywhere.

Fezeka : " i thought you would be dead now "

Me : " why is that ? "

Fezeka : " i don't know. These thugs just give me creeps "

She walked inside and out her bag on the bed and took one of the papers scattered on the bed.

Fezeka : " you are really not letting this go "

Me : " No Fezeka I won't "

Fezeka : " ok "

We sat down in silent and got consumed with what's in front of us.

Fezeka : " this doesn't make any sense "

Me : " what ? "

Fezeka : " it says he bombed an Atm in uMhlanga on the 20 the of August ,yet he was arrested on the following day . How can the police find this quickly "

Me : " really it doesn't Make any sense because he was with me that day "

Fezeka : " am I missing something ? "

Me : " what ? "

Fezeka : " why are you so keen on helping this man after 6 years. ? "

Me : " I just want to "

Fezeka: " I am not buying it Ndalo. "

Me : " What are you buying ? "

Fezeka : " you both have the same surname ,is he your father in law perhaps ? "

I bit my bottom lip and sighed.

Me : " it's my husband "

Fezeka : " Angizwanga (pardon me ?) "

Me : " Thembinkosi Majola. I am married to him for 6 years. We have a son together that's why I am keen on the case. "

Fezeka : " Wow. How did you end up with a thug. Ndalo look where you are now ,you could have

gotten a decent guy"

Me : " Don't I mean don't you ever had mouth my husband. Ever Fezeka. You don't know what I have been through with that man "

Fezeka : " dodging bullets and killings and traumatic moments. ! Ndalo is that what you call been through ? "

Me : " he saved me from abuse ok ! I was rapped and he saved me from that monster ! I had no one Fezeka ,I was all alone and brought to the city. I wanted to study but I was beaten for that. He killed his own brother for me ! I killed his wife for him. Do you understand that ? "

She was silent and tears just left my eyes.

Me : " our son doesn't know his father. He is missing most of his life. "

Fezeka : " you killed his wife ? "

Me : " It was a mistake. I didn't mean to but I did. She hit the corner of the coffee table with her head and bled. I buried her "

Fezeka : " oh my God Ndalo. "

Me : " that's my life Fezeka "

Fezeka : "Ndalo he is way older than you. "

Me : "I know. I love him . Everyman who saw me saw possession in me to abuse me because I was this stupid girl from the village. He is gentle with me. Has

never laid his hand on me. Always wants to see me happy. He always wants to shield me from harm. He went against his brother to save me a stranger in his life. He put me through school and I am a lawyer today because of him. You will never understand Fezeka. You just see this innocent girl who deserves a church guy. I don't want them. I want him ,My Guluva . He is a very good guy with bad decisions "

Fezeka :"(wiping her tears) I don't know what made me cry. That heart felt moment or you looking cute "

I laughed.

Fezeka : " I will help. Your secret is safe with me "

Me : " I trust you "

Fezeka : " and I wouldn't double cross you. I am
scared of you now "

We laughed.

Me : " let's get on some work then "

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:26] : Insert 69

Fezeka stepped out for a moment and went to take

a call. I know I just blurted out what was supposed to be between me and Thembinkosi and now I am regretting it a bit. I walked to the door and I slightly opened it and I stood there listening.

Fezeka : " Get them to bed Angel "

She is silent for a moment.

Fezeka : "ok. I love them. Tell them that. "

She giggled and I slightly closed the door and I heard her hung up. I moved from the door before something caught my ears.

Fezeka : " Thato ! "

" What are you doing here ?"

I went close to the door and opened it a bit so I can see them. They hugged and let go.

Fezeka : " I am helping a friend with a case. "

Thato : " i guess you also know Ndalo "

Fezeka : " how do you know her ? "

Thato : " I know "

Fezeka : " what are you planing ? "

Thato : " Mmmh let me see "

He turned and his back faced the door.

Thato : " Well. Some people have been playing in my territory for some time "

Fezeka : " I am listening "

Thato : " I want you to get more info on Ndalo for me. You scratch my back I scratch yours "

He held her cheek and perked her lips. I was infuriating.

Fezeka : " Thato "

Thato : " remember the good memories "

Fezeka : " it was a long time ago "

I took my phone and took a video of them

He kissed her and she responded.

Thato : " I know. I still want you "

Fezeka : " what do you need to know ? "

Thato : " that's why I love you. We can't talk here.
She might hear us "

I can't believe I trusted this bitch.

Fezeka : " ok. Text me "

Thato : " I will. "

Fezeka : " You should stop being a Thug in a suit "

Thato : " it helps cover "

Fezeka : " bye "

They kissed again. I was sickened. I went to the bed and pretend to be working on my case. She got in and I out my phone on my ear and started laughing.

Me : " I miss you boy. "

She smiled and I looked at this snake.

Me : " ok. I will bring a toy. I have to go.
Ngiyakuthanda (I love you)"

I out my phone down.

Fezeka : " Ibanathi ? "

Me : " yes , I miss him "

Fezeka : " who is he staying with ? "

Me : " oh MaK. "

Fezeka : " is it safe since you are married to Msheks
"

She even knows the name.

Me : " the safest. I am a coward but she , she knows
how to handle a gun. "

She fake smiled.

Fezeka : " that's good then "

Me : " this is gonna be good if we"

I kept quiet.

Fezeka : " what? "

Me : " can I trust you ? "

Fezeka : " ofcourse "

Me : " order some wine. I need the bathroom a bit. I feel like offloading on you. "

She smiled.

Fezeka : " Sure "

I fake smiled and went to the bathroom. I went to the cupboard and took out the gloves and I placed them on the sink. I flushed the toilet and walked out.

Me : " how far ? "

Fezeka : " coming "

Me : " ok "

I sat on the bed and took out my okap .

Me : " I was given this "

She took it.

Fezeka : " It seems dangerous "

Me : " I don't like using it. I don't know what it is but I remember Nkosi giving it to me "

Fezeka : " Nkosi ? "

Me : " Msheks "

Fezeka : " oh I see "

She opened it and I gasped.

Me : " wait it's a knife ? "

Fezeka : " you didn't know "

Me : " no ! "

I pretended to be angry getting off the bed and she played with it. I turned and cried.

Me : " I told him I don't want to be involved after his wife "

Fezeka : " It's a rare one as well. "

Me : " I don't care "

I snuck up behind her and I held the knife in her hand close to her stomach.

Fezeka : " (shaking) Ndalo "

Me : " I hate betrayers "

Fezeka : " II...I did nothing "

Me : " Voetsek nja!! You are selling me to Thato "

Fezeka : " I am sorry "

She was crying.

Me : " that's between you and God. "

I stabbed her stomach and she gasped and I took the knife and rolled her on the floor.

Fezeka :"(gasping) Ndalo "

Me : " you underestimate me neh ? "

I stabbed her neck and blood oozed. My hands were blood. I ran to the bathroom and washed my hands. I went to the main door and locked up. I went to my bag and took out a dildo and I removed her underwear and I opened her legs because she was wearing a skirt and I forced penetration in her a couple of times very rough and also tearing. I stopped and took my towel and I wiped it and shoved it in my bag. I packed my clothes and I packed the case and I wore gloves and I walked out locking. I took off the gloves and went down the stairs to my car and I got in and took out my laptop and phone. I dialed Siyanda

Me : " Siyanda "

Siyanda : " Mancane "

Me : " Kuyaphuthuma Lana. (It's an urgent matter.) I want to hack in the hotel cameras and also the system and make it seem like I wasn't even here. "

Siyanda : " uhm nginomjita (I have a dude) "

Me : " hurry i killed someone. "

Siyanda : " ok. Hamba wena ngizoyilungisa (go. I will fix it) "

Me : " thank you. "

I dropped the call and sighed. I started the car and drove off.

.

.

I was distraught. I was eager to get on this case and get out soon . Before I kill alot of people. Thato ,I need to keep a close eye on him. That's why I have to befriend him. I have to ask Nkosi what is his business . I walked in the room again and he was waiting for me. I looked at him before placing my bag on the table and the door closed.

Nkosi : " awusamanqazi ? (You don't kiss me anymore ?)"

Me : " I have a serious matter here. Khona okufunalah (there is someone who wants you here)"

I made an illustration.

Nkosi : " baningi kakhulukazi lah Egoli selokhu kwabhoda ubrazo (there are alot. Especially here in Johannesburg ever since Philani died)"

Me : " Thato Sehole "

He looks at me and comes close. He is up close.

Nkosi : " what did he do ?"

Me : " uphezu kwethu and ufuna ukusebenzisa Mina (he is on to us and he want to use me)"

Nkosi : " buyela ekhaya Ndalo (go back home Ndalo)"

Me : " I won't do that Nkosi. Now lalela, ngizomdlala

and ekumdlaleni kwami awubi muncu (listen,I will play him and in me playing him don't be sour.)"

Nkosi : "Angizwanga ?(Pardon me ?)"

Me : " uzwile (you heard)"

Nkosi : " ngeke uyenze leyo Ndalo (you won't do that Ndalo)"

Me : " Makumele ungibulale ngizombulala.

Makumele ngizisondeze ngizozisondeza (if I have to kill I will kill. If I have to get close to him. I will be close to him)"

Nkosi : " I don't agree "

Me : "you. Have no choice. You failed "

Nkosi : " voets ek Ndalo ! "

Me : " woza (come) "

I pulled him by his overrall. I tried to kiss him but he tilted his face.

Me : " oh it's like that now "

I let go of him and took my bag "

Me : " I will see you "

I walked towards the door and he pulled me and turned me around and kissed me. I responded as well before we broke it.

Nkosi : " I hate this "

Me : " I know. I just want this gone "

Nkosi : " ake athinte Isibaya Sam kuzonyiwa amaphepha Ndalo (if he enters my pussy.he will shit on himself) "

Me : " ok "

Nkosi : " I love you "

Me : " I love you too "

We shared a brief kiss.

Me : " I have to go "

Nkosi : " come back later neh ? "

I nodded and I made my way out. I hope I succeed in this.

.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:26] : Insert 70

I drank the juice that was Infront of me. He is late and it's not professional but I have to be patient since I am here for the same reason as him. He doesn't know though. I sigh and look at my wrist watch and I signal for the waiter for my bill before he appears by the entrance. His breathing is heavy to my annoyance. I huff within but musk the fakest smile you can find.

Thato : " I am glad you decided to join me "

Me : " I have no friends here so ? And I am was harsh but you are overstepping "

He raised his hands in surrender. The waiter takes his order and walks away.

Thato : " court was hectic today. What is happening with your case ? "

I roll my eyes in pretence to b annoyed by the case.

Me : " Gang related "

Thato : " any info? "

Me : " isn't that confidential? "

I sip on my juice. The water comes back with his beer and he thanks him.

Thato : " if you are a Dr' "

Me : " well what I have collected is that everything is conspired. These gang leader ,have brilliant minds when you think about it. They can control the outside world while inside "

Thato : " interesting. Let's talk about work later. "

He takes a sip off his beverage. I am itching to grab his neck and snap it with my tiny hands.

Thato : " How are things at home ? "

I sigh.

Me : " My husband I cheating "

I pretend to cry. I have been warning up these tears and now they are out to play. He stretches his hand across the table and holds my hand.

Thato : " I am sorry about that. "

Me : " it's what men do I guess "

I shrugg.

Me : " you know how I have been good to him and he does me like this ? "

There is a bit of silence but only my fake sobs are heard.

Me : " I am barren because of him. I stayed though. Why because I love him "

I wipe my fake tears.

Thato : " Love is not enough some times "

Me : " it all I have "

Thato : " have you tried to try something new ? "

Me : " no. "

Our order came.

Me: " I am sorry about burdening you about my marriage issues. I guess it was too much. And for being mean.

Thato: " its ok. I would just like to get to know you more. You seem like an interesting character. "

Me : " well I am boring "

He chuckled.

Thato : " can't be that boring "

Me : " I stay indoors drink milk while reading Harry Potter "

Thato : " ok that's bad "

He laughed and I faked a giggle.

Thato : " I will take you out of your shell "

I shrug and he takes my plate and I look at his hands just so he wouldn't Poison me and he cut the stake and tasted it.

Me : " Why didn't you order yours ? "

Thato: " I don't know. It just looked appetizing from where I was "

He brought my plate back and I took his and tasted his chicken and gave it to him.

Thato : " This reminds me of someone "

Me : " special ? "

I tilted my head innocently. He chuckled and ate.

Thato : " you are innocently beautiful "

Me : " thank you "

Thato : " the world is so harsh for your kind "

Me : " I fear at times. "

Thato : " Us too "

We carried on eating.

.

.

.

A few days passed and I was growing more and more close to Thato. Nkosi doesn't like it at all. I just shut him out of the plan. I am still working on my case and the court has set up a date to view my angles on the case and also check the loose ends that I am referring to. I have stopped calling Ibanathi just Incase Thato traces my calls. It happens though. We were going to Gold reef today.

His take out. I still don't like him at all and he is a good pretender shame. I give him that. He fetched me from the hotel another one and we got in his car and drove off.

Thato : " I see you took my advice of not wearing the ring. "

I fake smiled. It's in my bag.

Thato : " how is he ? "

The husband he is referring to.

Me : " I don't wanna talk about it. I just want to clear my mind "

Thato : " and I will help you with it "

I smiled. This has become a professional job.

Me : " why Is a guy like you single ? "

Thato : " I am just not lucky "

Me : " or maybe you are gay "

Thato : " no I am not "

I chuckled.

Thato : " Ndalo "

Me : " Mmmh "

Thato : " I will tell you later. "

I nodded while narrowing my eyes. We got to Gold reef and he opened the door for me and I got out. I thanked him and he held my hand and we walked inside. Lord please keep me sane.

Me : " Wow. I have never been to such "

Thato : " with me you will have to see such sights. "

He kissed my cheek I wanted to slap him but I faked a smile and we kept on walking

*THATO *

She is a beautiful little naïve girl. Fezeka hasn't gotten back to me about her friend. If she can't do it

then I will have to do it myself. So dark have collected she has marital problems. What is Msheks doing to her on the inside. ? Is he cheating on her and she found out ? This is my chance to destroy him through his wife.

Ndalo:" it really hot "

I snapped out of my thoughts.

Me : " let's get a drink "

While I am on a mission to destroy. It wouldn't be a bad idea to tap her in the process right? I licked my lips. I am gonna enjoy both things. His wife and destroying him. Already he is not taking care of her so I will.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:26] : Insert 71

Thato : " Come this side so I can take a photo of you "

When is this day ending? I don't want to be next to him but I got to admit I am having fun here. I stand by takes a quick snap of me and then shows me picture. It's beautiful.

Me : " thanks "

Thato :"(smiling)you are beautiful "

Me : " I think we should leave. I am tired. "

Thato : " ok "

He puts his phone In his pocket and he holds my hand. Close your eyes and just breath Ndalo breath nje.

.

.

*MSHEKS *

Nhlanhla : " Ngiyakuzwa (I hear you)"

I looked around and the warden is standing near by and the others are also waiting to make a phone call.

Me : " ngifuna uthole umuntu wangala ,amsorthe(I want you to find someone from this side to sort him out)"

Nhlanhla : " Sure. I will do that "

Me : " Ta (Thanks)"

I hung up and turned pushing the inmate aside.

Him : " Ela "

Me : " you are talking ? "

He kept quiet.

Me : " Nx "

I walked off. This Ndalo situation is driving me crazy and now she is keeping me in the dark. I go nuts if I smell that man on her. I know she is not cheating but Damn. It's driving me crazy. I just want to kill him. I get to my cell and my cell mates are playing cards. The warden comes back again.

Warden : " Msheks. Your visitor is here "

I nodded and he cuffed me before we walked out. The long way to where we are going is draining me. I hope in the process of Taking him down. She is getting me out as well. I just hope she won't disappoint me. I walk in and she is in her formal clothes and she smiles but I don't smile back. The warden uncuffed me and then walks out. She runs

into my arms and I smell her and she smells normal.
I engulf her more.

Ndalo : " Ngiyaxolis a. Ngiyazi ayikuphathi kahle
lendaba (I am sorry. I know this matter does n't sit
well with you)"

It really does n't .I let go of her and look at her from
the bottom till the top.

Me : " turn "

She does turn slowly and I hold her waist and bring
her closes to me.

Me : " I don't want his smell on you. Kill him or I will
escape heee and kill him myself. "

Ndalo : " mawukwazi ukweqa indaba ungazamanga
?(If you can escape why didn't you escape ?)"

I kiss her neck and spank her and she shrieks.

Me : " I would spend more time here "

She nodded.

Me : " make way I want to check "

She walks to the table and bends pulling her skirt up
and pushes her underwear aside. I undo my overall
and I rub my shaft at her entrance and she moans
before I push it deep in and she moans. 5 strokes
and I stop and whisper by her ear.

Me : " Good job "

Ndalo : " I would never cheat on you "

Me : " even if it's not sexual "

I pulled out and fixed myself and she turns and looked at me.

Ndalo : " and then ? "

Me : " Yini ? (What ?)"

Ndalo : " Msheks ngeke ungihiye kanje (Msheks you can't leave me like this)"

Me : " Just did . Uyasenza ngaphambi kokuthi uholelwe (you first work before you get paid)"

Ndalo : " 6 years and you think this is funny ? "

Me : " no "

She took off her thing and threw it my direction and I caught it. She pulled her skirt down and she took her bag.

Ndalo : " see you next week for your case court appeal "

Me : " for ? "

Ndalo : " if your case will be taken or not "

I stepped closer to her and kissed her lips.

Ndalo : " ngiyakuthanda(I love you)"

Me : " I love you too. "

She smiled and walked out slowly.

.

.

*NDALO *

Maybe I should let Siyanda come this side and handle Thato but it wouldn't be easy ,I don't know what's going on between me and Nkosi but I hope we will be fine together again. I am not prepared to loose any focus on anything. I catch a cab and go to Maboneng just to be alone and be in my thoughts as well. I looked out of the window sighing.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:26] : Insert 72

I have arrived at Maboneng and got myself a table before looking what I need from the menu. I ordered what was needed and after that the waiter took my menu and walked off. I took out my phone and decided to call MaK and see if Ibanathi is back from school. She answered on the 3rd ring.

MaK : " Ndalo asisakwazi (Ndalo we don't know you anymore)"

Me : " ngikhona ukuthi ngimatasa (I am here. It's just that I am busy) "

MaK : " I hope everything is going well because we want Msheks back. "

Me : " yebo kuhamba kahle mah , ulbanathi ukhona ? (Yes , everything is going well , is Ibanathi there ?) "

MaK : " Cha useskoleni (no he is at school) "

Me : " ok. I will call later then "

MaK : " ok "

I hung up and looked at my phone. I called the waiter and asked for my food to be in a take out form, he nodded and walked off. I kept busy on my

phone and waited till he came back with my food and I paid before leaving. A cab was already waiting for me and I got in and it drove off going to Soweto. I haven't been there for almost 6 years now. The drive is enough and is occupied by music as well. I don't know why I am going there but I just think I need to clear my head. Maybe a visit to my mother in law will also do me good. She is a very nice woman. At first she didn't know how to take the whole situation of me being married to Thembinkosi and expecting a child with him but she loves Ibanathi so much she wishes that he could live with her all the time. We got to Soweto and things have changed. Good I guess. I direct the driver as best as I can and we reach the house. Still the same just that the paint has changed and a different car is parked there. I pay up and get out of the car and then fix myself and breath out before making my way in. I opened the gate hoping there is no dog and I close and walk inside. I get to the door and I knock and I hear some shuffling. The door opened and she stood there looking astonished. She has lost some weight and looks frail.

"Ndalo "

Me : " Mah "

She engulfed me into a hug and squeezed me in it sobbing and I tried not to cry as well. The mother's love is still there even how I left she still loves me.

Ms Langa : " I thought I would never see you again. Simu said they were going to look for you but they were killed. What happened ? Oh my child I am so glad you are ok. Your mother is at peace now. "

I sighed as we stood there hugging. She broke the hug and wipes her tears and carried on touching me and I giggled.

Ms Langa : " you look all grown. Come in "

She got inside and I followed as well.

Me : " I just came to check up on you "

We got to the lounge and Kuhle is all grown. He was watching TV minding his business.

Ms Langa : " kuhle Buka khona bani (kuhle look who is here)"

He turns his head and his eyes beam .

Kuhle : " Sis Ndalo "

Ooouh I think puberty visited this one strong with that voice.

Me : " Kuhle "

He stood up and he is taller than me even. He came and hugged me.

Kuhle : " you left me "

Me : " I am sorry "

He chuckled

Kuhle : " it's ok. I missed you "

Me : " Me too "

We broke the hug

.

.

Ms Langa poured some tea for us and biscuits and she is now married to babuDumi. I feel sorry for her and happy for her as well.

Ms Langa : " I see you are engaged "

She pointed at my ring and I held my hand.

Me : " I am married "

Ms Langa : " Awu. I am happy for you "

With that time I know she is sad.

Me : " we haven't done the wedding ceremony though. "

Ms Langa: " I am happy for you. You married a decent guy "

I kept quiet and sipped.

Ms Langa : " I had a fear you will end up with Nkalakatha and him abusing you but I am glad he is dead. I don't want those Majola men for you. Good thing the older one is married . So what is the name of my mkhwenyana ?"

She sips on the tea smiling and I sip as well. Longer than an actual sip.

Me : " Thembinkosi Majola "

I think she choked on her tea because she patted her chest and I got up and went to sit with her.

Ms Langa : " Loh owakwa Nkalakatha ? Kanjani Ndalo ? (The one I know. ? How Ndalo ?) "

Me: " yes mah and we have a child together "

Ms Langa: " oh my God "

Me: " I love him mah "

Ms Langa : " uGuluva , isghebengu Ndalo ! Uthanda umgulukudu ! (A thug Ndalo , you love a thug ?!) "

She was pained and angry at the same time.

Me : " yebo mah (yes mah) "

Ms Langa : " you want to kill me. "

Me : " no mah. He is not bad "

Ms Langa : " so you are in a polygamy ? "

Me : " no I am his only wife. The first one fled and the divorced "

Ms Langa : " Amen "

She clapped her hands once.

Ms Langa : " you seem educated now Ndalo why him ? "

Me : " because if it wasn't for him we wouldn't be talking at this moment "

Ms Langa : " Uyayithanda lento ebhadla emajele. Uthini ngane yakho mese isbona ukuthi uyihlo muphi heh ? Oh usejele ! (You love this jail bird of yours. What does your child say when he sees that his father is not there ? Oh he is in jail !) "

Me : " Kwanele mah ! Angifuni ukhulume ngo myeni wami kabi. Uthandwa imina and naye uthanda Mina. Lokho Akubalulekile. Angingxheki owakho owayefuna ukungidlwengula ! (Its enough now mah. I don't want you to talk ill about my husband. He loves me and I love him that's the important thing. I don't talk ill about your husband who wanted to rape me !) "

She covered her mouth.

Ms Langa:" get out ! "

I stood up and took my bag.

Me : " we will see each other "

Ms Langa : " get out "

I walked out of the house and she banged the door behind me. I walked out of the gate and took out my phone while making my journey to the other side.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:27] : Insert 73

I was angry too. Why is everyone up on who I am married to? Shouldn't my happiness come first. Why don't they ask me if I am happy instead of labeling my husband like that ! I am fed up really ! Some guys from the corner whistled and I ignored them .

"eyi sisterr woza ngikubambe kancane (hey mama. Come let me hold you a bit)"

Me : " Tsek neh ?(Piss off ok ?)

I said to them before I felt a hand grab my upper arm roughly

Guy : " Uthini ? (What did you say ?) "

Me : " ngithe voets ek awuzwa ? (I said voets ek don't you understand ?) "

He took out his pocket knife.

Guy : " Uzodela princess ,awungazi (you will know me princess. You just don't know me) "

I kicked his balls with my stilleto and he went down and knee kicked his face and threw my shoes off and started running and I crouched and took them and they started following me .

" (Whistling) Mbambeni ! (Hold her) "

I opened my bag panting while turning a corner as I was running I saw my destination but these guys were still after me. The BMW cars all around. I stopped in the middle off the road and I dropped my things before I crocked my gun and shot in the air 3 times an people scattered.

Guy : " Ngeke sithuswe isbhamu (we won't be scared by a gun)"

One of them took out one.

Guy 3: "Ngeke sidlale isfebe (we won't be played by a bitch)"

" Dedani majita kungonakali (leave before it gets ugly)"

I turned and other guys were behind me with hands

in their pocket. I was scared but I had to be brave.

Guy : " Skhova "

Skhova : " Voets ek ! Hayi ngevroe yaMsheks (piss off. Not with Msheks woman)"

They surrendered and looked at me.

Skhova : "you can go "

Me : " Phinde futhi wena uzongazi (do it again. You will know me)"

I picked up my bag and shoes and uncrocked my gun and shoved it in my bag. I wore my heels and fixed my hair before I cat walked inside the yard. I didn't knock I just made my way in and I found her

watching TV.

Me : " Mah "

She turned and looked at me and smiled. I did as well.

Mah : " Ndalo , kodwa Susana uGuluva nawe ?
(Ndalo. You have become a Guluva as well ?) "

I giggled.

Me : " Guluvakazi mah "

Mah : " come hug me. I missed seeing your face ,
you have grown. Where is Ibanathi ? "

Me : " home. This is a work visit "

Mah : " oh. A client ? "

Me : " Thembinkosi "

Mah : " wenzeni futhi ? (What did he do ?) "

Me : " lutho. Ngizomkhipha (I am taking him out) "

Mah : " ungenzi into engekho emthethweni (don't do something that is against the law) "

Me : " I won't "

Mah : " you hungry? "

Me : " no I am not. Can I sleep over ? "

Mah : " you don't need to ask. This is your home "

I smiled.

Me : " thank you. "

There was a knock on the door. I went and opened and it was the Skhova dude.

Skhova : " uGrand ? (You ok ?)"

Me : " Yes. Thank you "

Skhova : " ma O'lady kuhamba kahle ? (Mah everything ok ?)"

Mah : " i am ok. Skhova hamba uyokwenza intozakho Mfana wam (lindokuhle go and do your stuff my boy)"

He chuckled

Skhova : " ok "

He walked out and I closed the door.

Me : " Skhova ? "

Mah : " Oh ,umngani ka Thembinkosi omdala. Wayesejele iminyaka your kulonyaka (oh he is Thembinkosi's old friend. He was in pris on for years he just got out this year)"

Me : " oh bas ebenzis ana no Thembinkosi ? (He

works with Thembinkosi ?)"

Mah : " yeah. Sengadela ukukhuluma (I have given up on talking)" "

She has really. This is the life Thembinkosi has chosen just to get a meal and it ended up being his passion and survival for his mother as well. He has told me stories of how he grew up and I see a strong man in him who puts his family first. I stared at the tv as well and it was silent.

.

.

Thato called and I declined his calls all the time. It's the day of the trial and I am scared. I feel like vomiting and I did a couple of times. I feel weak and

dizzy that's how scared I am. Mah is also her and so as the newspaper was here as well. That's what they said they are ,journalists. I just hope I don't make a !was. I was standing by the mirror walking up and down praying this all goes well and I finished and looks at myself and touched my necklace. It's the ring and I fist it inside my hand.

Me : " Lord I want my husband back "

I sighed and there was a wash of relief and I washed my hands and walked out. I met up with mah and his J ohannesburg crew and I saw Siyanda and Nhlanhla approaching.

Me : " you came "

Siyanda : " ngieke siphuthelwe uwena (we wouldn't miss your action)"

I smiled.

We made our way inside and I went to my position. I made sure that I have everything and what I gathered is evidence enough to prove him not guilty of any of the charges. I saw Thato and he looked at me. He seemed a bit surprised that I was here. I just smiled a conniving smile and we stood and waited for the judge and Thembinkosi to be brought in. The judge came in and we all rose and he walked in. I wasn't intimidated that I am in a men's playground at the moment. I felt the need to prove I am better in here.

" You may be seated "

Everyone sat down and the judge prepared himself.

Judge : " we are revisiting Me Thembinkosi Majola's charged against valuable theft and atm bombings

right advocate Majola ? "

Me : " yes your honour "

Judge : " bring the inmate in "

We waited a bit and Thembinkosi was brought in. I looked at him then looked at thato.

Judge : " we will start with Sehole "

He stood up and I sat down.

Thato : " thank you your honour ,the inmate is pressed for such charges because there was enough evident to sentence him to 10 years imprisonment. We can revisit the evidence once again to show that the charges ruled against our

man over here are not just accusations. "

Judge : " may I see the evidence ?"

Thato : " yes your honour "

He took out some files and he handed it to the judge who paged through.

Judge : " I can see the evidence that was brought against him on his case "

I looked at Nkosi who had his jaws clenched. I was still relaxed. The judge lifted his head from the papers and looked at me.

Judge : " Majola "

I stood up.

Me : " thank you your honour , Yes evidence was brought up in my client here Mr Majola for all that he was charged for but what made me revisit the case is the lack of solid evidence "

I was walking around.

Judge : " meaning? "

Me : " It states that Mr Majola ,my client Went atm bombings on the 20th of August the night before an the next day he was arrested. I went into some digging in the case and I found new evidence stating against what was brought by the prosecution party "

Thato : " objection your honour ! "

Judge : " sit down Sehole "

Thato eyed me and sat down. Pissed off.

Me : " I have evidence showing what and exactly happened in uMhlanga when the atm bombing occurred. "

I want to hand him the new evidence and the old one.

Me : " the story doesn't add up mainly because there was no bombing in actual fact "

Judge : " and how do you know ? "

I smiled and turned around.

Me : " collecting as much possible evidence your honour. I went back to find CCTV footage of the Gateway mall regarding that day and it showed that no bombing was done on that day. The money was in the bank as needed to be and in the atms. "

I took the remote and opened the tv and the footage played.

Me : " as you can see what is displayed. The date and time and area as well. The mall security was there as well and no bombing happened. Also I contacted the mall and they backed up this evidence. This was all a set up from one of !y clients enemy's just to get him behind bars. You seem like a very smart man and would look carefully into the two evidence given. The first one has alot of loopholes and with a lot of diving I found the actual evidence that my client isn't guilty if any of the charges made !"

The crowd was cheering

Thato : " objection your honour "

Me : " Shut up Sehole "

Thato : " I will fuck you up ! "

Me : " try "

J udge : " silence ! "

There was silence.

J udge : " different evidence is brought upon me "

Thato : " your honour "

Judge : " am I speaking to walls Sehole ? "

Thato : " my apologies your honour "

Judge : " you both brought different evidence again
and with Mr Majola "

There was silence and he just examined them a bit.

Judge : " I Have made up my decision "

My heart as beating fast then

Judge : " we are going on a 30 minute tea break. "

He hit the gavel and still my heart was beating.

" All rise "

We all rose and he walked out. We followed after. I ran to the bathroom and I vomited . I was feeling so nervous. Tears left my eyes and I cried. I calmed down after some time and I lifted my head and wiped my tears. I got up and I flushed the toilet and I went out and rinsed my mouth and washed my hands before walking out. I was pinned on the wall and it was Thato .

Thato : " why is all of that ? "

Me : " work "

Thato : " don't shit with me "

Me : " it's everyone's playground. I am being paid to do this so please excuse me. "

He held my neck and squeezed it.

Thato : " I am not done with you bitch "

I was struggling to breathe and he let go of me.

Thato : " you don't wanna be my enemy pretty babe "

He held my cheek. "

Me : " you don't wanna be mine. Ask Fezeka about me "

His face turned sour and I pushed him out of the

way.

Thato : " it's not over "

Me : " till jsay it's over "

I left him there.

.

.

Our tea break came to an end and we were back in court and then the judge made his way in.

" All rise "

We all rose and I was sweating. I looked at Thembinkosi and he was looking down the whole time. Essay down after the judge had settled.

Judge : " before the tea break evidence was presented to me. I took the time to go through it all over again. "

There was silence.

Judge : " what was presented by you advocate was questioning "

I looked at Thato and he was smiling.

Judge : " very questioning "

I bit my bottom lip preventing tears. I played with

my necklace. The judge looked at us and took his gavel. Thato made his way to me and whispered in my ear.

Thato : " game over princess, you will see hubby inside "

He walked off.

Judge : " I restrain all charges against Thembinkosi Majola. I found him not guilty of any of the charges made. "

I couldn't believe it. I really did it. People were making noise and flashes going around. They uncuffed Nkosi and I ran to him and hugged him crying and he hugged me back.

Nkosi : " shhhh "

Me : " u...uya... "

I couldn't even speak , I was just too happy. I sobbed on his chest.

Nkosi : " thank you "

Thank you Lord.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:27] : Insert 74

I laid my head on his chest and listened to his head beat while the car was moving. Siyanda would occasionally look at us and smile through the review mirror. We just came from prison and now we are going to Soweto. Mah went to church. She said she is going to pray and she will probably be back later. This overwhelming and unbelievable. Wait Ndalo you should Believe it Mogal. I looked at him and he smiled.

Nkosi:" bengikukhumbule (I missed you)"

I smiled

Me : " I missed you too. Ngizokuphekela(I will cook for you)"

Nkosi : " I missed your food so much. "

Siyanda : " bengithi soya kaMzo kancane (I thought we were going to Mzo's a bit)"

Nkosi : " ngifuna ukucitha isikhathi nomfazi wam (I want to spend time with my wife)"

Siyanda : " who thina siyayake (we are going)"

We shook our heads smiling. We got home and he parked the car and we got out. Nkosi held my hand and looked around before we made our way inside the yard and Siyanda opened the door. I put my bag down and Siyanda headed to the kitchen.

Nkosi : " ngis ayogeza. (I am going to bath)"

Me : " ok "

He perked my lips and walked off. I took off my blazer and put it on the kitchen chair and Siyanda finished drinking his water and put the glass down.

Siyanda : " usebenzile Guluvakazi (you did well)"

I giggled.

Me : " ngijabule ubuyile (I am glad he is back)"

Siyanda : " sonke. Othi. Ngimashe (let me leave)"

We hugged and he walked out. I sighed and collected myself before I took off my stilletos and I took man's apron and I took out the ingredients and I started with the pots. I am going to go all out and

make alot of food for Nkosi. I love his beard bald head though. He should keep that . I was singing while moving around.

" Masthokoze sthandwa Sam

Mina nawe siqedi minyaka"

My phone ringing interrupted me and it was Thato. I rolled my eyes before answering.

Me : " yini wena ? (What ?)"

Thato : " ha o ntsebe(you don't know me)"

Me : " if you want us to settle this gun fights then we can. "

Thato : " I will get you princess "

Me : " its Queen. "

I hung up and blocked his number and Nkosi came in the kitchen while I was stirring the pots and he held my from behind and peaked over me.

Nkosi : " uphekani? (What are you cooking ?)"

Me : " uzobona (you will see)"

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " Nkosi "

He kissed my neck.

Nkosi : " ngiyakuthanda (I love you) "

Me : " I love you more "

Nkosi : " Thank you for loving me this much and waiting , fighting for me. "

Me : " you are worth it Nkosi. "

I ment that. He is worth everything. He reached his hand over the stove and switched it off.

Me : " i am still cooking. "

Nkosi : " uzobuyela. Woza(you will go back. Come) "

He turned me around and picked me up and I giggled.

Nkosi : " Manqaza(kiss)"

I kissed him and he went to the lounge and he placed me on the couch and hovered me and we shared a kiss. His hands touching me everywhere and sending chills down my spine. He took off the apron on me and unbuttoned my blouse and he bit his bottom lip. I wasn't wearing a bra because I didn't need it.

Nkosi : "mmh "

Me : " Nkosi "

He unclothed me and he kissed me everywhere. When I was naked he turned me around on my

knees and but up to him. His finger slid in and I moaned.

Me : " Mmmmh "

He took it out and I felt his tongue on my folds and he was licking and sucking and thrusting in me. My body was twitching in pleasure.

Me : " Ah Nkosi "

He spread my butt cheeks more apart and his tongue was doing alot of things in me.

Me : " Nkosi "

He pulled back and he rubbed my butt cheeks and kissed both of them and my back. I started fingering

myself just so I can get an orgasm.

Nkosi : " wenzani? (What are you doing?) "

Me : " I am about to cum "

He removed my finger and I wanted to cry.

Nkosi : " Hold on. "

I disobeyed him and turned to him and sat him on the couch and he looked at me as I got on him. I grinded on him and he held my waist and I felt him getting hard. I looked down slowly and removed his sweat pants slightly and Majola sprang up and I bit my bottom lip and I took him and hand jobbed him a bit before I lifted myself and placed my hands on his shoulders and he looked at me.

Me : " Put it in "

Nkosi : " you are impatient "

I took it in me and I slid it in and I moaned.

Nkosi : " Shit Ndalo "

I started moving up and down and moving my waist
and circular motion as well.

Me : " I love you ",

Nkosi kissed me and I returned it.

Nkosi : " I love you too "

.

.

Did I finish the cooking ? No I didn't. I was too tired to do so after Nkosi making up for the lost years. I am glad I took this initiative to get him out. I am happy he is here. He traces his hands on my naked body. We moved from the lounge to his bedroom and now I am laying on him in silence.

Me : " do you want your ring back ? "

Nkosi : " I want to put it When we get married "

Me : " sishadile nje (we are married) "

Nkosi : " ngis afuna ukunika lowa mshado (I still

want to give you that wedding)"

I kept quiet.

Nkosi:" I will stay here a bit and you will go alone to Durban "

I sat up.

Me : " Thembinkosi "

Nkosi:" kukhona izinto ezincane engimele ngizenze (there are small things I need to do)"

Me:" siyahamba ksasa angisakhulumi ngale kwalokho (we are leaving tomorrow)"

He chuckled.

Me : " am I funny ? "

Nkosi : " yes. You are funny and bossy "

Me : " stop laughing "

He pulled me to him and kissed my cheek.

Nkosi : " ok. Ngizohamba nawe (I will leave with you) "

Me : " Thank you "

He kissed my cheek and I held onto him. It feels warm. Everything feels fuzzy and good at the same time.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:27] : Insert 75

"Thembinkosi kodwa Nkosi Yami. Usanda kuphuma ejele usgijima ukuyobulala abantu. Cabanga uNdalo noIbanathi , ngeke uhlezi ubenza nje !(Thembinkosi my God. You just came out of jail and you are running to kill people. Think about ndalo and Ibanathi you can't do them like that !)"

" ngis ayolala (I am going to sleep.)"

"Ngikhathele Mina (I am tired.) "

I was woken up by people talking. I opened my phone just to check the time and it's 4 am. The door opened and Nkosi walked in. I looked at him as he threw his jacket on the couch and took off his top and wiped his face with it a bit. He then turned and walked out of the door to the bathroom. I sank on the bed and just looked at the roof. Why did he make an irrational decision like that. I just hope it won't bite us back. After a few minutes he came back in boxers and he switched off the lights and got in bed .

Nkosi : ngingakubamba (Can I hold you ?)"

Me : " awudingi ubuze (you don't need to ask.)" "

He holds my waist. There was a bit of silence.

Nkosi : " Sengibone kungcono sihlale lah (I saw it best that we stay here) "

I kept quiet.

Nkosi : " Ndalo " "

Me : " Nkosi " "

Nkosi : " ungizwile? (You heard me ?) "

Me : " yeah ngiyakuzwa . Isizathu sithini ? (Yeah I hear you. What is the reason ?) "

Nkosi : " Kuningi. (Alot) "

I nodded.

Nkosi : " you know I love you "

Me : " I love you too "

He kissed my forehead and I closed my eyes and slept right after.

.

.

I woke up early in the morning. Nkosi was still in bed. I am relieved , did he go and kill Thato ? Nah that's too easy for now but I don't know. I wore my gown and I really need clothes because I only have my work clothes here the most. I need to go to the mall and buy some clothes. I went to brush my teeth and face and I went to start with cleaning the

house. I extra cleaned the kitchen and while cleaning I was making porridge and breakfast , after that I went to taking the washing and I went in the room we are using and I took the basket and bumped into mah on my way out.

Me : " Morning mah "

She smiled.

Mah : " don't overwork yourself my child "

Me : " akuna nkinga Ukudla kulungile (its ok. Breakfast is ready. "

Mah : " Thank you. I feel bad I didn't wake up early "

Me : " ithi ngihambe ngiyos ebenza (let me go and

work) "

I walked off and she went to the kitchen. I went to the bathroom and I went on with the washing. I felt light at that moment. When I was done with washing I rinsed the clothes and I wring them and I put them in the basket and I went out the bathroom to the kitchen. I open the cupboard where we store pegs and we went outside to the washing line. I hang the clothes and I get done on time. I feel hands around me as I was about to take the washing basket.

Nkosi : " ungis hiya ngedwa (you left me alone) "

Me : " ubudinga ukuphumula (you needed to rest) "

Nkosi : " (kissing my neck) thank you "

Me : " I am your wife. Akudingi ungibonge
Thembinkosi (there is no need to thank me
Thembinkosi) "

Nkosi : " I don't regret loving you " "

Me : " me too , let's go and eat " "

He let go of me and I turned. He was in boxers only.
I shook my head and he took the washing basket.
We walked to the house and we could hear noise.

" Muphi uNdalo ? " "

We walked in and Thembinkosi's friend Skhova was
there eating already .

Me : " MaLanga " "

Ms Langa : " bengithi angize ngizobona ngawami amehlo. Hmm uphethe nobhaskidi (I thought i should come and see with my own eyes. Look you even holding a washing basket)"

Me : " khona okudingayo mah ? (is there something you need ?)"

Ms Langa : " uthini unyoko lah ekhona. Sies uphenduka ethuneni (what is your mother saying where she is ? Sies , she is turning in her grave.)"

Me : " Bambe laphoke ungaze uyekude. Lomama okhuluma ngaye wayelaphi ? Ngihlala ngedwa iminyaka ngizikhulis a. Ungalinge umlethe lah mayengakaze angenzele lutho !. Ucabanga ukuthi ubani usebenzis a umngani wakho lah. Ngiyethemba ngizokhuluma kucace. Uthanda ungathandi ngishadile lay'khaya , awusiye

umawami nalomngani wakho akusiye umawami into ayenza ukungizala. Cela indlela ikukhombe (hold it right there before you go far. That woman you are talking about where was she ? When I was living alone for years raising myself. Don't you dare bring her here if she has never done shit for me !who do you think you are bringing your friend here ? I hope I talk once and make this clear , love it or not I am married in this family. You are not my mother and so as your friend. The only thing she did was to birth me. Please leave)"

I could feel tears in my eyes. Nkosi holds my shoulders

Nkosi : " yehlis a umoya (calm down)"

Ms langa : " uzongikhumbula doti (you will remember me rubbish)"

She was about to walk out when Nkosi stood
Infront of her.

Nkosi : " ungaphinde ukhulume neVroe yam kanje
phambi kwami ugcine singacuphani (don't ever talk
to my wife like that infront of me make it the last
time ,we don't want to test each other)"

Me ; " Nkosi "

Nkosi : " you will join your daughter "

She covered her mouth and walked out crying.

Mah : " Thembinkosi !"

Nkosi : " Hayi O'lady . Sho skhulu (no mah. Yes boi)"

Skhova just nodded and looked at me and i nodded too and he put his thumb up. .

Me : " Ngiyaxolis a mah (I am sorry mah)"

Mah : " it's ok. Your food was delicious as always. "

I smiled.

Me : " thank you. Let me go put these and then I will bath. I need to go to the mall

Nkosi : " to ? "

Me : " ukuthenga ingubo. Anginazo ,
nginezoms ebenzi (to buy clothes. I don't have ,
only work clothes.)"

Nkosi : " I will drive you "

Mah: " ngisaya estokveleni (I am going to a stokvel)"

Skhova : " ngizokuhambisa (I will take you there)"

Mah : " ngiyabonga (thank you)"

Me : " let me go then "

I went to put everything back and went to the bedroom and I took out a jean and a top with sandals and I put them on the bed. I took out clothes for Nkosi as well and went to iron. Atleast he has some clothes here. After ironing he came in and told me the bath water is ready. I guess we will bath together .

Me : " kodwa fanele sihloniphise baby (we have to be respectable)"

Nkosi : " Ndalo woza (Ndalo come)"

He pulled me and we went to the bathroom and we took a bath together . A bit naughty but we didn't go fully. After we got out and went to get dressed. After he took car keys and we went out the house locking and got in the car.

Nkosi : " I need to renew my license "

Me : " I need to get one "

Nkosi : " sokwenza into esheshayo. (We will do something quick)"

Me : " I am still waiting on you to teach me)"

He smiled and held my hand.

Nkosi : " Mele ngikunike umshado wangempela (I need to give you a real wedding)"

I smiled. He turned the radio on and music played.

"Beauty in your eyes

I see love

The way you move your body

I see music

Beauty in your eyes

I see love

The way you move your body

I see music

[Chorus]

For better or worse

I will love

I love music

In sickness in pain

I will love

I love music....."

It reminds me of the time I met Philani. I can now see how far I have come in life and how much I wouldn't have thought I would live for this man next to me. He bobbed his head a bit , the whole drive was filled with music .

.

.

Nkosi : "Baby uyaqeda ? (Are you finishing up ?)"

We were still at the mall and he was getting

impatient

Me : " sengiqedile. Asambe siyokhokha (I am done.
Let's go pay)"

We went to pay and went to buy some take away.
Alot of it.

Nkosi : " Ibanathi uyeza ntambama "

Me : " ngempela ?(Really ?)"

He nodded.

Me : " what's wrong ? "

Nkosi : " angazi (I don't know)"

Me : " he loves you already. "

He smiled and kissed my forehead.

" Msheks Msheks "

He clenched. His jaw and we turned and a scary guy with scars on his face and his one eye was closed. He was wearing skhothane clothing and a chain around his neck typical gangster with rings on his fingers. That's one thing i like about Nkosi. He doesn't wear rings because I would have went crazy . It doesn't look nice. The guy smiled revealing his gold tooth . He looked at me and licked his lips.

Guy : " baby girl "

Me : " Tsek ungalinge ms unu (voets ek don't you even care)"

Guy : " (chuckling) ngibathanda benjengawe (I like them like you)"

Nkosi : " Usunyatheka endaweni yam manje (you are stepping on my place)"

Guy : " ngizwile uphumule. Iyaqala ke manje. (I heard you are out. It's starts now)"

He winked at me and I click my tongue.

Nkosi : " yeka iVroe yam ngingaze ngibuyele wena (leave my wife before I go back for you)"

He was visibally angry. Our order came and I took it.

Guy : " Inkunzi eziningi esbayeni ,(too many bulls in a kraal)"

Nkosi : "one will stay and that's me "

The guy chuckled.

Guy : "we will see "

He walked off winking at me.

Me : " argh Nkosi "

Nkosi : " Ndalo kuyashuba (Ndalo it gets intense)"

Me : " why ? "

Nkosi : " Territory "

Me : " Nkosi asiyeke lento (Nkosi let's leave it) "

Nkosi : " ubughebengu impilo Yami Ndalo.
Angifundile enjengawe futhi ngeke ngoba imfundo
akuyona into engikhaliphile kuyo , ngimdala futhi
manje (crime is my life Ndalo. I am not educated
like you and I will never be because school is not for
me and I am not good at it. I am old besides that)

I looked at him and we go t to get car and he loaded
everything.

Me : " you went to the licencing place ? "

Nkosi : " yeah. The time usathenga (you were
buying) "

I nodded and I went to him and wrapped my arms around him.

Me : " Nkosi angishongo ukuthi ngifuna ukushints a. Ngikuthanda unjalo baba ka 'ibanathi . Ngeke ube uNkosi wami make washints a. Ngiyakuthanda Majola (Nkosi I didn't say you should change. I love you the way you are Ibanathi's father . You wouldn't be my Nkosi if you change . I love you Majola)"

He smiled .

Nkosi: " thank you "

I kissed him and he returned it.

Nkosi : " siyakaMzo ? "

Me : " Sure "

He smiled and we got in the car and he drove off.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:27] : Insert 76

We got home and we got off the car and made our way inside the house. I went to put the shopping in the bedroom we are using and Nkosi went to warm up the food. We were silent just in thoughts. I really

wish Nkosi coul leave this life but he won't. It's the only thing he knows but what about Ibanathi ? He can't go back to jail again that would Break us. I sit on the bed and i sigh and I hear the door opening.

" Uzodla ? (You are gonna eat?)"

I nodded. I felt the bed and he laid beside me.

Me : " Kuyashesha (it's fast)"

Nkosi: "ini sthandwa Sam?(What my love ?)"

Me : " lempilo (this life)"

Nkosi : " it is "

I looked at him.

Me : " I don't wanna loose you Thembinkosi "

I felt a lump on my throat and tears weld up in my eyes.

Me : " I would rather have you in jail than in a grave "

Nkosi : " come here "

He pulled me to him and I sobbed on his chest.

Nkosi : " ngidinga ukuphantela Nina noIba . (I need to work for you and Iba) I won't die "

I nodded.

Nkosi : " I love you "

I nodded.

Nkosi : " uyangiziba ? (Are you ignoring me ?) "

I chuckle and sniffed.

Me : " I love you too "

Nkosi : " I am proud of who you are Ndalo. You make me be at ease now. "

No one has ever been proud of me. I felt happy and emotional at the same time. I hugged him.

Me : " cela sicambalale kancane before kufika ulba (can we rest a bit before Iba comes.) "

Nkosi : " kuyashisa angazi Noma awuboni ,
kungcono sikhumule (it's hot , I don't know if you
see but let's get undressed.) "

Me : " Thembinkosi "

He chuckled .

Me : " Hayi no "

Nkosi : " but it not "

Me : " I am cold "

He tickles me.

Nkosi : " Mkami (my wife) "

Me : " No Thembinkosi "

Nkosi : " The top only "

Me : " you are sneaky "

We laughed and I felt like vomiting. I got off his hold and I ran to the bathroom and i vomited. My throat was burning after.

Nkosi : " are you ok ? "

I felt like vomiting again and I did and flushed after and I stood up and brushed my teeth.

Me : " I am ok "

His phone rang. He walked out and went to attend it. I held onto the sink. I don't feel good. I turned and made my way out once I was done and then laid on the bed in the bedroom. He was out. I closed my eyes and just rested there before I get sick again.

.

.

I was woken up by someone shaking my head a bit.

" Ndalo "

Me : " mmmh "

I didn't open my eyes. I was still a bit tired.

" Ndalo vuka (Ndalo wake up)"

I groaned before I opened my eyes and they met my little man. He smiled , I did the same as well.

Ibanathi : " Unjani mah ? (How are you mom)"

Me : " come and kiss "

I kissed his cheek and hugged him.

Me : " umama ubekukhumbule (mommy missed you)"

Ibanathi : " I missed you too. "

We broke the hug.

Me : " uphi ubaba wakho ? (Where is your dad ?) "

Ibanathi : " i haven't seen him "

Me : " go take my phone "

He skipped to go take my phone and he gave it to me and I took it and dialed Thembinkosi. He answered on the first ring.

Me : " ukuphi ? (Where are you ?) "

Nkosi : " ngizobuya (I will be back) "

Me : " it better be now because Ibanathi is here "

Nkosi :v I know "

He sighed.

Me : " he is your son. "

Nkosi : " ok. I will be there in 10 minutes. "

Me : " thank you "

He hung up.

Me : " woza Usudlile ? (Come , have you eaten ?) "

Ibanathi : " Ngirite (I am ok) "

Me : " ok. We are going to live here now "

Ibanathi : "no baba ? (With dad)"

He laid his head on my chest.

Me : " nobaba (with dad) "

He smiled seeming excited.

Ibanathi : " I always dream of that "

I looked at him.

Me : " isizoyenzeka boy (it will happen boy) "

Ibanathi: " mawucabanga uzongithanda ? (Do you

think he will love me ?)"

Me : " ukuthanda kudlula yonkinto (he loves you more than anything)"

Ibanathi : " ingane zithi esikoleni ubaba wami uzohlala ejele iminyaka (the kids at school say that dad will be in jail for years)"

Oh my God.

Me : " banamnga (they are lying)"

Ibanathi : " I knew it "

I giggled and kissed his cheek.

Me : " he loves you "

I yawned.

Ibanathi : " I know "

I laughed.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:28] : Insert 77

I pulled Ibanathi closer to me before my phone rang

and he took it for me and looked at it before I snatched it.

Ibanathi : " Who is that ? "

Me : " it's my phone "

I answered.

Me : " Hello "

Nkosi : " ngingaphandle (I am outside) "

Me : " Hawu why ungangeni ? (Why don't you come inside ?) "

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " Ok ngiyeza (I am coming)" „

I hung up and Ibanathi looked at me.

Me : " asambe (let's go)" „

We wore our shoes and i went to the bathroom to wash my face and brush my teeth before we made our way out. They were by the car and Mah was making her way in.

Ibanathi : " Gogo "

He went to hug her.

Mah : " Mntanomntanami (my grand child)" „

Ibanathi : " Ngiyobona ubaba (I am going to see dad)"

He was so excited. You could hear it in his voice.

Mah : " Ngiyabona khona ojabule(I see someone is excited)"

Me : " Nami ngiyabona (I also see)"

We light laugh.

Me : " Asambe basilindele (let's go. They are waiting for us)"

Mah made his way inside and we went to where Nkosi was sitting with his buddies if I should say. The skhova guy was weird. Very much intimidating

as well just like how Nkosi was the first time. Nkosi threw away his cigarette when he saw us and Ibanathi ran to him and held his waist.

Ibanathi : " Ngazile ukuthi uwe ubaba wami. Uyafana nami (I knew you are my father. You look like me)"

Nkosi didn't know what to do.

Skhova : " Bamba icwane Ndoda (hold the child man)"

Nkosi bent down and Ibanathi and him had a staring contest before he let out a fist and they fist bumped before he hugged his son. He breathed out.

Ibanathi : " Ngiyakuthanda baba. Umama uhlezi ethi Uyangithanda (I love you dad and mom always say you love me)"

Nkosi : " Ngiyakuthanda nami boy. Kakhulu (I love you so much)"

I smiled and wiped a tear.

Guy : " Nami ngifuna icwane manje , mele umuntu acithe (I want a child now , I have to always cum)"

We laughed. Nkosi stood up and I went to them.

Skhova : " woza lah boy (come here boy)"

Ibanathi went to him and Nkosi took my hand and kissed it. I wiped a tear on his face and he clenched his jaw.

Nkosi : " Angazi ngiyokubonga kanjani Mkami. (I

don't know how I will ever thank you my wife)"

He sniffed and cleared his throat.

Me : " Ukungisindisa kwakho kwaba into enkulu.
Lokhu kuncane (you saving me was a big thing.
This is something small)"

Nkosi: " Kukhulu Kimi. Ngangeke ngicabange
ngingaba ubaba (I never thought I would be a dad.
)"

I hugged him.

Me : " I love you Nkosi. Always and forever "

Nkosi : " Ngizofela wena Ndalo. (I will die for you)"

Me : " don't talk about death "

There was silence.

"Ziyenzeka kaMzo(it's happening at Mzo 's)"

We broke the hug.

Nkosi : " go change. I will stay with him "

I perked his lips.

Me : " AK-47 yam (my AK-47)"

He chuckled. I let go of him and made my way inside mah was watching TV while eating and she looked at me.

Mah : " how did it go ? "

Ne : " kahle kakhulu. Ujabulile nezinyembezi ngizibonile (very well. He was so happy and tears were there) "

Mah : " yazi Ndalo ngahlukunyezwa ubaba kaPhilani, Waze wamdala uThembinkosi wangikhipha enyakanyakeni yomendo wami. Akakaze ajabule noma eseshade uLondeka kodwa wena. Uletha ukukhanya empilweni yakhe. Indlela oyio ,(You know Ndalo I was abused by Philani's father , until Thembinkosi was old and he removed me from a messy situation of my marriage. I have never seen him happy even when he married Londeka but you . You bring light into his life . The way you are) "

There was silence.

Mah : " God bless you for that my child. For making my son happy "

I smiled.

Me : " thank God for that mah "

Mah : " I do everyday. "

Me : " all the time. Let me go ke "

I went to the bathroom and I put water in the bathtub while I brushed my teeth again before I bathed. Right after I got out and I went to the bedroom we use and I lotioned before I got dressed in a yellow body placing dress with block heels and a leather jacket. I did myself just a bit so I could look good and I took my phone and bag and I made my way out after saying good bye to Mah. I made

my way to the boys and they were listening to Ibanathi talking.

Guy : " Msheks omncane , Ngena lah (Msheks jnr , get in here) "

Me : " I hope you are not teaching my son things " "

I looked at them.

Guy : " No sisters lutho (no my sister nothing) " "

Me : " Ibanathi go inside " "

Ibanathi : " kodwa mah...(But mom) "

I gave him a stare.

Ibanathi : " sho skhokho (bye)"

He fist bumped them and they got him down from the bonnet.

Skhova : " sho ntwana"

He walked off with his head down.

Me : " uzoba rite asambeni (he will be ok. Let's go)"

Nkosi opened the door for me.

Nkosi : " mese umuhle kanje (and when you are this beautiful)"

I got in.

Me : " mele kucace ubani umuntu wakho (it has to be clear who is your woman) "

He chuckled.

Nkosi : " My Guluva kazi "

He placed his hands on his chest.

Me : " Guluva asambe (Guluva let's go) "

He chuckled and closed the door before he went to his side. He got in and he drove off .

.

.

We got to Mzo's and already Siyanda and the others are there. It's like they always have their own reserved parking spot . People who knew Nkosi were greeting him and all since he was out and it was a chilled place until the man we met at the mall cMe by and he winked at me and did the call sign. I clicked my tongue but I doubt Nkosi saw him since they are drinking like a fish.

Nkosi : " what's wrong ? "

He kissed my neck.

Me : " I just saw a fly "

Nkosi : " should I take care of it ? "

Me : " kurite (it ok)"

Nkosi : " are you sure? "

I turned to him.

Me : " i am sure "

Nkosi : " Manqaza ke (kiss)"

I perked his lips.

Nkosi : " ,not like that "

Me : " kanjani mlungu (, how so ?)"

He chuckled

Nkosi : " like this . "

He put his beer on the bonnet of the car and grabbed my waist pulling me in between him and he kissed me and I responded. We broke it.

Nkosi : " Kanjalo MamuMajola (like that Mrs Majola) " ,

Me : " Ngempela (really ?) " ,

He bit his bottom lip and nodded. I leaned by his ear and whispered.

Me : " awufuni umamuMajola akutshengise uphetheni ? (Don't you want Mrs Majola to show

you what she has got ?)"

Nkosi : " asambe (let's go)" "

Me : " where are we going ? " "

Nkosi : " come " "

We went inside the car and he started the car and drove off. We reached a more quiet place and he unbuckled my belt and pulled me to him kissing me.

Me : " usile (you are sneaky)",

Nkosi : " uwena ovuse uMajola (you woke Majola up)" "

Me : " come here " "

I got on him and he laid his seat down and I placed my hands on his chest. I leaned in and kissed his lips and he grabbed my butt pulling me closer and i felt him and I moaned.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " let me take care of you sthandwa Sam "

He smirked. I love this man so much and I don't know which amount of force or love God poured on us but it's alot.

Me : " baba wezingane zam (father of my kids)" „

Nkosi : " asenze enye. (Let's make another)",

We get into it while I giggle here and there.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:28] : ~ SEASON FINALLY~

Insert 78

I opened the mirror and fixed myself while Nkosi started the car and drove off. As old as Nkosi is but he knows how to make everything young and exciting.

Me : " Iba will be happy on his birthday that you are here "

Nkosi : " Inini ? (When is it ?) "

Me : " A few months from now "

Nkosi : " I have to make it special. "

Me : " uzokujabulela lokho sthandwa Sam (he will love that my love) "

He smiled. My phone rang and I took it. It was Siyanda.

Me : " Hello "

Nkosi looked at me.

Siyanda : " Uphi uMsheks ? (Where is Msheks ?) "

Me : " ulah eduze kwami. Kwenzakalani ? (He is next to me. What is going on ?) "

Siyanda : " Mnike iPhone (give him the phone) "

Me : " Siyanda tell me I will pass on the message. "

Siyanda : " Mnike iPhone ! (Gig him the phone !) "

Nkosi snatched the phone from my ear.

Nkosi : " Sho "

I looked at him. He frowned and nodded to

whatever Siyanda was saying. Siyanda's tone wasn't nice. It was like he was panicking or something.

Nkosi : " ngiyazwakala (I am coming) "

He dropped the call and threw the phone on my lap and he focused on the road.

Me : " Everything ok ? "

Nkosi : " We need to get home. "

Me : " Nkosi "

Nkosi : " Kancane Ndalo ngifuna ukucabanga (A minute Ndalo , I want to think) "

I kept quiet. This is really scaring me.

Me : " Nkosi "

He kept quiet.

Me : " Angizwanga kahle ngicela umise imoto kancane (I don't feel well , can you stop the car for a second. "

He parked by the car and I opened the door and I vomited and he got out of the car and he came by my side with bottled water. Nkosi always keeps water in the car even after all these years. He washed the vomit away and gave me water to drink. I drank and gave him the bottle back and he closed it.

Nkosi : " Urite ? (Are you ok ?)"

I nodded.

Me : " Sengigconwana (I am feeling ok)"

Nkosi : " Uzobarite ubusuku bonke ? (Are you gonna be ok the whole night ?)"

Me : " Nkosi kwenzakalani ?(Nkosi what is going on)"

Nkosi : " Asambe Ndalo (let's go Ndalo)"

I nodded and he got in the car and I closed the door. He started the car and drove off. There was silence and his speed was a bit high. I was feeling a bit ok. We got home and cars were waiting for us. We hopped out and I ran past Siyanda to the inside. I got in and it was silent.

Me : " Iba "

I walked in and checked all the rooms and it was empty.

Me : " Nkosi "

I turned .

Me : " Uphi Umntanami ? (Where is my child ?) "

Skhova got in and Nkosi took off his top.

Nkosi : " Shints ha Ndalo Noma uyasala ? (Change Ndalo or you are staying ?) "

Me : " Iphi ingane Yami Thembinkosi ngifuna ingane Yami !! (Where is my child Thembinkosi ? I want my child !) "

I hit his chest. He held my hands.

Nkosi : " Bamthathile no Mah. Asambe (they took them. Let's go) "

He changed and I sank on the bed.

Me : " Balaphi ? (Where are they ?) "

Skhova : " Siya eGomora (We are going to Alexandra) "

I took off my heels and changed the dress and wore leggings and a top with sneakers. I got done and

walked out. I went to the outside and they came out as well.

Siyanda : " we will do our best "

I nodded.

Nkosi : " Asambeni (let's go.) "

We got in the cars. I looked at him and he just focused on the road ahead and in no time we were heading where we were supposed to go. His phone rang as it was charged and he took it out and answered.

Nkosi : " Mangibona umnyakazo cisha kwasana (if you see any movement kill anything.) "

He hung up.

Me : " who took Ibanathi ? "

Nkosi : " Thato "

Me : " Bengithi ufile (I thought he was dead)"

He looked at me.

Nkosi : " ufile. Abanye abakhe (he is dead. It's his friends)"

I nodded. His driving is scary at the moment but we need to get to Ibanathi very fast. We got to our destination and we hopped out of the car. Nkosi opened the back and handed me a gun. I took it and he closed the boot and he pulled me to him.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " Nkosi "

Nkosi : " Wayithola indodana yethu baleka ubuyele ekhaya ingane usabheka emuva (if you get our son run, don't look back.)"

I nodded.

Me : " promise me you will be ok "

Nkosi : " ngiyathembisa (I promise)"

I perked his lips.

" Zithandani asambeni (lovers let's go)"

We got off each other's embrace and went between the houses to somewhere. It was dark at night and already gun shots were being fired. I heard footsteps behind me and I started running looking for a way out. I have already lost Nkosi and the others.

" Baby gal "

I turned and it was the scar man . He chuckled and moved forward. I crocked my gun and pointed at him and he chuckled.

Me : " ufunani (what do you want ?)"

Him : " wena (you)"

I shot his shoulder and he stumbled back a bit and he took out his gun and I shot his hand and my shoulder stung. I turned and two guys were behind me pointing a gun my direction.

Guy : " asambe beauty (let's go beauty) "

I held my shoulder and they pulled me walking away with me.

Me : " Mmmmh Nkosi "

Gun shots came from behind us and they were both shot. I kicked the other one who was clinging on me and I turned around and Nkosi came to me.

Nkosi : " hamba uye emotweni. (Go to the car) "

Me : " ngeke ngihlale (I won't just sit)"

Nkosi : " hamba (go)"

He gave me an intimidating look and I looked at my arm and I nodded and walked to the direction where the cars were situated. I was getting tired and blood was just oozing.

.

.

.to be continued

[09/17, 17:30] : ~ SEASON FINALLY~

insert 79

I opened the car and I took the bottled water and splashed it on my shoulder. I took off my leather jacket and splashed more water and I looked around. It was dark but some people were moving around. Little though. I got in the car and I looked at my wound. It's really painful and I will not get used to being shot. I couldn't nurse myself but I took a cloth and I put it on my shoulder and laid back. I hope Nkosi finds Ibanathi and Mah , us staying here was a mistake but I guess there is nothing we could do at this moment. I could hear the tires screeching and gunshots and I look out of the window and people were rushing where ever they were going. I sat up and I saw the guys coming towards the car. Nkosi just opened the door and got in before closing the door.

Me : " Muphi ? (Where is he ?) "

Nkosi : " Babaleke naye (they ran away with him) "

He started the car and drove off in high speed and the others followed. I turned back and looked at him. I kept my silence because you can see he is stressing as it is.

Me:" We will get them "

Nkosi :",How is your shoulder ?"

Me : " It's going to be ok "

Nkosi : " Ngiyaxolis a Ndalo ,(I am sorry Ndalo)"

Me : " Fanele sibathole nje kuphela (we have to find them that's all)"

He nodded and bit his bottom lip. The cars that we were following were turning corners and us as well.

The car in front of us took a different route but the rest turned the same. Nkosi didn't follow it.

Me:" They could be in there "

Nkosi : " abekho. Bayasibhayizisa (they are not there. They are trying to trick ,us)"

Me : " Kwake kwenzeka lokhu ? (Has this ever happened before ?)"

Nkosi : " Ndalo ziyenzeka (Ndalo these things happen)"

I keep quiet.

Nkosi : " Ngiyaxolisa sthandwa Sam. (I am sorry my love)"

Me : " It's ok. We are all stressed "

He took my hand and kissed it. The cars in front of us came to a screech and turned to face us and we stopped as well. Nkosi hopped out taking a gun behind him and the rest came out. I also hopped out taking a gun from under the seat and we walked towards the cars. Not very much men got out and they came out with Mah and Iba who they had their guns pointed to their heads.

Ibanathi : " ,Mama ! "

Me : " Ibanathi "

Nkosi : " You are outnumbered. Incosi nesgrizza asize (The child and old woman should come)"

Guy : " Kanjalo nje ? Ngeke yenzeke (just like that. It won't happen) "

I stepped closer and cocked my gun.

Me : " Balethe Noma kukhona ozofa and akuthina. Nihluliwe. (Bring them or someone will die and it's not us. You are outnumbered ("

He chuckled.

Guy : " Mmmh "

He looked around to his men.

Siyanda : " Inkabi phansi (guns down) "

There was silence.

Guy : " Phansi majita (down boys)"

They looked at him.

Guy : " Phansi !! (Down)"

They all lowered their guns.

Nkosi : " Badedele (set them free)"

They looked at us before they let mah and Iba go.

I ran to him and hugged him.

Me : " urite? (You ok ?)"

Ibanathi : " Yeah Ndalo ngirite (yes Ndalo. I am ok)"

We heard sirens .

Skhova : " Amagata (the cops)"

Nkosi : " Asambeni (let's leave)"

" kancane nje (wait a bit)"

I stood up and they were pointing guns at us

Nkosi : " Ndalo hambani (Ndalo leave)"

The sirens we're getting louder.

Me : " Let's leave ",

Ibanathi : " Kodwa ubaba (but dad) "

Me : " Iba let's go "

Gunshot!

Me : " Oh my God "

Gunshots , gunshots !

Nkosi : " Ndalo ! "

I grabbed iba's hand and we ran

Gunshots !

The sirens were getting louder.

Gunshot !

Me : " Nkosi ! "

Tears rolled down my eyes.

Gunshots !!!

.

.

.

The end

[09/17, 17:30] : I couldn't breathe. My mind was in thoughts and my body was in pain but he kept on shouting at me .

"Focus Ndalo focus !"

I went down on my knees and I cried.

Me : " I can't , I can't "

He walked closer to me and crouched in front of me and touched my shoulder.

Me : " I miss Nkosi. I want Nkosi "

Nhlanhla : " but he is in prison. You want him out ? "

I nodded.

Nhlanhla : " Then get him out. "

Me : " How ? Nhlanhla 10 years and there is evidence. I am just a student doing law "

Nhlanhla : " You can. There are always two sides of the story. You need to find the right one "

Me : " What are we doing here ? "

He stood up and pulled me up and I looked around .
Some houses had lights on and some were off.

Nhlanhla : " Your kingdom. You claim a place by confidence and power. Kill the soft Ndalo. You are Guluvakazi "

I looked around the township area and you could hear some music from the places around here.

Me : " Where is the music coming from ? "

Nhlanhla : " Eyadini , It starts at home. J ust take everything I taught you and apply it to life. You are married to Nkosi now you need to show it just like how you did with Londie "

I told him about Londie dying and I don't know what he did with her body.

Me : " it was a mistake. "

Nhlanhla : " Protecting your family is never a mistake Ndalo. Isekasi lah. Thatha is bhamu uqhumise inhlamvu (take the gun and release the bullet)"

I looked at the gun that he is handing over to me and then take it. It's a bit heavy. The training has come in handy with the attacks we get at times and also living alone as a woman with a small boy.

Me :"(closing my eyes) you can do this Ndalo. Stop being soft. "

Nhlanhla : " Imagine Londie putting away Msheks. Imagine Ibanathi when he grows up without his father. Imagine all those people who always bullied you in life. Imagine Philani "

I saw philani's face and my anger rose.

Nhlanhla : " Phezulu !!!"

I shot the air three times and I opened my eyes.

Nhlanhla : " They will step over you "

I looked at him as he walked to the car and I looked at the gun and I followed him as well and got in before he reversed out of the yard in uMlazi house. I don't know who owns it but I guess it's theirs.

.

.

GULUVA PART TWO COMING !

[09/17, 17:30] : ~ GULUVA PART TWO ~

PROLOGUE

I felt my heart beat fast as I went down on my knees

and tears streamed down my cheeks.

Me : " Nkosi ! "

I shouted but I was feeling weak. The sirens were close enough .

Me : " IbaIbanathi ! " "

I crawled closer to my baby who was laying on the floor, I heard tires screeching and car doors opening.

" Freeze. Put your hands behind your back "

Me : " Ibanathi !! "

I cried as blood came out his mouth.

Me : " Umntanami ngifuna ingane Yami Iba !!!! Lalela umama boy ngiyakucela Mfana wami !(my child , I want my child , Iba !!! Listen to mommy boy please my boy)"

The cops cuffed me as they went the direction where we left the rest. The sirens were too much but it didn't matter. They pulled me up.

Me : " Iba !!! Ibanathi "

I wiggled my way out and ran to him but they pulled me back and one of the officers put me on his shoulder.

Me : " Ibanathi !!! Ibanathi !!!"

They threw me in the police van but I carried on

screaming and they closed the back of the van. I could see through the little spaces as they carried him and I kept on shouting with my tears streaming. I felt defeated when they were out of sight and the van started moving.

Me : "Nkosi Nkosi ngiyaxolis a ngokubulala uLondie Nabanye ngiyaxolis a kodwa uIbanathi akenzanga alutho ngiyakucela (Lord Lord I am sorry for killing londie and others. I am sorry but Ibanathi did nothing please)"

I could feel the lump chocking my throat.

Me : " Ngivuleleni ngifuna ingane Yami !!!!(Open up I want my child !!)"

I sobbed.

Bang bang !

" Yeyi wena ibanga umsindo ! (You are making noise)"

I felt sharp pains down my abdomen but it doesn't pain me like the image of Ibanathi. I want him. I want him close to me. I cried up until I fell asleep.

.

.

The back of the police van opened and they pulled me out as I was sniffing my way. I wasn't the only one arrested. I saw some of the men who were there epbeing brought in but no Nkosi , Ibanathi or Siyanda in sight. I turned to the officer who was holding me directing me inside. .

Me : " Iphi ingane yam ?(Where is my child ?)"

Officer : " Akukho lutho ezokulunywa uwena sboshwa (there is nothing that is gonna be talked by you prisoner)"

Me : " Iphi ingane Yami!!!(where is my child. ?!)"

He pushed me to the front desk and uncuffed me.

Officer : " Ithupha(your thumbs)"

Me : " I want my child "

They grabbed my hand and made me do finger prints and alot of things were done and a case was opened. I was then taken to a cell and they put me

in before locking me in with other women and I just laid on the floor and cried. My cramps were getting worded than ever.

Me : " Lord please please save my son and husband. Please "

Whistle

" Eitha "

The footsteps we're getting closer and a light kick on my back.

Me : " Ungalinge (don't you dare)"

Her : " Uzokwenzani ? Imina engiphethele lah (what are you gonna do ? I am in charge of this whole

place)"

I get up from the floor and groan from the pain that is on my shoulder and my stomach.

Me : " Uyamazi uMsheks ? (Do you know Msheks ?)"

Her : " Yah kea cava (yeah I know)"

Me : " Ngingusathane kazi wakhe Mina (I am his devilness)"

She laughed and I kicked her stomach and she stumbled and hit the bars.

" Ooouuh !!!"

An officer appeared when she was about to attack me.

Officer : " Kwenzakalani lah. ? Ntombi yakhe woza (what is going on here. His girlfriend come)"

She opened the cell bars and pulled me out.

Me : " uyangilimaza (you are hurting me)"

She held me tighter inflicting pain.

Me : " ah ! "

Officer : " akuyona iMovie leh. IsePolice station (this is not a movie. This is a police station)"

Me : " Awubonanga Umntanami ? (Didn't you see

my child ?)"

Officer : " ngigada ingane Mina. ?Ntombazane ungangis anganeli Mina (do I look after kids. Girl don't loose your screws on me)"

I kept quiet as she dragged me. I would groan here and there due to pain.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:31] : ~ GULUVA PART TWO ~

Insert 1

I have never cried myself so much in my life. I have never prayed that much in my whole entire life , I was taken out of the cell only to be put back inside. I was worried and the cramps would come and go as well. I felt weak as well. The cell bars were being banged and we all looked at the officer. I rubbed my eyes and sat properly.

Officer : " Buhlebendalo Majola "

I stood up with both of my feet and went closer to her.

Me : "that's me "

Officer : " Woza (come)"

She opened the bars and pulled me out. I flinched and she closed the cell before dragging me away.

Me : " Siyaphi ? (Where are we going ?) "

She kept quiet. We reached the front.

Officer : " Sign here "

She handed a pen to me and I signed what was needed.

Officer : " you are free to go "

I nodded .

Me : " igane ...(My child) "

Officer : " Ubonile bemdubula kodwa angikwazi (you saw that they shot him but I don't know)"

Tears welled in my eyes and I turned and walked off.

Officer : " Yazi ukuhlakazeka nemigulukudu (Being involved with thugs)"

I made my way out of the police station and Siyanda was by the car. I ran to him and hugged him.

Me : " Siyanda ngitshele uNkosi urite (Siyanda please tell me Nkosi is ok)"

Siyanda : " Msheks ugrand(Msheks is ok)"

He cleared his throat , I let go of him.

Me : " Muphi uMah no Iba umbonile ? (Where is mah
? Have you seen Iba ?)"

Siyanda : " Asambe siyekhaya (let's go home)"

Me : " Badubule Umntanami Siyanda !!!ngifuna
Umntanami !!!(They shot my son Siyanda !!!!I want
my son!!!)"

He held my arms and I cried.

Me : " Ngifuna ingane yam (I want my child)"

Siyanda : " Ngiyaxolis a (I am sorry)"

He hugged me and I sobbed.

Me : " I want my child. "

Siyanda : " Asambe (let's go) "

He breaks the hug and I nod and we get in the car. I hope home has my son. He started the car and briefly looked at me before driving off. He was in yesterday's clothes as well.

Siyanda : " We need to treat your shoulder. It might be infected.

Me : " It's a flesh wound "

He nodded. I looked outside the window as we drove through the streets of Alexandra making our

way out to Soweto.

Me : " kuzolunga (it will be ok)"

I held on to my chest . We finally got out of Alexandra and we were just entering Soweto. I smiled just thinking of yesterday when Iba was so excited to see his father and then it ended with the way I saw him.

—

Gunshots !

Me : " Nkosi ! "

Tears fell down from my eyes and I went on my knees.

Me : " Iba !!Ibanathi "

—

The image of him lying on the ground as blood came out of his mouth.

Me : " He heard me. He is ok "

I hear Siyanda sigh but I ignore him. We reach home and there are alot of BMW cars and I know it Nkosi's mates. We got out and made our way inside. The guys were sitting in silence and thy turned their heads to look at us. I took a deep breath and could feel the tears.

Me : " (teary) Mu....muphi uMsheks ? (Wher... Where is Msheks ?)"

They pointed to the bedroom passage and I rushed to the bedroom and I got in roughly opening the door and he was sitting on the floor sobbing.

Me :"(crying) Nkosi iphi ingane yam ?(Nkosi where is my child)"

He sniffed. His eyes were blood shot red and there was a bandage on his thigh.

Me :" Thembinkosi muphi uIbanathi !!!(Thembinkosi where is Ibanathi !!?)"

He sniffed.

Siyanda : " Ndalo "

He was behind me.

Nkosi : " ulba ushonile Ndalo. Nomah , ba...(Iba is dead Ndalo. Mah as well they...)"

I felt like I was dying or someone was choking. I rushed to him.

Me : " ubulale ingane Yami Thembinkosi !!!!! (You killed my child Thembinkosi)"

I shouted and Siyanda held me before I could even do anything to him. He stood up.

Me : " Ngiyeke Siyanda Ngiyeke !! (Leave me alone Siyanda leave me !!!!!)"

Nkosi : " Ngiyaxolis a Ndalo (I am sorry Ndalo)"

Tears fell from his eyes.

Me : "voets ek yezwa Thembinkosi Voets ek !!!!
Usorry wakho ngeke ubuyise Umntanami
!!!(Voets ek You hear Thembinkosi ? Voets ek !!!!
Your sorry won't being back my child. !!!!)"

Siyanda : "Ndalo"

Me : "shut up !!! Ngifuna Umntanami Msheks
ngifuna ulbanathi (I want my child Msheks I want
Ibanathi)"

He looked down.

Nkosi : "Ndalo..n"

He just walked out and I cried

Me : " Siyanda I want my child "

Lumps were choking me , I sobbed loudly.

Me : " awu Nkosi yam !(my God)"

Siyanda : " Phephisa (sorry)"

He held me and I carried on wailing.

.

.

I woke up and I was in bed . I held my chest and the

pain was there. I thought I would finally be happy but it's always pain after pain.

Me : " why me ? "

I don't know really. I got off the bed and made my way to the bathroom and I bathed while crying and I got out. I went to get dressed and I can hear people signing from the lounge. I got dressed quickly and made my way out and went to the lounge and there were women singing and some of the guys.

Me : " Kwenzakalani lah ?(What is going on here ?)"

Woman : " eyi sizwile ngendaba ezimbi. Siphatheke kabi uKaMajola ubeyumama olungile ukuthi ubeneshwa lokuzala imigulukudu (we heard about the bad news . We are devastated that Ms Majola died. She was a great woman it's just that she had bad luck of hearing thugs.)"

Siyanda was about to talk.

Me : "Tsek nonke lah ! (Piss off everyone)"

They gasped.

Me : " us uka kwakho uzokhuluma udoti lah. Sies ikholwa elinjani wena. Nxx phumani ! (You leave your house and you talk rubbish here . Sies what Christan are you ? Nxx out !)"

Women : " haibo ! "

Siyanda : " cela niphume (please leave)"

They started making their way out.

Me : " Siyanda "

He looked at me.

Me : " ngifuna befile. IGauteng yonke ubheke phansi makumele noma ngizozenzela (I want them dead. The whole of Gauteng upside down if it has to be or I will do it myself.)"

" Awenzi lutho ndalo (you are not going to do that Ndalo)"

I looked at him. I turned and walked to the kitchen and opened the cupboards.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : "yini ?(What ?)"

Nkosi:" iphutha Lami (it's my fault)"

I kept on banging the cupboards looking for nothing.
I stopped and held my stomach.

Me : " kubuhlungu Nkosi (it hurts.)"

Nkosi : " kubuhlungu nami (It hurts as well "

I sobbed and went on my knees.

Me : " Don't come close please "

He stopped his tracks.

Nkosi : " (teary) ingane yethu Ndalo ! Umawami

ongizalayo Ndalo ! Bafe negnxayami. (Our child
Ndalo ! My mother Ndalo ! They died because of me
)"

Me : " Angikwazi , angikwazi ukudlulis a kunzima (I
can't. I can't let it pass. It's hard)"

Nkosi : " Ngiyaxolis a (I am sorry)"

He walked out and I sobbed while holding my neck
and let the tears flow.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:31] : INSERT 2

" Uzowapholis a, uzowapholis a

amanxeba am

uzowapholis' ubaba

Uzowapholis a, uzowapholis a

amanxeba ami

uzowapholis' ubaba..."

Aunty : " Makuthiwa ufa uyis ela. Ngicabanga kushiwo njalo (when they say death you are a thief.

I think that's how it's said)"

She took out her nip and drank down. I didn't know Nkosi's extended family from his mother's side ,I don't even know who his father is because he has never talked about him. They got off from a taxi and set up everything. Forced me on the mattress next to this forever drinking aunt. I wish I could have a glass as well or bottle or the whole store just to drown my sorrows. I still have those pains but they have subsided. Nkosi and the guys , well I don't know where they went because i last saw them yesterday. A woman stood up.

Woman : " lets close our eyes for a prayer "

We all closed our eyes.

--

Ibanathi : " Ndalo ngiyakuthanda Nobaba (Ndalo I love you and dad)"

--

I opened my eyes and wiped my tears and I stood up.

" Uyaphi ? (Where are you going)"

I went to the bedroom that Iba was going to use and I presume it was Philani's . I took his bag and opened it and laid out his clothes before I sat on the bed and laid on them. I looked at the ceiling trying so hard to not cry. The day I birthed him came into my mind and flashed like a dream. It's like I am dreaming. The door opened and the smell of Nicotine invaded the whole room.

"Ngi....ngingangena ? (Can..can I come in ?)"

I nodded. He cleared his throat and made his way in and closed the door. I looked at him and he went to ibanathi's bag and took out his ball and he held it then put it down and turned to me.

Nkosi : " I am sorry "

I nodded.

Me : " I... "

He interrupted Me.

Nkosi : " ngcono sihlukane (we should divorce) "

I looked at him.

Nkosi : " I would rather lose you to heartbreak but not death "

I still keep quiet.

Me : " Msheks yini leh ? (Msheks what is this ?) "

I pointed at my ring and his that is on my neck.
Tears streamed down my eyes.

Me : " Lokufa ongakufuni ikona okuyosihlukanisa.
Hayi abammeli (This death that you are scared of will separate us. Not lawyer's) "

I wiped my tears.

Me : " We lost Iba. We can't lose each other. "

He clenched his jaws. I got up from the bed and went down on my knees.

Me " ngiyaxolis a sthandwa Sam kodwa ngiyakucela , ngiyakuncenga. Ngeke ngikwazi (I am sorry my love but please. I plead you. I can't)"

I cry.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

I shook my head.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

I looked up at him.

Me : " Ngiyakucela Nkosi ngiyakucela Thembinkosi ngiyakucela (please Nkosi please Thembinkosi please) "

I pressed my hands together . He pulled me up and I sobbed before he hugged me and I hugged him as well.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " I don't want to. You are the only person I love. The only family I have left with. I can't lose you. Ngamane kuphume isdumbu (I would rather have a body out of here) "

Nkosi : " don't talk like that. Angifuni ukhukana nawe kodwa impilo yakho isengcupheni (I don't want to be separated from you but your life is in danger) "

I looked at him and held his face as short as I am.

Me : " We might not be married in front of the people or pastor and anointed but we are married and my vows to you is that I love you and death will do us apart. Through thick and thin Nkosi. Through it all. "

Nkosi: " I love you "

I nodded.

Me : " Manqaza (kiss)"

He perked my lips.

Me : " hayi kanjalo (not like that)"

He chuckled and I giggled and I sniffed before he

kissed me and I returned it. We broke it.

Nkosi : " Kuzophola Nini ? (When will it be ok ?) "

Me : " I don't know but ngikhona. Sokhalis ana siduduzane (but I am here. We will cry together and comfort each other) "

He chuckled.

Nkosi : " ngibuthakathaka (I am weak) "

Me : " Look at me "

He did .

Me : " there is no wrong in being weak but we will be strong "

He nodded and I wiped his tears. I moaned in pain.

Nkosi : " urite ? (Are you ok ?) "

Me : " I think I am going to go on my periods "

Nkosi : " when last did you go ? "

Me : " I don't remember but I will check "

Nkosi nodded.

Nkosi : " Cela silale (can we sleep) "

I nodded and opened the covers and took off our shoes before we got in bed. He pulled me close to

him and I felt a bit better in his presence. We need each other at this moment.

Me : " Phinde futhi uthi ufuna ukuhlukana nami ngizosibulala sobabili (say again you want us to divorce and I will kill us both)"

He chuckled softly.

Nkosi : " ngeke (I won't)"

I nodded. I heard him yawn before his breathing was loud and slow. I sighed.

Me : " Nkosi intando yakho ibuhlungu (Lord your will is hurting)"

There was silence. I was consumed by sleep as well.

•
•
Bang ! Bang !

" Yeyi Nina! We Makoti uMatrass awuzifudumezi njalo (you two ! Makoti the mattress is not warming itself.)"

I opened my eyes. I touched my shoulder and it was a bit hurt. I guess I slept on the wrong side.

Me : " Uhm siyeza aunty !(We are coming aunty)"

Aunty : " ninga nyakazisi imbhede (don't do things on the bed)"

I frowned.s he walked off.

Me : " Nkosi "

I shook him.

Nkosi : " mmmh "

Me : " vuka Sthandwa Sam. (Wake up my love) "

Nkosi : "(scratchy deep voice) Angazi uyivusephi yokuthi ungibize isthandwa sakho (I don't know where it came from that you suddenly call me your love) "

Me : " kanti awusona isthandwa Sam ? (Aren't you my love ?) "

He opened his eyes.

Nkosi : " I am "

Me : " manje ilaphi inkinga (now where is the problem ?) "

I perked his lips.

Nkosi : " I am tired. "

Me : " sleep then. I will go make food for you "

He nodded and kissed my hand before turning the other way with caution. I got off the bed and I went to the bathroom. I took a pee and blood droplets came out.

Me : " oh thank God. I thought they wouldn't come "

I wiped myself and then took a bath because it was a small mess. After I was done I got out and went to get dressed appropriately in the bedroom and then walked out to the kitchen. The aunt's were there.

Aunty : " UThembinkosi wamcoshaphi lomakoti omncane ? (Where did Thembinkosi find this young wife ?)"

I went to check the pots and food was cooked.

Aunty 2: " my child how old are you ? "

I took a plate and turned to them.

Me : " 25 "

Aunty : " ewu ingane leh (this is a child)"

They shook their heads.

Me : " Uthando alunanombolo (love has no number)"

They kept quiet and I carried on dishing. I warmed up the food when I was done as took it to Nkosi.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:31] : INSERT 3

I took the plate after he was done eating and looked at him. Yes we both lost a child together but he lost two most important people in his life. A mother and a son as well, I couldn't start to imagine how he is feeling at the moment, I never grew up around my mother till she died but he did and saw her die in front of him.

Me:" uzobarite ulala wedwa ? (You are gonna be ok sleeping alone ?)"

I was worried about him. Hurt could bring out a lot of things.

Nkosi : " Yeah "

He kissed my lips.

Nkosi : " ngiyakuthanda yezwa ?(I love you ok ?)"

I nodded.

Me : " phumula (rest)"

I stood up with the plate and I walked out and went to the kitchen. I washed the plate and held onto my stomach as the cramps weren't getting ok.

"Urite ? (Are you ok ?)"

Me : ", yeah islumo (it's period pains)"

He looked at me and nodded.

Me : " cela ungibasele amanzi (please warm some water for me)"

He went to the kettle and he warmed my water. I carried on washing the dish and I dropped to the floor and he rushed to me. Tears streamed down my cheeks.

Skhova : " asambe (come)"

Me : " ,ah! "

Aunty : " haibo Makoti akuqedeki yini ? (Aren't you getting done.)"

Skhova picked me up.

Aunty looked at me.

Aunty : " is she ok ? "

Skhova : " tell Msheks I took her to the hospital "

Aunty : "ngeslumo ?(for period pains ?)"

She clapped her hands. Skhova rushed out carrying the crying me. I kept on holding my stomach and he placed me in the car and went to his side and got in and drove off .

Me : "Mmmmh "

Skhova : " is it painful ? "

I nodded.

Me : " it's bad , it has never been this bad "

Skhova : " odokotela bazobona ukuthi zikhiphani
(the Drs will see what's going on) "

I did breathing excersies cause at this point I don't know really. We reached the hospital and he carried me out and rushed inside. The nurse came with a stretcher before the wheeled me away. I could still see the lights but blurry because of the pain. I closed my eyes rolling on the hospital bed.

.

.

I woke up and the pain was better but I was wearing an oxygen mask. I looked around and there was a machine next to me as well. I tried to sit up and I

succeeded and the door opened and Nkosi got in and came to my side and hugged me. I took off the mask.

Me : " I am ok "

Nkosi : " I was worried "

Me : " don't be "

"Oh good you are awake "

We broke the hug and looked at the direction of the door and came in a Dr.

Dr : " hi , I am D Taylor and I will be taking care of you in your stay and monitoring you "

Me : " I can't stay here. I need to prepare for my son's funeral "

Dr : " well let's start with the reason why you are her "

She opened her file. .

Dr : " I conducted some test results and all are negative except for pregnancy "

Me : " what ? "

Dr : " yes pregnancy but your blood pressure levels are too high causing you to Miscarry one of the twins , I presume "

Me : " Twins ? "

Dr : " we will do a Sonography to check how many you are expecting since you are still pregnant "

I am just too shocked.

Dr : " about you blood pressure. High blood pressure during pregnancy is defined as 140 mm Hg or higher systolic, with diastolic 90 mm Hg or higher. yours is very high and that is what's gonna keep you in here for a while till I am happy with your results. Now let me go and fetch the machine "

She signed some papers and put them in a file before she walked out. I am scared and hurt as well that I lost another child.

Me : " ,Nkosi "

He looked at me .

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

I just cried. I am scared , I thought I will have kids again when I am ready and healed and so as Nkosi but this is beyond me.

Nkosi : " ungakhali (don't cry)"

Me : " ngiyasaba (I am scared)"

Nkosi : " me too "

We stayed in silence till the Dr came back and the machine was set up. She told me to lay down and I did and she pulled up the hospital gown and applied the cold gel on me. I couldn't see any change with my stomach. She moved the scan on the gel .

Dr : " ,you are one of those very blessed family wow "

Me : " what is it Dr ? "

Dr : " you expecting quintuplets "

Nkosi : " that is ? "

Dr : " 5 kids , you were going to have septuplets which are 7 kids but you miscarried two of your fetus "

She wiped the gel off .

Dr : " I will be back later to check up on you "

I nodded. 5Children ? This life ? How are we going to handle it? I looked at Nkosi.

Nkosi : " inzima (this is hard) "

It is really .

Me : " do you want them ? "

I looked at him and he nodded then kissed my stomach .

Nkosi : " I want them and I will protect them and spend time with them "

I could feel a lump on my throat.

Nkosi : " I love you , I love you so much "

I nodded .

Me : " I love you too "

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:31] : INSERT 5

I guess I don't and will never fully understand this life. It all Nkosi knows I know but that was before me and Iba , that was when he didn't have a child to worry about and now it has proven how more

dangerous it is to be here in Johannesburg , I wonder what does Nkosi have that threatens people around here so much to want to do such cruelty. Look who is speaking . I sigh and the Dr walks in my ear.

Me : " I want to be home. I need to be home dr "

Dr : " your blood pressure levels are going to its state and you are calming down as well "

I nodded.

Dr : " I will let you go today but I will set you for next week for an appointment , I have to monitor you "

Me : " thank you "

She nodded and wrote some things down before she walked out. I laid back on the bed. I wish I had my phone her but I want to investigate those people. I have to know what really they are up to. I need to be a step ahead even ahead of my husband. I need to protect these kids. I touch my stomach and I fall back to sleep.

.

.

I woke later and the Dr discharged me. Siyanda was here to fetch me because Nkosi had some errands to run.

Me : "Siyanda"

I said as soon as we got in the car.

Siyanda : " Ndalo "

Me : " I am tired "

Siyanda : " Hade Mara ayikho into esingayenza Ndalo Noma kuthiwa ufuna kangakanani (sorry Ndalo but there is nothing we can do even if we wanted to)"

Me : " ngobani lempilo? (Why this life ?)"

I frown looking at him.

Siyanda : " Ngoba lempilo Ibeka igawula etafuleni kusekela sis ayincosi , iyasiqhokisa futhi isinika impilo engcono kakhulu kunalah sophika khona (because this life put food on the table since we were young ,it clothes us and it gives us a very

better life)"

Tears welled my eyes.

Siyanda : "askies (sorry)"

I nodded.

Me : "ngiyakuzwa (I hear you)"

Siyanda : " Wangena akukho ukuphuma. Kunzima ukuphuma (when you are in there is no way out. It's hard to leave it)"

I nodded. I really wish there was a different way , I just have to go with my plan for now I guess.

Me : " Ubani uCasear no Grinder ? (Who is Casear

and grinder. ?)"

Siyanda : " How do you know them ? "

Me : " They visited yesterday. Didn't Nkosi tell you ? "

He shook his head.

Siyanda : " uohezu kwami uMsheks ? (What is Msheks up to ?)"

Me : " I don't know "

And I am yet to find out what they are all up to.
There was silence in the car till we got home. We
got off the car and made our way inside.

Aunty : " uphumaphi ? (Where were you ?)"

Siyanda : " she was at the hospital. Idinga ukuphumula (she needs to rest)"

She shook her head looking at me and I made my way to the bedroom. I closed the door and took my phone and i went to my contacts and rang him. It took three rings before he answered.

Nhlanhla : " Sho "

Me : " Nhlanhla ngidinga ifavour encane kodwa ungatshele muntu (Nhlanhla I need a small favour but don't tell anyone)"

Nhlanhla : " Sho "

Me : " ngifuna unghlalele phezu kwa Caesar no Grinder (I want you to investigate Caesar and

Grinder)"

Nhlanhla : " Amanzi amancane. (That's nothing)"

Me : " Nkosi usaphithelwe ikhanda uthatha inqumo ezinengozi (Nkosi is still not ok so he is taking irrational decisions.)"

Nhlanhla : " Ngizokubona ksasa Guluvakazi(I will see you tomorrow Guluvakazi)"

I chuckled.

Me : " ok. Thank you "

Nhlanhla : " Anytime. Othi ngiphuthume (, let me leave)"

He hung up and I sat on the bed. Maybe I should get myself as well closer to the ladies. I just need to be in contact with them then it's all set for now. I got in bed and took a rest a bit.

*NARRATED *

Nkosi:" Caeser "

He walked in further and Caeser dropped his phone call and Goitse gave them some space. She went to the kitchen just to pass some time while the men were in the study talking.

Nkosi:" what do you want ? "

Caeser chuckled and Nkosi just kept his face.

Caeser:" You have always had it all"

He moved his toy car around that was on his desk.

Nkosi:" I don't see a problem in that. "

Caeser:" you left ,why are you back ? "

Nkosi:" i can't keep on running. This is my hood , I grew up in it and I will die in it . This is my place "

Caeser:" You know you are starting unecessary war. Go back to Durban "

Nkosi:" I won't and I will stay in here. This is my hood spin now. "

He stood up .

Nkosi : " See you in the next meeting "

Caeser clenched his jaws as Nkosi walked out. He threw the toy across the room and a few minutes later his wife came in.

Goitse : " Thando "

Thando : " Get closer to the wife "

Goitse : "ok "

Thando : " We will loose all the money if he gets in the game. People prefer doing business with him because he knows the ins and outs of Soweto in the back of his hand that's why people want him dead. "

Goitse : " I have been waiting for such. u se ke ua
tšoenyeha(don't worry) "

He looked at her.

Goitse : " I will sort it out for you "

He smiled.

Thando : " that's why I love you "

He pulled her to him and kissed her softly

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:32] : Insert 6

Tomorrow we will bury Mah and Ibanathi , it still feels like a dream. That I lost my son like that , I remember how young I was when I had him . I never thought I would loose him this soon. I was forced on the mattress again and I didn't argue. Atleast Nkosi is here today and not running to where ever. BoMalume are setting up hats necessary. Their bodies won't come here but will stay in the motuary till tomorrow here we will just take them to church. We can't see them as well. For bringing them here we are going to be bringing in darkness and the bad luck and violence will follow us , already it follows us . We can't see them because of the way they died. These traditions though , aunty was sleeping next to me. Her alcohol knocked her off pretty good as well.

Malume : " Makoti "

I looked up.

Me : " Malume "

Malume : " Kunomsenzi k'mele wenziwe emva kokufihla umfana (there is a small ceremony that needs to be done after burying the boy)"

Me : " for ? "

Malume : " ukukhioha imoya emibi (to chase out evil spirits)"

Me : " indodana yam akanayo imoya emibi (my son doesn't have bad spirits)"

Aunty 2:" it's tradition "

Me : " ok "

I didn't want to argue with them. There was a woman wearing a furry coat and a dress with heels and glasses that walked in.

Her : " Ninjani nje ! (How are you !) "

The aunt's stood up.

Aunty 3:" phuma lah ! (Get out) "

Aunty 2:" Leh emgodini wakho (from the hole you came from !) "

She took off her sunglasses .

Woman : "haibo "

Aunty 3: " Thembinkosi !!!"

What is going on? Who is this woman ? She looked at me and frowned.

Her : " haibo sis ubanike wena uzohlala koMatras ongabazi (who are you to sit on unknown mattresses ?)"

Aunty 2: " uzosihlayela lah wena (you are here to drive is crazy)"

Other people walked in the same level as this woman. They must be very rich.

Malume : " Cela niphume. Udadewethu akanifuni lah
(Please leave. Our sister doesn't want you here)"

Man : " But that's our Sister in law who died ! "

Woman : " Mtshele wena mfwethu ! (Tell him my
brother !)"

Aunty 2 : " Yho Yho ayi Nkosi ungcuphile ngocicane
namhlanje (oh my God. You are testing me today)"

She said with hands on her head.

Aunty 3 : " Thembinkosi !!!"

I stood up from the mattress .

Woman 2 : " ubanike loh ? (Who is this ?)"

Aunty 2:" akus ondaba yakho (it's non of your business)"

I wore my shoes and went to the bedroom to check for Thembinkosi. I could still hear the commotion. I couldn't find him so I went outside and still nothing until I saw a car approaching me and I wait and it stopped in front of me and another followed.

Nhlanhla and Skhova hopped out of the first one then the second one Siyanda and Thembinkosi hopped out.

Nkosi : " zikhiphani ? (What wrong ?)"

Me : " Omalume bakho noma oAunty bakho abanye kodwa kuyaxatswana lapha ungaphakathi (your uncle's , or aunt's , your other family but they are fighting inside)"

He rushed past me.

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo "

Me : " Nhlanhla "

Nhlanhla : " unjani ? (How are you ?) "

Me : " Ngiyancenga (I am trying) "

Nhlanhla : " kuzolunga (it will be ok) "

I nodded and we walked inside , it was a bit silent only Nkosi was talking.

Nkosi : " anithathe lemlenze yenu niphume lay'khaya (take your legs and get out of this house) "

Woman : " Nge....(We...)"

Nkosi : " Tsek yezwa ? phuma (Piss off. Get out)"

The women clicked their tongues and walked out.

Aunty : " kwenzakalani ? (What is going on ?)"

Nkosi went to the bedrooms. I wonder who really are those people. I followed him and he was undressing his clothes.

Me : " how are you feeling ? "

I am not ready for tomorrow .

Nkosi : " I wasn't ready "

I kept quiet.

Me : " me too "

I walked to him and held his arm.

Me : " look at me "

He did. his eyes were red and glossy. He just groaned and I let him go and he started messing up the room. I just stood there and let him be for a while till he calmed down.

Me : " Nkosi "

I went closer to him when I saw he wasn't throwing

a fit and hugged him.

Me : " Kuzolunga (it will be ok)"

Nkosi : " Bazeleni lah. Bahlukumeza umah (why did they come here , they ill treated my mother)"

I could feel his heavy breathing.

Me : " who are they ? "

Nkosi : " Philani's aunt's "

I nodded.

Me : " ngikhona (I am here)"

He held me back.

Nkosi : " thank you "

I nodded and we stayed in that position.

.

.

"Ophuzayo kulaw' amanzi

Ophuzayo kulaw' amanzi

Ophuzayo kulaw' amanzi

Akomi naphakade qha..."

The women sang at the memorial service. The last time I went to church was at Philani's funeral, don't even know the songs that they sing. I have bathed and I am clean as well as I am sitting on the mattress. The aunt next to me is better, she hasn't touched her nip. Not even once for Two hours which is a record since I have met her. The pastor conducts the whole memorial service but my mind is not there.

Ibanathi : " ngiyakuthanda Ndalo nobaba (I love you Ndalo and dad)"

I wipe my tears. I wish to hear his voice all over again. See his face and touch and hug him. Go

back to the moment I held him in my arms. I named him Nkosibanathi for a reason " God be with us please ". I looked at Nkosi and he was just silent. Atleast he knows his extended family and they love him. I literally have no one in my life. Without Nkosi I will be all alone. It's just us and the ones growing inside of me. I will do anything to protect them . I would die doing so . I held my stomach as the pastor preached.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:32] : INSERT 7

I looked at myself through the mirror and so as Nkosi who was fixing himself. It's the day of the

funeral and I have been vomiting since morning, OMalume said I should lick ta car tire then drink water so I wouldn't vomit. I was reluctant at first but then I did it and I am feeling ok now. I ran my fingers on my dress and I turned to him. He seemed frustrated while he was putting a watch on. No suit or anything just his usual attire. Black shirt , Black pants with shoes and a chain around his neck typical kasi gangster but he always makes it look attractive in some way or is it because I love everything of his.

Me : " othi ngikusize (let me help you)"

He gives me the watch and I take his wrist and I put the watch on. He sighs after I am done.

Nkosi : " Thank you. Angazi ngingayini ngaphandle kwakho (I don't know what I would be without you)"

I perked his lips.

Me : " same here "

A knock came from the door and I said come in and the person opened the door.

Siyanda : " Siyavaya nou (we are leaving now)"

Nkosi : " Siyazwakala (we are coming)"

He nodded and walked out. He sat on the bed and pulled me to him. He kissed my stomach.

Nkosi : " Ugogo noBhuti weni bazoba Idlozi manje ,
Konke enikufunayo Angeke ngikwazi ukukwenza
ngicela bona , ngiyezwa Bafana bam(your

grandmother and brother are gonna be ancestors now. Everything you want that I can't do just ask them and they will grant it, you hear my boys ?)"

Me : " what if they are girls ? "

Nkosi : " I don't care "

I brushed his cheek.

Me : " asambe (let's leave) "

He stood up and I took my clutch and we walked out. The aunties were outside singing already and holding some plant. It was said they were getting mah and ibanathi's spirit. I was trying so much to be strong but I could feel that tears want to come out. We finally all got in the cars and Taxi and we all left for church. It scares me sometimes when Nkosi

is this silent. It's like he is stuck in his own world. I have never seen him like this but I will let him be.

Nkosi : " Uphethe isbhambu sakho ? (Do you have your gun ?) "

I took it out of the clutch bag and put in it and he nodded. We got to the hall and a convoy of Gusheshe's and BMW's were driving in to park. Nkosi parked and I took his hand and breathed out. He kissed it before we both got out and I wore my shades. We closed the doors and he came to my side and took my hand and we walked inside the hall. It was nicely decorated and the caskets were both in front and a photo of Mah and one of Iba. That smile , that will forever see in photos only. I wiped my tears under the sunglasses and we went to sit at the front. The whole hall was filled with people and some couldn't fit in as well. I didn't hear the things that were said at the funeral. Mah's sisters and friends said touching words as well , so

as Thembinkosi and for Iba it was just us. I am the one who will be talking on behalf of the parents. I stood up slowly as I felt my knees shaking and went to get the mic.

Me : " Ngiyanibingelela , Ngiyanibonga ngokuba lah (I greet you and thank you for being here)"

Crowd : " Amen "

I sniffed and I felt a sharp pain in my eyes. I couldn't keep it together anymore.

Me : " Ibanathi , Nkosibanathi . I am the one who named him and his father loved it as well. I named him as "God be with us" because since I was young I went through hardships and still do but when I was 19 I fell pregnant with him. Kwakuyisikhathi esihle nesinzima ngimthwele (it was a good and bad period when I was pregnant with him.)"

I tried to wipe my tears but they kept on flowing. I took off the sunglasses.

Me : " Iba was a wonderful child , always smiled and also loved very much. Yize ebengamazi ubaba wakhe sonke lesi sikhathi es emhlabeni (even though he didn't know his father for all the years on earth) but he always loved him . "

Crowd : " mmmh "

I looked at Nkosi and he was looking down. I wiped my tears

Me : " (chuckling)athi Ndalo ngiyakuthanda Kanye nobaba , wayenalolothando (He would say Ndalo I love you and dad , he had that love)"

Nkosi stood up and walked out , Nhlanhla followed him.

Me : " ngiyakuthanda khehla , Sinobaba . Uyohlala us enhlizweni zethu ngunaphakade (I love you boy ,with your father . You will always be in our hearts forever)"

I have the mic to the MC and went to the outside. I wiped my tears and Nhlanhla was talking to Nkosi .

Nhlanhla : " Msheks kwenzekile. Iphutha cela ungazishayisi , ubungazi kuzobanje (Msheks it happened . It was a mistake please don't beat yourself up , you didn't know it would be like this)"

Me : " Nkosi "

He turned and you could see he was crying.

Nkosi : " Mas ekuphelile lah uphindela noNhlanhla
(when all of this is done you go back with Nhlanhla
)"

Me : " go back where ,?"

Nkosi : " Durban "

Me : "ungangi sanganisi Thembinkosi please
esontweni , Yeka ukusangana Angeke ngikushiye
(don't drive me crazy Thembinkosi please in church
, stop being crazy I won't leave you)"

Nkosi : " You want to die Ndalo ! ? You want our kids
to die as well like Iba and mah!!!!?

Me : " they won't die , we wouldn't let that. We (I
pointed at his chest aggressively and mine as well)

We wouldn't let that happen again. Mah and Iba was a huge lesson to us , yeka ukuvaleka amehlo
!!!(Stop being blind) I Love you ok ? We love you and we won't leave even if you drag me "

Nkosi : " Kumele ngikudonse ke(I have to drag you then) "

He stepped closer

Nhlanhla : " hayi bafo (no man) "

Me : " No let him. Ngifuna ukubona (I want to see) "

I haven't never seen Nkosi like this and that was the first time of him shouting at me.

Nkosi : " don't test me Ndalo "

Me : " you want to hit me Thembinkosi? Is that what you want to do ? "

Nhlanhla : " calm down "

Tears streamed down my eyes.

Me : " we are married for goodness sake. What we should be doing is sticking next to each other as a married couple not what we are doing , Through thick and thin until death do us apart Thembinkosi. At this moment I can't even look at you because you put your life first than your family. I know I am a stranger but your kids for God damn sake Msheks !"

I breathed heavily

Nhlanhla : " calm down. "

Me : "I can't even look at you right now "

I took off the necklace and threw it at him and walked off inside the church , I sat down next to Siyanda.

Siyanda : " ugrand ? (You ok ?)"

Me : " yeah ngimoja (I am ok)"

He nodded. We listened to the rest of the service until we had to go to the cemetery , the Gusheshe's were spun and gun shots shot in the air as well. I saw Caesar and his wife at the funeral and my stomach just turned. It was now turned to a gangster havoc. A lot of things went missing though. Watches , phones and cars as well . I am not surprised it's just that they had the guy to do that. I feel sorry for those who has lost their cars. I

had to leave with Nkosi again and I am not looking forward to it. I am mad at him so very much. I get in the car and I wait for him and someone knocks on my window. I roll it down.

Her : " Hi it's Goitse remember me ? "

She had a smile. Oh I remember you, I am about to show you not to mess with who but for now I also smile.

Me : " hi "

Goitse : " I am sorry for your loss "

Me : " thank you "

Goitse : " we should have some lunch some day just

to get to know each other and being your friends if you want "

Me : " unfortunately I don't have friends "

Goitse : " bummer "

She is good at this acting thing.

Me : " we can still have lunch though. I mean our husbands are friends so why shouldn't we ? "

She had a smirk.

Goitse : " perfect then. J ust give me your number "

I gave her my number and she said her good byes and left. Nkosi opened the door and threw his gun

in and got on as well. I looked outside the window and buckled up when he started the car.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " ngiphethwe ikhanda (I have a headache)"

He kept quiet and drove off.

Me : " I will leave you as per request. It's no use wanting to constantly stay , sengizoba iscefe somuntu (I will be a nuisance)"

Nkosi : "don't say that "

Me : " ufuna ngithini Thembinkosi ? Oh ngiyakuthanda Nkosi (what do you want me to say Thembinkosi ? Oh I love you Nkosi)"

Nkosi : " awus angithandi ? (You don't love me anymore ?) "

Me : " angis hongo njalo (I didn't say that) "

Nkosi : " then what do you mean ? "

Me : " ayi Nkosi uzongibangela ihigh high (Nkosi you will rise my blood pressure) "

Nkosi : " siyakhuluma nje lah (we are talking here) "

Me : " oh mese kuthana wena usufuna ukukhuluma (oh when you want to , you want to talk ?) "

We approached home and there were alot of cars as well.

Nkosi : " ukuk'shada ingane is stress (marrying a kid is stress)"

Yoh that one fueled me up .

Me : " voetsek neh , asihlukane me ngoba lengane iyakucika ushade ontanga bakho Nx (voetsek ok , let's divorce then if this kid is being a nuisance and marry people your age nx)"

I took off my ring and threw it at him and got out and banged the door I walked inside and passed all the aunts and malume's who were shouting for me. I got in bedroom and he was following me. I shut the door in his face and locked it before I slid down and cried myself. He banged the door.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

I ignored him and carried on crying.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:32] : INSERT 8

I carried on crying and he wouldn't stop at nothing just for me to open the door.

Nkosi:" Ndalo open up "

I kept on crying.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

I could hear him speak all defeated. I crawled from the floor and went to sit on the bed and laid there and closed my eyes. Things are spiraling out of control and I don't know if I can keep up. I heard the door unlock and I opened my eyes and I saw him putting his pocket knife away before closing the door and taking the key from the floor where it dropped and he locked the door. I just looked at him and sniffed then closed my eyes. I felt the bed move.

Me : " Cela usuke Nkosi (please move Nkosi)"

Nkosi : " ngiyaxolisa (I am sorry)"

Me : " ngani ngokukhuluma iqiniso ? (For what ? For

telling the truth ?)"

I felt his heavy body on me.

Nkosi : " cela ungibuke (please look at me.)"

I ignored him.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

I opened my eyes and looks at him. He wiped my tears off and perked my nose then lips.

Nkosi : " Ngiyaxolisa ngalento engiyishilo (I am sorry about what I said)"

Me : " uyangilimaza Nkosi , kakhulu and kubuhlungu (you are hurting me Nkosi, alot and it hurts)"

My heart was broken. He wiped my tears and perked my lips.

Nkosi : " ngiyaxolis a Mkami. Ngiyaxolis a kakhulu bekungamele ngikuphathe kabi(I am sorry my wife . I am very sorry , I wasn't supposed to make you feel bad "

I sniffed. He kissed my cheek.

Nkosi : " I am sorry "

He went to my neck and he kissed my neck and went down to my shoulder.

Nkosi : " Ngiyaxolis a (I am sorry)"

He goes down and pulls my dress up and he separated my legs .

Nkosi : " I am sorry my wife "

I kept quiet and I felt him take off my underwear and threw it on the side and I felt his thumb encircling on my private area. I moaned and the floor gates opened as well.

Nkosi : " I am a bad person I know "

He kissed my neck and I opened my legs wider. It's has been a while since we got on it. Who am I kidding it was just a few days ago. He got on me and kissed my neck while caressing me to take off my zip from the back and he finally succeed. He pulled my dress down and he kissed my boobs and sucks on them softly while encirculated on my nipple. I moaned to the pleasure and tried to

subside my noise as well. He took off the rest off my dress and he got off the bed and undressed himself as well till he was naked and he pulled me by my legs and went down on me and I held on the sheets. My toes curled and my breathing hitched. I reached my destination and it felt good as well. The went to his pants and took out the necklace and my ring. He took my hand and placed the ring and removed the necklace part from his and wore it. He got on me and kissed me while holding my hands.

Nkosi : " You shall never , I mean ever take off that ring Ndalo or sizoxhabana (or we will have serious problems) "

I let quiet and he held my leg and he slipped in and I moaned while biting my bottom lip.

Nkosi : " uyezwa (you hear me ?) "

He increased his pace and I bit my lip.

Nkosi:" Ndalo "

Me : " yes Nkosi yes "

He slowed down.

Nkosi:" Good"

He kissed my lips and I responded.

Nkosi : " I love you MaMthethwa "

Me : " I love you too "

Nkosi : " ngenhliziyo Yami yonke. Ngeke sihlukane

uyezwa ? (With my whole heart , we won't seperate ok?)"

I nodded while rolling my head back. He kissed my neck and I placed my hands behind his back.

.

.

I woke up later on and I was hungry. I pulled the cover over my naked body. My hair was a total mess that need alot of fixing. Nkosi walked in holding a plate of food and locked the door and came to bed. He undressed and got in bed.

Me : " why didn't you wake me up ?"

Nkosi : " ubumuhle (you were beautiful) "

I smiled.

Me : " I am hungry. Remember I am eating for 6 "

He touched my stomach .

Nkosi : " siyavela kancane (it's visible a bit) "

Me : " it's not there "

Nkosi : " Manje umngani no Goitse and Tracey ?
"(Now you are friends with Goitse and Tracey ?) "

Me : " yeah. I need friends . "

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " Nkosi. I can handle myself "

He nodded and I kissed his cheek before eating.

Me : " Thank you "

He nodded and we ate.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:33] : INSERT 9

I walked in the restaurant and looked around and saw the two ladies , they were talking amongst each other but since I came they have been quiet just plastering their smiles and I did the same.

Me : " Good day "

Goitse : " thank you for coming. You remember Tracey "

Me : " nice. To meet you again. "

I sat down and the waiter was called.

Goitse : " again I am sorry for your loss. It must have been sad losing a child like that "

Me:" it's life "

Tracey : " yes and some people aren't cut out for it "

I faked a smile.

Goitse : " So tell us who Ndalo is "

Me : " oh Ndalo is simple , I am a lawyer , got married at a young age "

Tracey : " You must love Nkosi "

Goitse : " ,So you know his schemes "

Me : " not necessarily , I know he is a thug but what

he does he always keeps me in the dark "

They looked at each other then me.

Tracey : " right "

Me : " I think he is trying to protect me in some way.
Do you have any idea what he really does because
it seems like he is gonna work with your husband's "

Goitse coughed.

Goitse : " yes. They will work together. "

Me : " let's form a team and investigate our
husbands "

Goitse : " Sure "

They waiter came and we ordered our drinks.

.

.

GOITSE

This woman. What's with her game ? I am trying to read any of her expressions and she seems genuine and also naïve , this will be easier than I thought.

Me : " so how did you meet Msheks ?"

She took a sip off her drink.

Her : " we met her and Soweto "

Tracey : " I remember him being married to Londie "

Ndalo : " he was but they divorced "

Me : " tell us the story ",

Ndalo : " I met Msheks through his brother , the brother I met through a cousin of mine which they used to do stuff with together , we were at my mother in law's house with Londie and my mother in law since his brother left us there awhile and that's how I met Msheks "

She took a sip of her drink .

Tracey : " don't stop we are interested "

Me : " in deed. "

Ndalo : " Msheks would come here often and we fell like that inlove and got married. I was the second wife "

Me : " polygamy. Interesting. I just wonder what broke Londie and Msheks. I wonder where she is "

Ndalo : " You should go to nhlabathi and you will find out (you should go to the soil and you will find out)"

She smiled.

Me : " just give me the address and I sure will"

Ndalo : " I will even take you there "

I looked at her. I need to find more from her , she is very naïve .

.

.

*NDALO *

The lunch was very interesting. I was walking out the restaurant now and Nkosi was waiting for me by his car. I got to him and he kissed my cheek.

Nkosi : " angiphathekile kahle (I don't feel good)"

Me : " We are friends since you will be friends with their husbands "

Nkosi : " Ndalo ingozi leh (, Ndalo this is danger)"

Nkosi : " igama lam uDanger (my name is danger)"

He chuckled and w got in the car.

Nkosi : " ok Danger"

I nodded.

Nkosi : " Ndalo Ngiyakuthanda akekho umuntu ongangibekezelela enjengawe (Ndalo I love you , no one can be patient as you)"

Me : " sisonke kulento (we are in this together)"

Nkosi : " Thank you "

Me : " When is the renovation starting "

We are gonna stay in Soweto but will renovate the house make it bigger .

Nkosi : " Month end "

Me : " ok. I can't wait. I am excited and my business plan is coming together "

Nkosi : " kuyahlanga konke (everything is coming together) "

Me : " nakanjani (most definitely) "

He drove off , I sent a text to Nhlanhla that can he

come this side but doesn't make his visit known. I need to be stronger for all of this , if Nkosi falls I need to catch him and that's what I am doing.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:33] : INSERT 10

We got home and I sighed , it should be the 4 of us and these ones coming and now it's just the two of us.

Me : " ngikuphekeleni? (What's should I cook for you

?)"

Nkosi:" anything "

I nodded and we both went to the kitchen and he headed to the fridge while I took the apron and wore it , he took out his beverage and closed the fridge.

Nkosi : " Ndalo uphezu kwani ? (Ndalo what's are you up to?)

Me : " Lutho (nothing) "

He gives me a look.

Me : " Nkosi angifani nawe so lutho (Nkosi I am not like you , so nothing)"

There was a knock on the door. He put his beverage down and headed towards the door and opened it because I heard people talking. I chopped the vegetables away while preparing the pots. They came to the kitchen .

Mpho : " Mrs Msheks "

He let out his hand and I looked at it then Nkosi before shaking his hand.

Me : " Mr "

Mpho : "Mpho is fine "

Nkosi : "what brings you here ? "

Mpho : " I was around the street and I thought that I

should swing by "

Nkosi : " we live in the same neighbourhood "

Mpho : " I know. Maybe we should have supper at our home ? "

Me : " we can't , we have to head to Durban for a sick family friend "

Mpho : " oh that's bad. Next time then "

Me : " most definitely "

I faked a smile.

Mpho : " well let me leave "

Nkosi : " you know the door. "

He nodded and walked out. As soon as the door closed I looked at Nkosi.

Nkosi : " What ? "

Me : " yini uplan wakho Ndoda ngoba bakufuna lah ufile (what is your plan because they want you dead) "

Nkosi : " heist first. "

Me : " what heist manje ? "

Nkosi : " we have to steal cars and sell them. "

Me : " I think I am going back to the hospital "

Nkosi : " let's make money to secure ourselves "

Me : " and die in the process. Yazi Nkosi (you know Nkosi) "

Nkosi : " Uyazi ngihlezi ningomumo (you know I am always on point) "

But something in me nje is telling me to carry on with what I am planing. Nkosi can let his guard down in a long run then I have to step in. I wish I just wasn't pregnant.

Nkosi : it smells nice "

Me : " thank you "

Nkosi : " we also have to do a traditional wedding soon , omalume bakhulumile kodwa siqale ngelobolo ((he uncles talked but we must start with lobola)"

Me : " Nkosi there are many things to be done in just a short space of time. The house renovations , the kids , not just one kid. We have to set up a budget you know and our busy lives and the danger I don't know how we are going to get this all done. "

I cry.he comes and hugs me .

Nkosi : " Sokwenza Ndalo , ngeke usaba wedwa manje yezwa (we will do it. You are not alone now)"

I nodded.

Nkosi : " (perks my lips.) I am Not Nkosi without Ndalo "

Me : " (laughing) Ngiyakuthanda (I live you) "

Nkosi : " Uthandwa imina sthandwa Sam. Awazi ngijabula kanjani mangibona wena , inhliziyo yam ivele ishaya kancane njengosuku engaqala ukuk'bona ngalo (You are loved by me my love . You don't know how happy I become when I see you , my heart just beats slowly just like the day I first saw you) "

Me : " and Mina ngangikusaba (and I used to be scared of you) "

Nkosi : " I would have saved you without marrying you but I wanted to "

Come to think of it he would have just saved me ,
there was no need to marry me.

Me : " why ungis hadile ? (Why did you marry me ?) "

Nkosi : " at first I didn't know. I just loved the idea of
having you as my wife then slowly and slowly I
loved you , too much to a point that I killed my
brother for you and I would do it again and again
just to make you feel safe "

He kissed me neck.

Nkosi : " uthandolwami Ndalo luyingozi (my love is
dangerous) "

Me : " our love "

He chuckled.

Nkosi : " Ingakho ngikuthanda ,you are just a wonderful different woman (that's why I love you)"

I smiled.

Me : " othi ngiqhubeke (let me carry on)"

He chuckled and took his beverage before going to the lounge. I looked the direction he went before carrying on with cooking.

.

.

I walked to the outside and I answered my phone after finishing eating and washing the dishes. Nkosi is still inside the house freshing up for sleep , he said he doesn't want his bad and aura's he collected during the day be around his children. I breathed out.

Nhlanhla : " I have just arrived. "

Me : " thank you , do you have a place to stay ? "

Nhlanhla : " I sorted that out. "

Md : " ok. Sobonana ksasa (I will see you tomorrow)
I will send the address "

Nhlanhla : " sho "

Me : " thanks . "

He hung up and I stood there for some time before walking inside.

.

.

[UNKOWN]

Me : " ayi ayi shut up ! "

Mama : " bring the child here "

I gave my child to her , Nkos ana walked in the house carrying his usual backpack and placed it on the table.

Me : " where do you come from ? "

Nkosana : " at aunty Tracy "

Me : " should I call her ? "

He looked down.

Mama : " Nkosana talk "

Nkosana : " I want to know my father now mah "

Me : " Heeh "

I clap my hands.

Me : " 27 years , 27 year Uyihlo ungamazi umfunani manje ! ? (27 years , 27 years you don't know your father , what do you want him for now ?) "

Mama : " talk to him nicely "

Nkosana : " let me leave "

Me : " Nx ya he will do nothing for you ! He ran away to God knows where "

There was a knock on the door.

Mama : " you should address him properly "

Me : " mdala .He should be working now , where is all that money Tracey invested in him studying that God damn law degree ! "

The door opened.

Tracey : " I could hear your voice from outside "

She got in, I should be like her . Married to a thug and having a good life here and Soweto but here I am with two kids and sitting at home with a nagging son.

Mom : " talk to your sister "

Mom walked off Tracey sat next to me.

Tracey : " what's wrong ? "

Me : " Nkosana , he is still on about finding his father "

Tracey : " he will. "

Ne : " huh ? "

Tracey : " I have wonderful news mntase. You might get your man back "

Me : " Tracey talk "

Tracey : " Msheks is back he is married to some child though and Londie is out of the picture. "

Me : " what ? Why am I hearing this now ? "

Tracey : " I just told you. Now I have to clean you up and make that body pop "

Me : " my God "

I will finally get my life on track . Thembinkosi Majola , my first ever boyfriend . Popular guy in high school and he has always been a thug since a young age but that attracted me to him , I was that innocent girl who always obeyed the rules . Two years younger than Thembinkosi , we shared something amazing back then until Londie happened but we were far . After matric He left with Londie to Durban and I was Left pregnant then , Tracey and mpho came along way and she even got married and I didn't . Now the opportunity represents its elf and I should grab it .

Tracey : " this will work . You will get the man back "

Me : " yeah "

Tracey : " he always loved you "

I sighed.

Me : " Tracey "

Tracey : " don't worry "

I needed. I can't wait to see how he is now. .

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:33] : INSERT 11

Nkosi left a few minutes ago with his friend Skhova , I was also ready to leave the house. I took my bag and I walked out as the cab was waiting for me and I locked up and went out and got in the cab. I told the driver where I am going and he drove to where I am heading , we got there and I paid then got off and saw Nhlanhla standing outside the car. I went to him .

Nhlanhla : " Guluvakazi "

Me : " Nhlanhla , ngiyabonga ukuthi ungisize (Nhlanhla thank you for helping me)"

Nhlanhla : " Noma inini (anytime)"

We got in the car and he drove off.

Nhlanhla : " so ithini iplan ? (So what's the plan?) "

Me : " okwamanje I have to give birth early , I just need to know if the kids will be fit then , when I start showing I have to move to Durban "

Nhlanhla : " MaK will stay with the kids. She suggested that and she will be staying with three of her old trusted friends and they will be guarding the kids in the old house "

Me : " oh I have to thank her. She has done so much for me "

Nhlanhla : " That is sorted. I have something "

Me : " ini? (What ?) "

He went through a drive through at KFC .

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo I need you to focus. Nomayini engenzeka (anything can happen)"

Me : " always "

He nodded. He ordered at the guy who was standing there , I kept on looking at him. He looks like someone.

Me : " sorry what's your name ? "

Guy : " Nkosana Mam"

Nhlanhla : " Yindaba ? (What's wrong ?)"

Me : " we will talk "

He nodded and ordered extra for me and he paid and he drove to the collecting point and took the food. I opened the meat and started eating.

Nhlanhla : " Yindaba ? (What's wrong ?)"

Me : " He looks like my husband. It's weird "

Nhlanhla : " abantu bayafana (people look the same)"

Me : " maybe "

Nhlanhla : " the only person Msheks has been with is Londie for a very long time "

I sighed.

Me : " yeah and the guy looks like he is in his 30's "

Nhlanhla : " Goitse "

Me : " what about her? "

Nhlanhla : " Ncika kuye. Khona into aphezukwayo ,
angikwazi ukuthi yini kodwa uhlakaniphile .

Maqondana wakho (Stick to her. There is
something she is up to and I don't know what but
she is smart . She is your match)"

I looked at him.

Me : " I will so do "

He nodded.

Nhlanhla : " uzomts hela uMsheks ?(Will you tell Msheks ?) "

Me: " Cha (no)"

He nodded .

.

.

*MSHEKS *

Skhova : " kuhamba kanjani ? (How is it going ?)"

I took a puff from my cigarette before releasing it.

The music here at Mzo's can be heard and we are looking at those boys washing our cars.

Me : " Kuyaphusha ,(it's going) "

I took another puff .

Me : " Soncinza imoto Ksasa , ningilinde khona endaweni yethu (we are going to steal cars. Wait for me there at the airport)"

Skhova : " ok "

I took another puff.

Me : " they don't see me coming. "

Skhova : " Konke sekuryt ?(Everything ok ?)"

Me : " yeah "

They think I only have South African contacts, the ones they stole but they don't know that I stretch my hand in all aspects.

Skhova : " bakuthatha kancane (they underestimate you)"

Me : " they forgot who I am. "

I puffed once more and a black Jeep Cherokee parked next to our car and Tracey got out of the passenger side.

Skhova : " nasoke is cefe (there comes a nuisance)"

I chuckled and the driver's door opened and a woman got out,I threw my stud away.

Skhova : " (whistle) mmh "

They gave the key to one of the guys and walked out direction and we got a closer look.

Skhova : " Ima akuyena uNomcebo loyah ? (Wait Is that not Nomcebo?) "

Me : " it looks like her. "

Tracey : " boys "

We nodded.

Tracey : " Msheks I am sure you remember my sister

"

Skhova : " Nomcebo "

She nodded and looked at me.

Nomcebo : " Thembinkosi "

Me : " Nomcebo "

Tracey : " we were just saying hi. Let's go "

They left and we looked at them.

Skhova : " Ayi ndoda uyabakhetha (Man you can choose them.) you remember how we used to sneak Nomcebo in your home ? "

My mind just wondered of as he started talking.

Me : " I need to call my wife "

Skhova: " shocase "

I stood up and walked off. I failed Ndalo's number and it was answered.

Ndalo : " Nkosi "

Me : " urite ? (Are you ok ?) "

Ndalo : " yeah sirite (yeah we are ok.) "

My eyes landed on Nomcebo and she looked at me

as well before shying away .

Me : " Ngiyakuthanda Ndalo (I love you Ndalo) "

Ndalo : " uysahona yini ? Uyangithusa (are you dying ? You are scaring me) "

Me : " No , I just love you "

Ndalo : " I love you too Nkosi "

I hung up after that and closed my eyes looking down and breathing out.

Londie : " Ungancame kufe yena Msheks ? (You want her to do instead ?) "

I was walking up and down.

Londie : " uyiqalile kumele umshiye ngeke wenze lutho , asambe siye eThekwini uzobaryt lapho (you started , you need to leave her because you can't do anything , let's leave and go to Durban we will be ok there)"

I looked at the drugs I just stole from Bra Fence ,he was hunting for us. Londie was my partner in crime , she lived with her grandmother here in Soweto while her parents were in Mthwalume Kzn.

Me : " ok. Asambe (ok let's leave)"

She nodded and we shoved everything we needed and ran out of the shack ducking between the other settlements until we got in a taxi. It was for her own good that I left her.

We were 18 then we didn't even get our matric results so basically we didn't finish school. It was long hours of traveling. Londie had connections back then mainly because her father was an activist and also a drug dealer. That's how the Msheks I am grew. I went back home after a few years and saved my mother from that man. He ran Soweto and I took over till Philani was old enough and he took over. It all started with us being mischief to being here and trying to survive in the game.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:33] : INSERT 12

After the weird phone call with Nkosi we went to view the place where I will start my law firm and it looked small but promising , if we work hard it will grow as expected. Nhlanhla is really being a big help and Nkosi was right that I should only trust him when I first came to Durban and I will only trust him .

Nhlanhla : " Ngizwile ukuthi iqembu lebhola liyeza (I heard that a soccer team is coming.)"

I laughed.

Nhlanhla : " how many ? "

Me : " 5 "

He whistled.

Nhaknhla : " he doesn't miss "

Me : " at all "

Nhlanhla : " but how are you feeling ? We get worried over you small "

I laugh.

Me : " small? "

Nhlanhla : " yah. Usisi wethu omncane (yeah. Our little sister)"

I nodded and sighed.

Me : " I miss him Nhlanhla , so much . A huge void is in my heart "

Nhlanhla : " Ngiyakuzwa and Hade Ndalo (I hear you and sorry Ndalo). "

Me : " ngiyabonga (thank you) "

Nhlanhla : " Nami kubuhlungu ngoms hana wam (It hurts as well for my nephew) "

We keep quiet.

Nhlanhla : " if we knew "

Really if we knew that all of this would happen.

Me : " yeah "

I let out a sigh and laid back on the car seat , but now we will come prepared. Hopefully.

Nhlanhla : " I will teach you how to drive "

Me : " yeah it a must learn. Angikwazi ukubekezela manje (I can't wait any longer)"

He nodded. I have been refusing over the years but now I really have to.

.

.

*NOMCEBO *

Tracey : " Did you see him ? "

Me : " yeah , eish he has grown and looks more handsome "

Tracey : " Get closer to him and work your magic and get your man. Tell him he is a father as well "

Me : " I don't know as yet about the Nkosana part "

Tracey : " Haibo ! nkosana is old now he will decide "

I nodded. We got our drinks and sat there , Tracey is really a great sister . Always taking care of us and I appreciate that.

Me : " I need the bathroom "

Tracey : " ok "

I stood up and fixed the dress Tracey gave to me and I walked to the bathroom. I got in and did my business then I got out of the latrine and went to wash my hands. I fixed myself before I walked out and I felt someone slapping my butt.

Guy : " Mmmh Nice butt "

Me : " Sies "

He held my waist .

Me : " let go of me "

I tried to push myself off him but his grip was tight.

Me : " get off me ! "

Guy : " Shhh let me buy you a drink "

" Umzwile , Voets ek !(You heard her , Voets ek)"

The guy let go of my waist and he pulled my arm.

Thembinkosi : " Phinde ngilibona eduze kwakhe boi
(If I ever see you next to her again)"

Guy : " hade Msheks hade (sorry Msheks sorry)"

The guy went away and Thembinkosi let go of my

arm and he walked past me and I held his.

Me : " thank you , for that "

Thembinkosi : " no worries "

Me : " Same soft heart "

He chuckled.

Thembinkosi : " I have to go "

He looked at my arm. Why is he coldish ? I let go of his arm .

Me : " see you around "

He nodded and walked off. I sighed while looking at him walk off. I walked back to Tracey and sat down.

Tracey : " and then ? "

Me : " i want him "

She smiled.

Tracey : " welcome to the hood gang "

I nodded. I took a sip off my drink and I saw him walk out of Mzo's and going to his car and he got in and they drove off.

.

.

.

NDALO

After getting home I started cooking. Nkosi wasn't home yet and she. Called him a few minutes ago he said he is around the corner he is coming. I cooked simple and nicely for my husband. Yes it's hard for us to move on but we are trying to live with the pain. As much as I am hurt but I worry about him these days and he always assures me he is ok. He shouldn't act strong ,at all. I hear the door opening in the lounge.

Me : " Nkosi uwe lowo ? (Nkosi is that you ?)"

Nkosi : " yeah "

Me : " ok "

He comes in the kitchen and he gets behind me and peaks at what I am doing.

Nkosi : " Oh what are you cooking ? "

Ms : " into entsa (something new) "

He wrapped his arms around me and kissed my neck and rubbed my stomach.

Nkosi : " it's growing. "

Ms : " a bit but not as visible "

He let go of me and I turned off the stove as I am done and turned around to him and perked his lips.

Me : " how are you ? "

Nkosi : " I am ok. "

I looked at him.

Me : " Ngiyakuthanda neh ? (I love you ok ?)"

Nkosi : " let me show you how much I love you"

Ms : " ngempela. (Really ?)"

He picked me up and I giggled.

Nkosi : " ngempela Mam'Majola (really Mrs Majola)"

He walked out of the kitchen.

Me : " ok. Othi ngiqale (ok , let me start) "

I kissed his lips and went to his neck as he entered the bedroom and laid me on the bed. He got on me.

Nkosi : " You are beautiful "

Me : " thank you "

I smiled and I ran my fingers on his cheek looking at him. God knows how much I value this man in my life , so much. I don't see myself without him.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:34] : INSERT 13

Two Months had passed and I am ready to go to Durban soon. I mean I am showing a bit as well but the clothes I wear you don't really notice. Nkosi has been acting a bit off , I guess it's still affecting him as much as me . The death of Man and Ibanathi. I do sometimes cry myself in my office and then go home like nothing happened. Nhlanhla has also been this side and I will leave with him. J ust have to break the idea to Nkosi without fully explaining my reasons. My law firm has just started bit by bit but it's coming really good together as well and I am really proud of myself. At times I think what is happening in my life is a dream when it's not really. There is a knock on my door and I lift my head up and it's Hannah , the receptionist and also my assistant her and there till I can get one.

Me : " Come in "

She walks in.

Hannah : " there is a gentleman here who said sent in his application "

Me : " uhm ok "

She hands me the file.

Hannah : " that's him. "

Me : " ok. You can send him in. "

She nodded and walked off. I took the bottled water and drank some water and my door opened and he walked in wearing a white shirt with black pants and

a tie with sneakers. I stood up.

Me : " Good morning Mr ? "

Him : " Sangweni "

Me : " ah yes Mr Sangweni "

We shook hands and he looks familiar .

Me : " have I seen you somewhere ? "

He then looked at me.

Him : " I think at work , you were driving by with your
hus..... "

Me : " oh Yeah at KFC I remember and that's not my husband please take a seat "

He does and I go around my desk and sit down. No man he is an exact replica of Thembinkosi.

Him : " is there anything wrong ? "

Me : " uhm no. So your name is Nkosi..? "

Him : " Nkos ana "

Me : " right so what can I help you with ? "

Nkos ana : " I graduated two years ago in Law and I couldn't find a company that would take me to do my articles in. "

Me : " how come ? Lawyers are needed everywhere "

Nkos ana : " I don't know mam "

I took his file.

Me : " it says you graduated in Wits " ,

He nodded.

Me : " Well this company has just started. You can do your articles and if you are good enough we might hire you "

Nkos ana : " thank you thank you so much mam "

Me : " please call me Ndalo. You seem older than me "

Nkos ana : "Alot of women have young faces "

I laughed.

Me : " well this woman is young and 25 "

Nkos ana : " ok I am older than you then "

Me : " I need to send your documents to HR and we will get back at you. You will also get paid in the process "

Nkos ana : " thank you "

Me : " don't disappoint. I already like you because you look like my husband "

Nkos ana : " Husband? "

Me : " if you look into the mirror that's him. "

Nkos ana : " might be my long lost brother "

Me : " I don't think so. His father died when he was young and his mother had two kids and the other brother died it's just you look alike "

Nkos ana : " yeah people do look alike. "

There was a knock on my door. It opened and my God I felt like bursting. I wasn't prepared to see her today.

Me : " Goitse "

I stood up.

Goitse : " I am sorry to disturb. ",

Me : " no we were just getting done. "

I gave him his file.

Me : " please give this to Hannah and she will take it to HR "

Nkosana : " Thank you once again "

Me : " my pleasure "

He walked out. I went to pour water for Goitse and trying my fake smiled on my face and one felt real before I turned.

Me : " how are you ? Long time girl "

Goitse : " yes. It has been. I was here to invite you over for a trip to Capetown "

Me : " oh I can't go "

I sat down , I am on you wena.

Goitse : " why ? "

Me : " my mother is very sick and I need to be home in Eastern cape "

Goitse : " oh you never mentioned you have a mother "

Me : " you never asked but I do, and she is all alone. "

Goitse : " bring her this side it will be easier "

Me : " she loves her husband's house , that's a hard convince "

I sipped on my drink.

Me : " how is Tracey ? "

Goitse : " she is good. "

Her phone rang.

Goitse : " i hve to leave. Bye babes "

I looked at her.

Me : " bye "

I kept quiet as she closed the door.

Me : " nxx. Research who you are up against next time "

I went back to my work .

.

.

*NOMCEBO *

I straightened up my top and looked at myself through the mirror and these clothes that Tracey had bought for me are beautiful. The door opened and Nkosana walks in. He hasn't been talking to me these days for reasons unknown.

Me : " Sana "

He gets in and takes the extension cord and I stop him .

Nkosana : " Do you need anything ? "

Me : " what wrong ? "

Nkosana : " things have been going bad in my life just because you don't want me to know my father but you know what it's fine. I am old now and I should be working on myself.

Me : " yes "

Nkosana : " I am going to do my articles. "

Me : " that's wonderful. I am happy for you "

I hugged him and he hugged me back "

Nkosana : " thank you "

We broke the hug.

Nkosana : " I have to go "

Me : " ok "

He walked out and I looked at him and I took my phone and I went out.

.

.

*NDALO *

There was a knock on my door and I was getting quite annoyed as no one loves giving me peace today.

Me : " come in "

I rolled my eyes and I am hungry as well even though I sent Hannah to go and get me something to eat.

" Mmeli wami(my lawyer)"

I rose my head and I smiled as he walked in.

Me : " ngajabula ukuvakashelwa uwena (I am so happy to be visited by you)"

Nkosi : " yeah I am done for the day. "

Hw came and kissed my cheek and placed flowers.

Me : " Thembinkosi wonke nezimbali (Thembinkosi with flowers)"

Nkosi : " ungenza ngibe mini (you are making it sound like I am bad)"

Me : " Cha awukho Mubi. Ngiyabonga (no you are not bad. Thank you "

He sits on my desk in front of me.

Me : " your children are making me hungry even though I ate "

Nkosi : " Bafana bam (my boys) "

We laughed.

Me : " everything ok ? I am worried about you "

He sighed.

Nkosi : " yeah. Ngizobaryt Sthandwa Sam (yeah . I will be ok my love) "

Me : " ok we need to talk "

He frowned.

Nkosi : " about ? "

Me : " Durban. I want to go?"

Nkosi : " Ndalo sakhuluma ngalento (Ndalo we talked about this)"

Me : " lalela Nkosi (listen Nkosi) I am not fighting with you but we have to be alert about everything around us. I am doing that and your enemies will see I am pregnant and want to harm me and the kids so I will go to Durban and give birth there and come back aloe. The kids will stay with MaK and I will hire nannies as well till it's safe to bring them "

He was silent.

Me : " talk please "

Nkosi : " so you have thought about this already "

Me : " I did and I know that you can protect us but this is a safe option "

Nkosi : " I see. "

He sighed.

Nkosi : " when are you leaving ? "

Ne : " thank you , Monday next week "

Nkosi : " iseduze kabi Ndalo (it's so close Ndalo) "

Me : " Nkosi , "

Nkosi : " sure " "

You could see he wasn't happy but he has got no choice. I am doing this for us .

Me : " ngiyakuthanda neh?(I love you ok ?) " "

Nkosi : " I love you more " "

He bent and we shared a kiss.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:34] : INSERT 14

Nkosi left right after and you could see that he wasn't entirely happy that I am leaving but what choice does he have when everything is just a set up , a trap for failure and danger as well. It hasn't been long that we lost Mah and Ibanathi but we can't lose each other not the kids that we are blessed with. He can get all grumpy , all he wants but I won't sacrifice my children's lives for his happiness at the moment. He should just forget. I was looking at the files that were in front of me and tomorrow I will have to go to prison to visit my client . There was a knock on the door and I groaned. Can't I get peace really ?

Me : " come in ! "

I shout out in frustration and also anger and the door opens and I lift my eyes up.

Nhlanhla : " ubani oca sule uguluvakazi ? (Who upset you ?) "

Me : " angazi. Ngirite (I don't know. I am ok) "

Nhlanhla : " Ngizokulanda (I am here to fetch you) "

Me : " oh for ? "

Nhlanhla : ". A bit of groaning , we are starting in Alex "

Me : " no ! "

I stood up,. I don't want to go there at the moment.

Nhlanhla : " kumele siye Ndalo before sivaye siye eThekwini (We have to go Ndalo before we go to Durban)"

Me : " no Nhlanhla "

Nhlanhla : " you can't run away. Woza (come)"

I huffed and he took my bag and walked to the door.

Nhlanhla : " asambe (let's go)"

I take my phone and I follow him and he walks out and I do the same. We get near the exit of the building and I walk to Hannah .

Me : " don't expect me tomorrow. I don't feel ok. Tell Nkosana his first stop is prison. I will meet him there. "

Hannah : " yes mam "

We walked out and we got to the car and we got in.

Nhlanhla : " Stop being grumpy "

Me : " I am hungry "

Nhlanhla : " Ngizokutholelanigawula (I will get food for you)"

Me : " thank you "

We were both silent. I sent a message to Nkosi that he shouldn't fetch me , I will take an Uber. He didn't reply , maybe he is still busy.

Me : " Ngimtshele (I told him) "

I said while locking my phone.

Nhlanhla : " ukuthi ? (That ?) "

Me : " Monday I am leaving "

Nhlanhla : " for sure uNkosi akayithathanga kahle (I am sure he didn't take it well) "

Me : " at first he didn't. "

Nhlanhla : " Ungaworry. Mama incosi nokuthi

sibheke laba (don't worry. Take care. Of the kids and we look into them)"

Me : " Loya Goitse akahlakaniphile ngaleyondlela (That goitse is not as smart)"

Nhlanhla : " but many are , becareful "

Me : " I will be "

I laid back on the seat.

.

.

*MSHEKS *

I parked the car and Skhova got out as well and I put my hands in my pockets.

Skhova : " siyochunani ? (What are we going to do ?)"

Me : " It's a meeting. Sobona (we will see)"

We walked into Caesar' s house and we found him , Grinder and his men sitting in the lounge and they stood up and pointed their guns at us , I chuckled.

Me : " Manje ? (And now ?)"

Grinder : " Ziphi ikar Msheks ? (Where are the cars Msheks ?)"

Me : " Angicavu , besincinza sonke (I don't know. We were all stealing together) "

Caeser : " Guns down " "

They put their guns down.

Me : " lamasimba Kade niwenza ningaphinde (that shit that you just did don't ever do it again) "

Caeser : " we won't listen to you " "

Me : " wena mlungu uyakhohlwa ukuthi ikasi Lani leli (you white man forget that this is my hood) "

They pointed guns at us.

Me : " eyi voetsek ! "

Caesar : " I have no doubt you took the cars "

Me : " (spinning around while lifting my shirt) where are they ? "

Grinder. : " u li rekisitse Damnit !! (You sold them Damnit !) "

Me : " don't even start swearing me "

Skhova : " let's leave "

Me : " if we used my contacts we wouldn't be in this mess ! "

Skhova : " asivaye (let's go) "

I clicked my tongue and we turned and a gun shot was released and it hit the wall. I took out mine and shot his arm.

Grinder : " ahh ! Fuck ! "

Me : " Don't "

I clicked my tongue and we walked out.

Skhova : " and nou ? (And niw ?) "

Me : " Ndalo is leaving "

Skhova : " you told me "

Me : " eish I don't feel ok with her leaving "

Skhova : " she stays they die. It's best for now "

I nodded and we got in the car and he drove off.

.

.

*NOMCEBO *

We were at Tracey's house and she was busy cooking in her kitchen.

Goitse : " you know what ? I am leaving this "

Tracey : " don't be dumb Goitse. Don't buy her act "

Me : " who are we talking about here ? "

Tracey : " Ndalo "

Me : " who is Ndalo ? "

Goitse : " your man's sugar baby wife "

Me : " Thembinkosi wouldn't stoop that low "

Tracey : " well he did and she is younger than
nkosana even "

Me : " I am so disappointed in him. "

Her phone rang and she answered.

Tracey : " hello "

She looked at me and a smirk was all I've face. I wonder who she is talking to.

Tracey : " will do "

She hung up and carried on chopping.

Goitse : " and then ? "

Tracey : " wait and see "

Me : " I can't believe Nkosi "

I didn't actually but just thinking about him gets to

me.

.

.

***NDALO ***

we got to Alexandra and tears fell from my eyes as soon as we we entered as that night replayed in my head like it's a movie. I kept on sobbing and crying till we got to the spot. Where Iba took his last breath.

Nhlanhla : " are you ready ? "

Me : " kubuhlungu (it hurts) "

Nhlanhla : " ngiyazi kodwa kumele uqale

enhlungwini ukuze ube namandla (I know but you have to start from the pain till you have power)"

I wiped my tears.

Nhlanhla : " asambe (let's go)"

We got out and closed the door and we walked to the exact spot and everything replayed in my head and I went down on my knees as everyone was passing by and looking. I sat down and cried , he crouched next to me.

Me : " Iba , Ibanathi I am sorry "

I sobbed and he hushed me.

Nhlanhla : " do it for iba's siblings Ndalo "

I nodded and wiped my tears. I stared at the spot for some time and Nhlanhla pulled me up and I dusted myself.

Nhlanhla : " let's go get tripe "

I nodded and he locked the car and we walked to where he knew the tripe was sold.

Me : " kungcono kuthiwa angikhulelwe (it would have been better if I wasn't pregnant) "

Nhlanhla : " but you are and ayikho iyenzi (and there is nothing you could do) "

I nodded and sighed. We bought the tripe and I thanked him. When was the last time I had tripe for real , I was devouring like it's my first time eating.

Nhlanhla : " ungabi is dudla (don't be fat)"

Me : " ayishiwo leyonto (you don't say that)"

He kept quiet.

Me : " so umam kah kuwe simbona Nini ? (When are we seeing the Mrs in your side ?)"

He chuckled. Really Nhlanhla , I have never seen him with a woman.

Nhlanhla : " asazi (I don't know)"

Me : " mawungamutholi ngizokuthola (if you don't get her, I will find her)"

Nhlanhla : " asambe wena (let's go)"

We walked to the car and got in before he drove off.

.

.

The next day I was vomiting like hell and Nkosi was helping me get something to eat till I was ok. I still didn't feel ok but I had work to do. After I was done bathing and getting dressed I walked in the kitchen and he was eating the left over food. He looked at me and came to kiss my neck.

Nkosi : " urite ? (Are you ok ?)"

Me : " yes I am sthandwa Sam "

Nkosi : " ngiyakuthanda (I love you) "

I turned and kissed his lips.

Me : " I love you more "

I took an apple

Me : " bye baby "

Nkosi : " bye "

I walked out of the house and caught an Uber already and was on my way to prison.

.

.

*NKOSANA *

Ma:" you look beautiful "

Me : " thank you "

I looked at myself through the mirror and then fixed my tie.

Ma : " it's like you are going to church "

I chuckled.

Me : " well mele ngibuke emsebenzini (well I have to

look good at work)"

Ma : " you are late "

Me : " shit ! "

I took my bag and car keys. Aunty Tracey borrowed me her Polo for the time being just to travel until I am paid.

Me : " bye mamzo "

Mom : " bye baby "

I rushed out and my grandmother was still asleep. I hopped in the car and played Amapiano before I drove off while listening to them. I am quiet excited and that my boss I younger than me is quiet

unbelievable. Maybe she is playing with me.

Me : " mmmh "

I hummed to the song and bobbed my head as well till I got to my work place and I got out of the car and went inside the building.

Me : " good morning "

I greeted the receptionist "

Her : " the boss said to meet her in prison "

Me : " oh "

Her : " first trial "

That sounds thrilling.

Me : " ok. I will be on my way then "

She nodded and carried on with her work before I walked out of the building.

.

.

*NOMCEBO *

Me : " mah I am coming back "

Ma : " mmh "

I took my umbrella and made my way out holding the Tuperwear container and walked down the street. I was happy and the sun is quiet bright as well. As I was a distance away I saw his car in the yard and I knew that his wife is not here. Probably work as Goitse did mention she is CEO of a law firm that she has just started. I walked in and I knocked on the door a few times and I closed my umbrella and held it. I knocked again.

" Yeah ngiyazwakala (yeah I am coming)"

The door opened and he was standing there wearing jeans with no top or shoes even. His tattoos and chain were making him look handsome and his well active body.

Thembinkosi : " Nomcebo "

Me : " uhm ukhona umama walaykhaya ?
Ngithunyiwe (uhm is the lady of the house in here ,
I was sent)"

He chuckled.

Thembinkosi : " your Zulu accent needs a bit of work.
"

Me : " 'm'e oa ka ke Sezulu Ke Sotho ea tsoang ho
ntate oa ka.(my mom is Zulu , I am Sotho from my
dad)"

He kept on chuckling and it was good to see him
laugh. It was very rare at times even back then.

Me : " oh I came to drop these off , mom was
passing he condolences , she didn't know "

He took the Tuperwear and opened it.

Thembinkosi : " ,who baked these ? "

Me : " her "

Lies. I didn't want him to think I want to put korobela for him. "

Thembinkosi : " would you like some juice ? "

Me : " , sure "

He walks in and I followed and closed the door. I sat on the couch while he disappeared to the kitchen. I see a picture of a little boy with his mother and the boy looks like him. I guess it must have been his son with his wife. The one that died. He came back

and placed it Infront of me and sat opposite me on the arm rest.

Me : " its beautiful "

I scanned my eyes and it really did improve. "

Thembinkosi : " I will be better in a few months. " Me : " renovation? "

Thembinkosi : " yeah. Me and my wife are extending the house "

Me : " I haven't seen Londie since y'all left. Funny enough she was only in grade 8 "

He chuckled and looked at me.

Thembinkosi : " yeah but acted mature for her age "

I laughed. Then there was silence.

Me : " why did you leave ? You never explained "

He sighed.

Thembinkosi : " I am sorry Cebo "

Me : " I just wanna know "

Thembinkosi : " I did something wrong that could have put you in danger so I had to leave "

Me : " with Londie ? "

Thembinkosi : " as I... "

Me : " it's ok. "

There was silence again.

Thembinkosi : " ever moved on ? "

I shook my head.

Me : " I couldn't "

Thembinkosi : " why ? "

I stood up putting the glass down and made my way to him and got in between his legs and ran my fingers to his upper body.

Thembinkosi : " don't do this to yourself Cebo I am married. "

Me : " but you love me "

Thembinkosi : " I love Ndalo "

Me : " she is young "

Thembinkosi : " it doesn't matter but I still love her "

Me : " we have a son together and he is 27 "

He kept quiet and I kissed him and he didn't respond at first but pushed me.

Thembinkosi : " cela uphume Nomcebo (please leave Nomcebo) "

Me : " Thembinkosi "

I kissed his lips again and he couldn't resist me this time.

Me : " I never stopped loving you "

I carried on kissing him and it was like paradise. Shivers went down my spine as it was heating a bit up and I got on him and carried on kissing him. He stood up with me in his arms and disappeared through the bedroom. Passage.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:35] : INSERT 15

I was pacing up and down by the entrance that we are supposed to use , I had just vomited again earlier and Nkosi or what his name hasn't arrived. I called Hannah and she informed me that he said he is on his way. I see a white polo and it parks and he gets out of it very fast locking.

Me : " I have been wearing here for some time now. "

Nkosana : " sorry mam , I was stuck in traffic "

Me : " this is a warning "

He nodded like a kid.

Me : " come "

We walked inside the prison to go and attend our client.

.

.

*NOMCEBO *

oh I could feel it coming. The he is holding my body ,
so tight and a turn on. The strokes oh my God they
take me to heaven and back and to hell and back

again. He thrusts deeper and harder and I let out a scream of his name as I couldn't hold myself in that last deep stroke.

Me : " ah Thembinkosi ! "

He groans and his pace is still as fast but not as deep as before. He hits it from behind, it's like I have been released from the salt cage between my legs , I have been having sex here and here over the years with men I have dated but he just takes the cup at the moment. Reminding me of why I gave it up to him as young as I was at my age.

Me : " Mmmh Thembinkosi "

His strokes increase deeper and the pleasure is more than before. I want to scream and shout his name till he never stops hitting it like it's his. He shouldn't stop no no no .

.

.

*NDALO *

Our client was out in solitary yesterday because he stabbed two wardens and he is considered danger at the moment but we scheduled for another day as well. We walked out and I took off my coat and I felt hotter.

Me : " I feel sick "

Nkos ana : " let me take that "

Me : " I can't seem to let this go but you look just like

my husband "

Nkosana : " As we have said. People look alike "

I nodded and felt like vomiting.

Me : " do you have water ? "

Nkosana : " I keep some in the car "

He rushes off and I crutch. Nothing comes out of my mouth though but I am expecting vomit at this moment. He comes back and gives me water and I drink.

Me : " thank you "

Nkosana : " food ? "

Me : " i didn't eat "

Nkosana : " this may seem appropriate but I think you need to eat "

I nodded.

Nkosana : " you came with your car ? "

Me : " I don't have a car nor can drive. I took a cab "

Nkosana : " ok come let's get you food "

Me : " I have to inform my husband so he can fetch me if I don't feel better "

He nodded. "

Nkos ana : " sure. "

I tried Nkosi but it wasn't going through. I hang up .

Me : " we can leave "

I sent a message to him and we got in the car.

Me : " thank you "

Nkos ana : " my pleasure "

He started the car and he drove off.

Me : " why haven't you become a professional

lawyer all these years if I may ask ? "

Nkosana : " i have been failing matric countless times and my grandmother saw that there was something wrong because I used to flourish in school but in matric was not good. "

Me : " oh. You got help ? "

Nkosana : " definitely. "

There was silence.

Nkosana : " how can a woman as young as you handle this field and now starting up a company. You are a goal "

I chuckled.

Me : " my husband has been supportive of my dream "

Nkosana : " seems like a wonderful guy. Painting us good again "

Me : " he is. And would have been a great father "

Nkisanana : " you lost your child ? "

I nodded as tears prickled my eyes.

Me : " he was shot in Alexandra "

Nkosana : " oh I think I saw that in the papers. I am sorry "

I nodded.

Me:" yeah but I will try living with it. "

Nkos ana : " I may not know the pain of loosing a child but for an absent parent I know. "

Me : " me too. "

We kept quiet.

.

.

***NOMCEBO ***

His grip tightened more around my waist and he shot in the rubbed while groaning and he pulled out and took off the condom filled with his semen. I breathed out looking up. That was amazing really.

Thembinkosi : " you need to leave "

Me : " you are chasing me out like I am some hooker "

Thembinkosi : " I shouldn't have cheated on my wife "

He sat on the bed breathing out and regret was all over his face .

Me : " she is young. Probably cheating on another younger guy out there. "

Thembinkosi : " just leave Nomcebo "

He took his boxers and walked out. He left the condom. I took it and took off my stud and I laid on my back and I looked it a bit and I stick it in my Virgina while it released everything and I laid there for a while before I got up and took a tissue from a tissue box and I wrap and wipe everything up. He walks in and i take my clothes.

Me : " I need to bath. I can't go home smelling of you "

Thembinkosi : " hurry up then "

I got closer to him and kissed his lips.

Me : " I kiss and still love you "

I walked off to the bathroom and closed the door smiling.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:35] : INSERT 16

I walked inside the house just after going to eat and I felt much better. Nkosana was sweet enough to drop me by the house. I walked inside the house and it was quiet , I went through the kitchen and no one was there. I went to our bedroom and I found Nkosi there laying on the bed with his eyes closed . I went closer to him and kissed his lips.

Me : " Sthandwa Sam (my love)"

He opened his eyes and looked at me.

Me : " how was your day ? "

Nkosi : " belumatasa (it was hectic) "

Me : " I can see you are tired. We should order namhlanje Ngikhathele ilezingane (today , I am tired of your kids) "

Nkosi : " benzeni (what did they do ?) "

Me : " they have been draining me all day "

Nkosi : " askies (sorry) "

Me : "ugrand ? (You ok ?)"

Nkosi : " yeah , Ngikhathela nje sthandwa Sam
(yeah. I am just tired my love)"

Me : " if ingendaba yam yokuhamba Ngi(if it's about
my issue of leaving I ...) "

He interrupts me.

Nkosi : " no it's not that "

I nodded .

Nkosi : " come lay with me "

I took off my shoes and got on the bed and I laid
next to him.

Me : " why is the bed cover changed ? "

Nkosi : " ngigibele ngezicathulo emini kwangcola (I got on the bed with dirty shoes and it got dirty)"

Me : " oh ok "

I looked at him and he closed his eyes again. I shook my head and laid on his chest.

.

.

NOMCEBO

I walked inside the house humming and in a very good mood. I couldn't even hide the happiness that I am in at the moment. I found Nkosana sitting on the couch while watching TV and I greeted him.

Me : " hello baby "

Nkosana : " hi "

Me : " why are you home early ? "

Nkosana : " my boss let me come home early "

Me : " oh I see , where is your grandmother ? "

Nkosana : " Church meeting I think "

Me : " ok. I am going to cook ke "

He nodded and I walked to the kitchen and took out my phone and dialed Tracey. She answered on the second ring.

Tracey : " Blood "

Me : " blood guess what "

Tracey : " what ? Talk "

Me : " I was with Thembinkosi today "

Tracey : " that's wonderful. Now you need to work on getting in his sheets and remove that wife. "

Me : " already did "

Tracey : " oh my God. You are fast , you need to be pregnant. Akere you haven't gone to monopause ? "

Ne : " no "

Tracey : " ok. Be pregnant. He will leave his wife because they have no child whats oever anymore with him "

Me : " I am in the process "

Tracey : " get your man back , I have to go "

Me : " bye "

We hung up. I out my phone away and I took out the ingredients to cook.

.

.

*NDALO *

Me : "ok baby look , which one should we choose ? "

Nkosi : " siyazi ukuthi uthwele naphi abantwana ?
(Do we know which gender we are having ?)"

Me : " no and ngifuna kube yisurprise (no and I want
it to be a surprise)"

Nkosi : " ok "

Me : " Nkosi atleast pretender ke Ukuthi u-interested
(Nkosi atleast pretend that you are interested.)"

His phone rang. I got off the bed and pulled my gown together and went to the kitchen to make some breakfast. I took out the eggs and all the usuals and made breakfast for him. I am surprised I haven't vomited that much this morning and I am not heading to work as well. Hannah will handle everything. He walks in the kitchen after his phone call and kisses my cheek.

Nkosi : " kumele nivaye ngiye kuSkhova uzobaryt ?
(I have to go and meet Skhova , will you be ok ?)"

Me : " yes "

I saw a Tuperwear I wasn't familiar with.

Me : " Nkosi owabani uTuperwear ?(Nkosi , who's Tuperwear is that ?),"

Nkosi : " MaMorena down the street. She was bringing in condolences. "

Me : " that's nice of her. I loved the cakes "

Nkosi : " I have to rush "

He rushed out. I took the Tuperwesr and washed it then I went to eat my food. After I cleaned the house and then went to bath myself and smell fresh as well. I wore a dress with slides and I went to the kitchen. And took the Tuperwear , MaMorena angithi ? (Isn't it ?).

I went out of the house and made my way down the street. I asked until I found the house and I walked inside the gate and I went to knock on the door and the door opens with Nkosana all dressed.

Nkosanan:""Boss. Uhm...."

Me : " is this the Morena household ? "

He nodded.

Me : " oh. I am looking for the owner of this house "

He sighed.

Nkosana : " you may come in "

Me : " no need to go for work as I will be your monitor "

Nkosana : " thank you "

We walked inside.

"Nkosana where is mama ? "

There was an old woman watching TV another one appeared.

Old woman : " Hello my child "

Me : " Hi. I am MamuMajola from the same street and I heard my husband say that you sent the cakes to us and I wanted to bring the container back and thank you for the warm condolences "

Old woman : " sit down "

Lady : " oh , I thought it was your girlfriend Nkosana "

Nkosana:" it's my boss "

The lady came and sat next to me.

Her : " Nomcebo "

Me : " Ndalo "

Old woman : " Nongcebo was the one who bake and sent them "

I turned to her.

Me : " oh , thank you for that "

Her : " my pleasure "

I looked at her fingers and she is not married , she looks older than me , round about Nkosi's age.

Her : " so you are married to Thembinkosi ? "

Ne : " yes . 6 years " "

Old woman : " that's wonderful. You should pray God keeps you together , there are many storms and men get weak " "

Me : " I will mah and Nkosi knows not to cheat. He wouldn't do that. So am I " "

Her : " you have never cheated on your husband ? " "

Md : " ever. What more do I want when my husband

provides what I need in him ? "

She smiled.

Old woman:" hold onto that "

Lady : " hayi asazi (we don't know)"

I stood up.

Me : " I have to go. Thank you "

Old woman : " thank you my child "

I smiled and I walked out.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:35] : INSERT 17

I held onto him tightly and he did the same. The hug was lasting for a long time , I am gonna miss him but I have to protect the kids and out them first in front. I sobbed in his arms and he hushed me while people were looking at us.

Nkosi : " shhh "

I sniffed and pulled back from his chest.

Me : " Ngiyakuthanda yezwa ? (I love you ok)"

Nkosi : " ngikuthanda kakhulu (I love you more) "

We hugged again and I perked his lips but he kissed me and I kissed him back then I giggled.

Nkosi : " I will come every month "

Me : " you have to "

We kissed again and my flight was called out.

Me : " behave. I have to go "

Nkosi : " always. "

We kissed again and I took my suitcase and I wheeled it while I walked off and went to my flight. I was nervous and scared as well and I don't know

why. When I got inside the plane I looked around and I saw Nhlanhla sitting by the window and I went to sit next to him.

Nhlanhla : " Utheni ? (What did he say ?) "

Me : " uthe uzongibona (he said he will see me) "

Nhlanhla : " senzela ingane (we are doing it for the kids) "

I nodded. We buckled up and soon after the plane took off

.

.

*GOITSE *

I walked in the bedroom with his breakfast and he was getting dressed , I don't know where he is going but all I know is that cars went missing on their last heist.

Me : " Baby here is your food "

I place the tray the bed and he stood up and held my waist.

Thando : " how is Being close to Ndalo going ? "

Me : " very well. She just told me she left for eastern cape "

He perked my lips.

Thando : " I Kno I can count on you Lerato laka (my love)"

Me : " anytime baby. Sit down and eat please "

He sat down.

Thando : " I am frustrated. Where could all those cars disappear to ? "

Me : " I don't know but I know you will figure it out "

Thando : " I will and if I"

Me : " let me handle things "

Thando : " handle the Mrs "

Me : " I will "

Thando : " I will tell you when you can take her out "

Me : " sure "

We kissed.

Me : " let me call Nathan "

Thando : " How is he ? "

Me : " I am going to find out. "

He nodded and I walked out of the bedroom and

went to the lounge.

.

.

***NOMCEBO ***

the knock on the door didn't seem to seize and it's good that mom is visiting Tracey at the moment or there would have been hell with the person who is knocking like that.

Me : " Ke tla yhu!(I am coming yhu!)"

I opened the door.

Me : " Thembinkosi what if Mama was here ? "

Thembinkosi : " i know she is not here "

Me : " what are you doing here ? "

Thembinkosi : " Ngeke ungingenise , bazothini abantu bangibona emnyango (won't you let me in ? What will people say when they see me outside your door.) "

I pulled him inside and closed the door and he chuckled.

Me : " Why are you here to see me so early ? "

I smiled.

Thembinkosi : " don't flatter yourself I came to see

the son I have with you "

Me : " oh "

I pulled my gown together.

Me : " he is at work. He works for your wife's company I presume "

Thembinkosi : " I feel like you have a hand in that "

Me : " a ngwana ? I would never and I will bring him to you. He looks like you "

I get closer to him.

Thembinkosi : " Nomcebo don't start "

Me : " Thembinkosi "

Thembinkosi : " bring him later "

He turned and I pulled him to me and kissed him.

Me : " I will "

He licked his lips before walking out of the door.

Me : " the boy is mine "

I sang that along and went back to my room. "

.

.

*NDALO *

I was shaken by someone and I opened my eyes and they met Nhlanhla and people were walking out of the plane. He was holding my bag.

Nhlanhla : "vuka (wake up)"

I woke up and sat up and just looked around. I rubbed my eyes before I got up and he took my hand and we walked out. It was like I was a little baby the way he was holding my hand.

Me : " I am not a child "

Nhlanhla : " you will get lost "

I yawned and rubbed my eyes.

Me : " I need to call Nkosi "

I took out my phone and opened it and then I called Nkosi and he answered.

Nkosi : " urite ?(Are you ok ?)"

Me : " yes I have just landed. "

Nkosi : " ok. I love you all "

Me : "Nathi. (Us as welln.)"

I yawned.

Me : " I have to go babakhe "

He chuckled.

Nkosi : " ok. "

We hung up and we walked out and met Siyanda standing next to the car and we got to him and we shared a hug.

Siyanda : " Unjani ? (How are you ?) "

Me : " ngiyaphila , unjani umah ? (How is mah ?) "

Siyanda : " she is excited to see you "

I smiled.

Me : " me too "

Nhlanhla : " asivayeni (let's go)"

We got in the car and Siyanda drove off to home .

Siyanda : " manje abakwazi laba ? (They dont know you)"

I laughed.

Me : " abangazi (they don't know me)"

Nhlanhla : " mawufika ekhaya uyalala ngoba ebsuku ziyasha (when you get home you sleep because at night it goes down)"

Me :"(I nodded.) Siyanda ngilambile Bhuti
wam(Siyanda I am hungry my brother)"

Siyanda :"(Musa ukuzincengela (stop with the
blackmail)"

Nhlanhla chuckled.

Me :"(you want to starve me? "

Siyanda :"(eyi uzodla Ndalo (you will eat Ndalo)"

Me :"(thank you "

I smiled and they chuckled. It felt good to be back.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:35] : INSERT 18

I got out of the car as soon as it parked and I made my way inside. I can hear mah move around in the kitchen and slowly made my way behind her and she turns and the knife was on my throat , one deep push and it would be the end for me.

MaK : " Yhu Ndalo ungithuselani buka Cishe ngakubulala (Ndalo why did you scare me , look I almost killed you)"

She put the knife down and held her chest before we hugged.

Mak : " awu kodwa uIbanathi wami (My Ibanathi)"

I sniffed.

Me : " I am sorry Mah "

MaK : " it's life. "

We broke the hug.

MaK : " I heard about the others coming "

Me : " in 6 months I think "

MaK : " I won't be bored again "

Me : " yes. "

Nhlanhla : " sengaba umthwali wekhwama (I have become the bag man)"

Me : " sorry "

MaK : " sit down so I can make food for you "

I sat down.

Nhlanhla : " nqaka (catch)"

He threw an okap into my hand and I caught it

before flicking it open and it had my name on it.

Me : " ooouh "

Nhlanhla : " Eyakho (it's yours)"

Me : " Buka MaK , umntu uyos ebenza kahle (look MaK , a person will work well)"

I flicked it.

Siyanda : " Sathi shwii (we are going somewhere)"

MaK : " ok"

They walked out after that.

MaK : " Ave uyumfazi orite yazi Ndalo (you are such a great wife Ndalo)",

Me : " thank you "

She handed a plate to me and I dug in very fast.

MaK : " uzobindeka (you will choke)"

Me : " no. I won't thank you "

She chuckled and shook her head.

.

.

.

*MSHEKS *

Skhova : " Uhambe kanjani uNdalo? (How did Ndalo go ?)"

Me : " kahle , she landed. Well "

He nodded and I threw my stud on the floor as Grinder approached us.

Me : " Ndoda yabo (their man "

Grinder : " Nx. I am watching you closely "

Me : " yet I did nothing "

Grinder : " you shot me "

Me : " and you started that. Wena unakho ukuba Ididi nje (you can be an ass sometimes)"

He clicked his tongue.

Me : " tell your wife that My man here wants her "

We laughed.

Grinder : " fokof "

I chuckled and he turned and walked off.

Skhova : " good thing Ndalo left "

Me : " yeah. Very. "

Grinder got in his car and then he drove off.

.

.

*NOMCEBO *

I was just cooking in the kitchen and contemplating with myself if I should tell Nkosana about his father wanting to see him or not. I stood over by the pots just stirring and thinking really about everything. I was brought back to the world by the door opening and my heart was beating very fast as well. I close the pots and footsteps made their way in the kitchen and he appeared and I let out a big breath.

Me : " Yho you scared me. "

Nkosana : " I am sorry. How are you ? "

Me : " I am good. I am well "

I stired the pot and closed it and he opened the fridge and took the jug with cold water and poured in a glass.

Me : " your father wants to see you "

He stopped drinking and he looked at me.

Nkosana : " Father ? "

Me : " isn't that what you wanted ? "

Nkosana : " yes but you always hated the man and now you want me to meet him ? Something is wrong "

Me : " there is nothing wrong. I never hated him , it's just he didn't know about you "

He is silent.

Me : " he lives just down the street. "

He threw the glass my direction and i ducked.

Nkosana : " The fuck Nomcebo he lives a few houses away and you didn't tell me !!! "

I have never seen him that angry.

Me : " calm down Nkosana "

Nkosana : " don't tell me that shit Nomcebo don't !"

Me : " I am your mother !"

Nkosana : " mother my foot. Woza somfuna (come we are going to him.)"

Me : " ,the pots "

Nkosana : " I don't care "

He walked out and I switched off the stove and followed him closing the door and locking. He is already put on the street and I try to catch up with

him. The anger is visibly there as well.

Me : " Nkosana wait "

He did and I caught up with him.

Nkosana : " show me the place. "

I showed him the place and we got there and I saw his car. He knocked aggressively like Thembinkosi in the morning.

" Eyi fokof !"

I looked at Nkosana and the door opened and they looked at each other.

Me : " , Thembinkosi this is Nkosana , Nkosana this

is Thembinkosi Majola your father "

He went down on his butt and just cried. I crouched in front of him.

Nkosana : " don't touch me Nomcebo "

Ne : " I am sorry boy "

Thembinkosi : " he looks like Iba "

Eyi don't compare my child to something that's dead. That's all in my head though.

Nkosana : " Mamu Majola was my grandmother. All along you knew Nomcebo. I hate you "

Me : " don't say that ",

He carried on hushing and I looked at Thembinkosi who is standing there not even knowing what to do.

.

.

*NDALO *

MaK : "what's wrong ? "

Me : " Mah kuyabheda (it's bad)"

MaK : " ngani ? (With ?)"

Me : " Nkosi angazi kodwa he seems off (I don't

know but Nkosi seems off)"

MaK : " ukulahlekelwa umzali ngengane akuyona into elula (losing a parent and child is not easy)"

Me : " uqinisile. (You are right)"

But I can't shake this feeling that Nkosana looks like my husband , does he have another son that is Nkosana ? I don't know , maybe I am over thinking.

MaK : " lala Ntombazane (sleep my girl)"

I got in bed.

Me : " thank you "

She kissed my cheek before walking out.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:36] : INSERT 19

***NOMCEBO ***

We were inside the house now and Nkosana has calmed down. No one has even said a word or spoken but Thembinkosi is surely looking at Nkosana so very deeply it feels spine chilling on me. Nkosana sniffs and looks at Thembinkosi.

Nkosana : " So , so you are my father ? "

Thembinkosi looks at me.

Thembinkosi : " I believe so "

Nkosana Nodded.

Thembinkosi : " I hear you work in my wife's company "

Nkosana : " Mrs Majola ? "

He nodded.

Nkosana : " She has always said I look like her husband and I didn't believe it , just thought people look alike "

Me : " so she knows ? "

Nkosana : " no. She just said I look like him "

Me : " oh "

Thembinkosi : " I couldn't be part of my late son's life and I know I kissed about all your life but I want to know you "

I smiled.

Nkosana : " me too "

They stood up and hugged each other. Things are coming good together.

Thembinkosi : " I am sorry "

Nkosana : " it's ok. "

I held my hands together.

Me : "it's good "

Nkosana : " I am still angry at you "

Thembinkosi chuckled.

Me : " I understand. "

.

.

.

***NDALO ***

I was woken up by someone tapping me and I opened my eyes and I frowned. That was a very good sleep and I was really enjoying.

Me : " As someone omdala kunami uyakwazi ukubaluleka kokulala (As someone who is older than me you know the importance of sleep)"

I rubbed my eyes.

Siyanda : " Go and bath then change siyavaya (we are leaving)"

I got off the bed and stumbled a bit before making my way to the bathroom. I filled water in the bathtub while I peed and after that I took my bath. I brushed my teeth when I was done and then went to get dressed in my room and after I walked out.

Me : " where is mak ? "

Siyanda : " in her room. Asambe (let's leave) "

He took the car keys.

Me : " ngilambile (I am hungry) "

Siyanda : " uzothola iGawula phambili (you will get food where we are going) "

I frowned and we walked out. We got in the car and I

laid my seat back and I closed my eyes as he drove off.

Siyanda : " you should be awake "

Me : " Ngiyeke guy(please leave me)"

He kept quiet. He opened the radio though and then I couldn't , I sat up .

Siyanda : " and Nou ? (And now ?)"

Me : " angikwazi ukulala ilomculo wakho (I can't sleep. It's this music of yours)"

Siyanda : "don't sleep too much. You will be lazy "

Me : " yeah thanks "

We reached a garage and Nhlanhla was standing next to a car. Siyanda parked and we got out of the car and went to him.

Nhlanhla : " uhmabelani ngengalo (why aren't you wearing a jacket ?)"

Me : " kuwarm emotweni (it's warm in the car)"

Siyanda : " uphethwe ubuntombi (she is doesn't feel cold)"

I hit his stomach.

Siyanda : " hayi (no)"

Nhlanhla : " come asambe (come let's go)"

He took off his hoodie and gave it to me.

Nhlanhla : " gqoka ngoba uzogula (wear or you will get sick) "

Me : " I am not a child though "

Siyanda : " you have kids to think off "

I take the hoodie and wear it then he throws the car keys to me.

Me : " what am I going to do with these ? "

Nhlanhla : " you are learning how to drive "

Me : " yho "

Siyanda : " good luck "

Me : " why are you saying that "

He chuckled and walked off.

Me : " Siyanda Khumalo ! "

He ignored me and carried on walking.

Nhlanhla : " the driver's seat "

Me : " am I driving alone ? "

He went to the passenger side. .

Nhlanhla : " no. You need to know how to drive first "

I nodded and I went into the car and I did a small prayer before he told me what I should do to get the car started and i did just that and it started. I put on my seat belt and he did the same and I laughed.

Me: " you and a seat belt "

Nhlanhla : " Hamba Ndalo (go Ndalo)",

I pressed on the accelerator slowly.

Nhlanhla : " yeah. Relax and be staeady a first"

Me : " this is hard "

Nhlanhla : " uzoba grand ngokuhamba kwesikhathi
(you will be ok as time goes) "

I nodded while breathing out and I drove around.
Good thing it's late at night and not many cars on
the road and we are not driving where the free way
us by.

Nhlanhla : " You are doing well "

Me : " It's still scary "

Nhlanhla : " take a right and indicate when doing so "

I did just that and though my speed was slow but I
was trying.

Nhlanhla : " Siyayiqeda lendaba yokudrivisa

okwagogo (we are ending this business off you driving like a grandma)"

Me : " I am trying "

He nodded.

Nhlanhla : " take another right "

I took another one and carried on driving and tried to increase my speed again.

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo focus "

Me : " I am focused Nhlanhla "

I huffed.

Me : " I am hungry "

Nhlanhla : " you will get food "

Me : " Siyanda promised me food "

Nhlanhla : " he will get it then "

Me : " has "

Nhlanhla : " focus Ndalo "

I did just that.

Nhlanhla : " take another right and Carrey on driving "

I did as instructed. I wonder where we are going. I then saw trucks and I was screaming.

Nhlanhla : " hayi hayi Buhlebendalo (no no Buhlebendalo) "

Me : " we are on a free way. How do we turn ? "

Nhlanhla : " we will turn in pietermaritzburg now drive and focus "

Me : "(I cried) we are gonna die Nhlanhla "

The way I was avoiding trucks.

Nhlanhla : " it's better learning "

I was really scared.

Nhlanhla : " press on the accelerator but not too much "

I did as I was told.

Nhlanhla : " you will get your food "

I nodded. I just wanted some food , I kept on driving and I wasn't calm at all. A truck came by and then I lost it and I almost lost control of the car but Nhlanhla got it and he directed it to the side before pulling the handbrakes as I was panicking.

Nhlanhla : " damn Buhlebendalo ! "

Me : " I am sorry , that was Scarry. "

He got out and I took off my seat belt and got out too.

Nhlanhla : " You have a goal and that is to reach PMB, you need to drive there , the truck won't do anything. Don't be scared by its size Ndalo don't ! ! ! "

Me : " why are you shouting ? "

Nhlanhla : " ngoba uyathithiza for a Guluvakazi (you are slow for a Guluvakazi) "

He opened the passenger door again.

Nhlanhla : " get in the car and drive ! I don't want a single scratch "

He got in. That won't be possible. I wiped my tears and I got in the car and I buckled up and then I started the car and I closed my eyes before opening then and I then drove off.

.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:36] : INSERT 20

Its like sometimes Nhlanhla forgets that I am pregnant with 5 kids , I have already lost two and I

am not about to loose these ones either. I did go to a Dr's appointment and I don't want to know the gender. I communicate with Nkosi and I really miss him as well , the girl gets horny you know but I always survived and I will survive missing him for just a few months and he will visit me. Well back to where I am. I vomit on the floor and water is poured on my vomit.

Nhlanhla : " Inkinga ? (Problem ?) "

He hands the water to me. I take it and drink it.

Me : " I feel dizzy "

Nhlanhla : " I will drive "

Me : " You forget I am pregnant "

Nhlanhla : "not paralyzed "

He goes to the driver's side and I get in the passenger side as well and he then starts the car and drive off. He s determined in me learning how to drive .

.

.

*NOMCEBO *

I knocked one last time and he opened the door and he looked at me. Still in his boxers.

Thembinkosi : " can I help you with something ? "

Ne : " i brought food. I saw you eat fast foods too much these past few days and Mama wasn't happy "

Thembinkosi : " Nomcebo turn around and go home "

I push my way in and I got to the kitchen and i put the bowl down on the counter.

Me : " I am helping. And filling in some shoes "

Thembinkosi : " how is Nkosana ? "

Me : " He is good "

He nodded. I prepared for him.

Thembinkosi : " when are you leaving me alone ? "

Me : " but I didn't do anything "

He folded his arms and I looked at him.

Me : " well ok let me tell you something. "

I went closer to him.

Me : " I miss you "

Thembinkosi : " Nomcebo "

I went down on my knees and I pulled his boxers down and licked the tip of his dick and his hand went to my head. I licked and sucked.

Thembinkosi : " fuck "

Me : " I will just fill in "

Thembinkosi : " If my wife finds out "

Me : " I wont tell a soul. We will be discrete "

I sucked and he closed his eyes. I kiss his chest and went up and got up and kissed his lips and he was hard while I played with it and he picked me up and put me on the counter and we kissed.

Thembinkosi : " Nomcebo "

Me : " Thembinkosi "

While the wife is away , the side will play . He kissed my neck and I held his while his finger slipped into my Private area and I moaned while he thrust it inside me.

.

.

*NDALO *

Me : " whats next ? "

Nhlanhla : " they are still planing on removing you "

Me : " why me ? "

Nhlanhla : " you hurt a man with what's is precious

to him "

Me : " I will be ready by then "

Nhlanhla : " with your pace hopefully "

I hit his shoulder and he laughs.

Me : " I will be hawu "

Nhlanhla : " I was just saying "

Me : " Don just say. Let me call Thembinkosi "

I took out my phone and I dialed Nkosi and he answered after 3 rings.

Nkosi : " Sthandwa Sam "

Me : " hi baby , unjani? (How are you ?)"

Nkosi : " I am good. I kiss you , I will come by this weekend "

Me : " ngingakujabulela lokho (I would be happy)
are you ok ? "

Nkosi : " yeah I am "

Me : " your breathing is off "

Nkosi : " I was jogging "

Me : " ok , bye . Behave "

Nkosi : ' you too "

Me : " always "

I hung up and then I frowned.

Nhlanhla : " you look like you sucked a lemon "

Me : " since when Nkosi jogs ? Something is off "

Nhlanhla : " What do you think it is ? "

Me : " ipangazi okwamanje (I don't know for now)"

Nhlanhla : " I will talk to him and find out "

Me : " don't. My mind is messing with me "

He looked at me and nodded.

Me : " please can we go to Galleria "

He nodded once again. I rubbed my stomach as well and closed my eyes.

Nhlanhla : "Ndalo , Don't loose focus that's all "

I nodded.

.

.

.

NOMCEBO

Me : " jogging really ? "

His grip around my waist is strong. He thrusts deeper and i moan.

Me : " ah! "

Thembinkosi : " Shhh "

He flips us and I am ontop of him and I ride him while he plays with my boobs. I bit my bottom lip and suck them as well then put my hands on his chest as well.

Me : " oh my Gosh Thembinkosi "

He groans as well and I bit my bottom lip and try to increase my pace.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:36] : INSERT 21

We got to Galleria mall and we finally went to eat and I was happy about that. The waiter came through and we got our orders and we ate in silence , my mind was really disturbed a bit for no apparent

reason but I was brought back to reality by someone talking to me.

Nhlanhla : " Ngiphenye ? (Should I investigate ?)"

Me : " I trust Nkosi. I shouldn't let my insecurities get the better of me "

Nhlanhla : " Mawusho(if you say so)"

I nodded and I carried on eating.

Me : " I am just missing Iba "

Nhlanhla : " it will be better with time. "

Me : " sobamba kancane boh (it's slow though)"

Nhlanhla : " ujahelani ? (Why are you rushing ?)"

I sighed.

Me : " I just feel like I failed him Nhlanhla "

Nhlanhla : " you tried Buhlebendalo and still his you are trying. "

I nodded and sighed.

Me : " I really hope I do get better with time "

Nhlanhla : " you will "

I carried on eating.

.

.

NOMCEBO

He shot his load and I got off him and laid next to him looking at the ceiling. My breathing was heavy and that was a very great session.

Me : " wow "

The mbinkosi : " you are not bad "

Me : " hawu what did you expect ? "

He chuckled and kept quiet.

Me : " let's not think too much "

He really loves this kids but I can see he loves me as well . I know so , if he didn't we wouldn't be here so he does. I just have to fall pregnant and then everything will be much better. I snuggled closer to him and he pulled me to him and I laid on his chest and he kissed my forehead.

Thembinkosi : " The heart is putting me in a difficult position. "

Me : " follow it "

He looks at me.

Thembinkosi : " I love Ndalo "

Me : " I know "

There was silence. Ndalo is not here so I will take all my chances and time with you .i closed my eyes and listened to his heart beat.

.

.

* NDALO *

—

" Buhlebendalo "

I looked around and I was in the middle of the street
,I see 5 Car seats in the middle of the road and my
grandmother appears.

Me : " Gogo ? "

She smiles and everything disappears

I open my eyes and look around and i was still in
the car and it looks like we are going somewhere.

Me : " where are we going ? "

Nhlanhla : " Umlazi "

I nodded.

Nhlanhla : " you look dis oriented "

Me : " no , I just dreamed of my grandmother after so long "

Nhlanhla : " It's considered maybe you have a gift "

I laugh

Me : " yeah funny "

He chuckled.

Me : " I didn't realize that I miss her this much "

Nhlanhla : " it happens .

Me : " yeah "

I sighed.

Me : " I feel tired. "

My phone rang and I took it and it's Goitse .

Me : " hi "

Goitse : " how is your mother ? "

Me : " oh she is getting better "

I almost forgot my lie .

Goitse : " that's good. Soon you will be back "

Me : " yes I will be. I was worried "

Goitse : " will keep her in my prayers. Well I have to go "

Me : " ok. Bye. "

I hung up and sighed.

Me : " ngathi uzoba isdina losis (it's like she will be a nuisance this woman)"

Nhlanhla : " bring your phone "

I gave him my phone and he threw it out of the window .

Me : " haibo "

Nhlanhla : " be smart "

Me : " oh but you didn't have to do that "

Nhlanhla : " askies "

I sat back and frowned.

.

.

.

a few weeks passed and today Nkosi came. Well he couldn't make it last time but here he is today. My stomach is growing very big as well. I don't fit in my old clothes as well.

Nkosi : " woah "

He out his bag down on the couch and i wiped my hands and Mah laughed while she carried on chopping.

Me : " what ? "

Nkosi : " my soccer team suits you "

Me : " thank you "

We shared a perk and he kneeled and kissed my stomach.

Nkosi : " baba ulah (daddy is here) "

I giggled.

Me : " I am sure you are tired "

Nkosi : " kakhulu , kuyashuba ngempela eGoli , Skhova bamdubula (it's getting tough in Johannesburg , Skhova was shot) "

Me : " is he ok ? Are you ok ? "

Nkosi : " I am very ok "

Me : " that's good. "

Nkosi : " and I am glad you are this side "

Me : " you see. I know best "

He chuckles.

MaK : " we will get a break from Ndalo a bit "

Me Nv what do you mean ? "

Nkosi chuckled and held my waist while pulling me closer to him.

Me : " i love you "

Nkosi : " love you more "

I hid my face on his chest, the way I love him it so deep and beyond. I don't think I would have shared him with Londie , or even survived that.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:36] : INSERT 22

after all the reunion and everything we ate and after that I took Nkosi's bag and though his clothes are still here but I guess he wanted some of his new

ones here as well. I unpacked for him and he laid on the bed.

Nkosi : " Ngikhathela , ungivuse Makufika uNhlanhla (I am tired. Wake me up when Nhlanhla is here) "

Me : " ok "

I sit down which was a bit of a mission and then started unpacking into the built in wardrobe .

Me : " I was at the mall entsukwini and I saw these cute shoes at Woolworths "

He was silent.

Me : " Nkosi "

I turned and he was asleep. I smiled and carried on packing his clothes after I was done I stood up from the floor. A very huge struggle that was again and I put the bag down and took off my shoes and I got in bed and I laid on his chest and he wrapped his arms around me and kissed my forehead.

Nkosi : "I love you Ndalo "

Me : " I love you too. I thought you were asleep. "

Nkosi : " I was until I felt you on me "

Me : " ok Phumula (rest)"

He kept quiet and he rested once again. I kept my silence and I looked at him and I sat up and started undressing Nkosi and I succeeded even though I thought I wouldn't and I then pulled him under the

covers and he was dead asleep after then. I kissed his forehead and picked up his clothes and something dropped in the floor and it was black and lacy . I picked it up and looked at him and it was a Thong and it seemed to have dropped from his pants.

I chuckled on my one.

Me : " Lord is this a test ? "

I then walked to the bathroom and out his clothes in the basket and walked out with the thing and put it on the table on a plastic and then I paced up and down, so he is cheating ? With who ? That's the question. Fuck how could I be a fool ? I knew I should have trusted my instinct.

I sat down and there was a knock on the door. I ignored it and it opened and closed and I felt tears

run down my eyes.

" haibo ukhalelani ? (why are you crying ?)"

Me : " He is cheating. I can't believe it "

Siyanda sat next to me and hugged me.

Siyanda : " shhh it's ok. "

It hurts because I love this man and I never thought of doing that to him because he brings everything to the table. I don't need anything and anyone else but I am just not enough. The door opens and Nhlanhla walks inn I wipe my tears.

Nhlanhla : " And then ? "

Siyanda : " Uhm "

He looked at the table .

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo we don't want to be Welcomed by your underwear "

Me : " it's not mine. "

I took it and stood up.

Me : " I will burn it "

Nhlanhla : " call Msheks "

Siyanda : " I will call him before we bury someone "

Nhlanhla : " why would we bury someone ? "

I walked out to the back and I burned that piece of rubbish. Sies ,I feel disgusted and i don't even know how I will even look at him. J ust because I forgave him the first time in jail does n't mean that I should be constantly walked over. I sat down on the floor and I just cried my lungs out.

" Ndalo shhh "

Siyanda crouched next to me.

Me : " it hurts "

Siyanda : " I am sorry. We will have to find more evidence on who it is "

Me : " ah ! "

I held my stomach.

Siyanda : " Are you ok ? "

I shook my head and he stood up.

Siyanda : " Uhm. Shit ! What's wrong ? "

Me : " Cramps "

Siyanda : " try to calm down. Breath with me "

He did the ins and out and I followed his step and tried to breath properly. It was hard. It was really hard to calm down and it wasn't happening as soon but soon after I was calm.

Siyanda : " are you calm ? "

"Siyanda ! "

Me : " go "

Siyanda : " uzoba grand ? "

I nodded.

Me : " tell Nhlanhla I want to go for a drive practice tonight. I don't think I will survive seeing him. I just wanna register this "

He nodded.

Siyanda:" ok I will "

He walked off and I stayed there and closed my eyes and did the little breath ins

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:37] : INSERT 23

" angikaze ngizizwe kanjena

phami komuntu wesifazane

Ngis ho nangaphambi kwentombi

Angikaze ngizwe inhliziyo yam

Ishaya Kangaka kuzozonke

Uzimo zomhlaba ngis ho nangaphambi kwentombi

He bafo he bafo ngoba sengidlis iwe"

I turn down the volume .

Nhlanhla : " asifuni ushayise (we don't want you crashing the car)"

I pressed on the accelerator and laid back a bit and

tried for the tears not to flow and then I got on the free way and slowed down a bit.

Nhlanhla : " khona okukuhluphayo ? (Is there something that's bothering. You ?)"

Me : " How many hours is it from here to Pmb ? "

Nhlanhla : " An hour if you are a slow driver "

Me : " we are going beyond that "

Nhlanhla : " Zikhiphani (what's going on ?)"

I chuckle.

Me : " yazi engathi ngidlisiwe (you know it's like I am in a love trans)"

Nhlanhla : " why do you say that ? "

Me : " i just feel like a fool in life "

Nhlanhla : " you are not. You are smarter than that "

Me : " I know. "

Nhlanhla : " whatever it is Don't loose yourself "

I nodded.

Me : " thank you i needed that "

Nhlanhla : " take your anger out on a gun "

I chuckled.

Me : " I will do so "

Nhlanhla : " when I find out ukuthi yini leh ekuhluphayo(What is that is bothering you)"

Me : " It's fine. I will handle it. "

My phone rang and Nhlanhla took it and it was Nkosi .

Me : " I am still driving "

Nhlanhla : " I will tell him. "

He answered. I didn't care really what he said.

Nhlanhla : " she is driving "

There was silence.

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo uMsheks ufuna ukuringa nawe
(Ndalo Msheks wants to talk to you)"

Me : " I can't "

He put his call through blue tooth and Nkosi was on.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " Nkosi "

I held on the steering wheel.

Nkosi : " Why is Nhlanhla teaching you to drive when I was gonna do that "

Me : " at some point I had to learn "

Nkosi : " it's late and you are pregnant. Let's meet in Musgrave "

Me : " we are driving past PMB and there is no turn until "

Yho I was stuck.

Nhlanhla : " We will turn in Ladysmith. Nanka Amagata Ndoda (here are the cops man) "

Nkosi : " Eish Ndalo. Bring my wife back safe and

sound "

Nhlanhla : " I will trust me "

He hung up and I parked at the side of the road and got out of the car and kicked the tires multiple times as the other cars passed by and I groaned and then Nhlanhla held me .

Nhlanhla : " yehlis a umoya Ndalo (calm down Ndalo) "

Me : " Ngimthembile Nhlanhla kanti ngiyos lima (I trusted him Nhlanhla but I was a fool) "

I shook my head as tears left my eyes.

Me : " i am disgusted to be even called his wife yet I

am carrying his kids "

I took off my ring and threw it away.

Me : " this sham if a marriage. I just...."

I broke down and he was silent.

Nhlanhla : " Sshhh yehlis a umoya. (Calm down)"

I sniffed.

Nhlanhla : " Kuzolunga , kuzolunga (it will be ok. It will be ok)"

I cried.

.

.

* NOMCEBO *

I was humming around the kitchen and Nkosana walked in looking tired.

Me : " hey boy boy "

Nkosana : " you have been happy these days "

Me : " life is good. I baked. "

Nkosana : " my boss is so trusting. She gave me a case "

Me : " that's not right , she is throwing you under the bus "

He then suddenly smiled.

Me : " what ? "

Nkosana : " I won the case "

I screamed.

Me : " I am so happy for you "

Nkosana : " me too "

" What's with the noise ? "

Mah walked in.

Nkosana : " I won a case. My first ever case "

Ma : " oh god is good my child. "

Nkosana : " really "

Me : " everything is coming together very well "

I pressed my hands together.

Ma : " It's all through prayer. "

Nkosana : " I can't wait to tell dad "

Me : " oh he stopped by earlier. He went to see his wife "

Nkosana : " oh. I just can't believe my step mother is younger than me "

Me : " yeah me too boy. "

He chuckled.

Nkosana : " mrs Ndalo looks like a good woman for dad as well "

My smile disappeared.

Me : " yeah "

Ma : " dish up for me "

Me : " ok "

Nkosana : " I am going to bath "

He took his brief case and they all walked out. I took out the test from my apron and a smile came back on. I took my phone and called Tracey.

Tracey : " Cebo "

Me : " Tracey , Guess what ? "

Tracey : " what ? "

Me : " I am pregnant , 2weeks "

Tracey : " woah ,What ?! "

Me : " yes I"

My airtime finished. I will call her tomorrow. I held it and smiled.

Me : " we are within now "

I put it away and my phone and I dished up for mah.
Good things come to those who do things.

.

.

*NDALO *

We first passed by the hospital and I was ok before we went back home and it was Am in the morning. The sun was almost up , I couldn't sleep but I was still hungry. Nhlanhla dropped me off and I walked inside and I found him sitting on the couch with Ma and they were eating.

Ma : " you are determined with your driving "

Me : " I am tired "

I walked off.

" Ndalo "

I ignored them and got in the bedroom and I shoved myself inside the covers and I closed my eyes and let sleep consume me.

"Buhlebendalo "

Me : " gogo ?"

She was standing with 4 strollers and I heard the cry.

Me : " gogo "

Gogo : " God gives and takes "

She disappeared.

I opened my eyes and I touched my stomach and Nkosi was leaning on the wall.

Nkosi : " you ok ? "

Me : " i feel like vomiting "

My gun wasn't near. I wanted to shoot him as well.

Nkosi : " it will be over in a few months. "

I nodded.

Nkosi : " I love you "

He kissed my forehead coming closer.

Me : " I thought so too "

I said that softly.

Nkosi : " said something "

Me : " me too "

I laid back and closed my eyes.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:37] : INSERT24

I couldn't look at him nor stand being next to him. A few months passed and I just put all my energy on the lessons that Nhlanhla and Siyanda give to me. I don't talk about anything but just keep my focus on one thing. My stomach is very heavy at almost 6 months as well. It's like I am bout to pop anytime soon, I have been giving Nkosi excuses that I will come or he has some business and he has to take care of that. Nx lies.

" Step mom "

I looked at the computer.

Me : " did you just call me step mom ? "

I was doing a video call with Nkosana and guiding him in his work processes and I must say he is doing very good.

He chuckled and I frowned.

Nkosana : " yes mom , I can't believe you were right . I look like your husband for real and it turns out he is my father "

He chuckled.

Nkosana : "who would have thought one day my boss is my step mother "

Me : " Woah woah Nkosi is your father ? "

Nkosana : " you didn't know ? "

Me : " know ? I was n't informed "

Nkos ana : " ohw "

Me : " Oh my God. Yho "

Nkos ana : " I think I have said enough "

Me : " I don't hate you ok. You area cool person and
.... "

I just closed the laptop. Mak walked in.

MaK : " The food is ready "

I shook my head and tears streamed down my eyes.

MaK : " are you ok ? "

Me : " mmmh "

I couldn't speak. I was loosing my breath , I pointed at my stomach and it was painful. She panicked.

MaK : " you can't go into labour now you are not even 8 months "

Me : " Ahhh ! "

Warm liquid came from my legs and it was blood. She took the car keys and came to me.

MaK : " ndalo please calm down. Let's go "

I shook my head. It was even a mission. I breathed in and out.

MaK : " come "

I tried to get up and I went on my knees. My knees were wobbly. I vomited and she ran to the kitchen and came with bucket and cleaned up and she then took her phone and called someone.

MaK : " eyi Zwakala Ndalo is bleeding and I can't get her to the hospital "

She hung up and laid me on my back and I could see a blurry vision. I was feeling shot sensation on my Uterus and it was like someone was burning me. Tears rolled down my eye and I closed them. God can take me now it's ok , he can take us now because I have no one to live for. I feel water being splashed on me and it's MaK , she is crying as well.

MaK : " Ndalo please don't die. I can't lose my daughter , calm down "

She was crying. Someone cared for me.

MaK : " Cabangela ingane (think of the kids)"

Nkosi , what is he up to where ever he is ? I wonder and it saddens me how much I have invested in that man and he lies about loving me every single day he does that. I can't stand that with him. The door opens and I close my eyes and MaK slaps me.

MaK : " Vuka Ndalo , don't close your eyes "

I open my eyes and see 4 feet and then I am lifted up and I am taken out. I am soaking in blood as well. I am put in the car and it's driven off after that.

MaK : " breath ,breath And open your eyes. "

Siyanda : " was she talking to Nkosi ? "

MaK: " angazi Siyanda angazi (I don't know Siyanda I don't know)"

I flutter my eye lashes.

Nhlanhla : " next well siya eGoli. Inkulu lendaba (next week we are going to J ohannesburg , this matter is big)"

There is silence. I look at the top of the car and I close my eyes.

.

.

.

*NOMCEBO *

I sip on my juice and then look at Goitse.

Goitse : " Mogal you can do your things "

Tracey:" so for real you are pregnant "

I rubbed my almost but non Visible stomach "

Me : " I don't play "

Goitse : " have you told him ? "

Me : " I will tell him today "

Tracey : " good. You are removing that wife now "

Me : " yes "

Our meat order came.

Tracey : " thank you "

Goitse : " cheers to you "

Me : " to us and a wedding ring that will follow "

Tracey : " if our husbands don't kill your man "

Goitse : " yes gal "

Me : " you will make sure that doesn't happen "

Goitse : " don't make threats Mcebo "

Me : " mmmh "

I drank my juice as we ate.

.

.

*MSHEKS *

I threw my cigarette on the floor and puffed out the smoke.

Skhova : " and then ? "

Me : " izinto (things) "

Skhova : " Nhlukaka no Nomcebo (leave Nomcebo alone) "

Me : " Ndoda " "

Skhova : " ucabangani ? (What are you thinking off ?) "

Me : " Isithembu (polygamy) "

Skhova : " Good luck. Two woman and one man " "

He drank his beer .

Me : " Ndalo is obedient and Nomcebo it wouldn't be hard "

Skhova : " if you say so "

He carried on drinking and I got up from the stoop and went inside the house. I went to call Ndalo but her phone went straight to voicemail. Maybe she is sleeping . I put my phone down. I need to approach Nomcebo about this idea as well.

.

.

. * NDALO *

I was taken inside the hospital and I held Nhlanhla and Siyanda , I needed them with me more than anything.

Dr : " we need to take her into theatre. "

Siyanda : " we are coming in with her "

He stopped and looked at them.

Nhlanhla : " we don't have time "

Dr : " yes "

They wheeled me off and everyone was running around. We got in the theater room and I was

immediately on the surgery table, I was scared.

Siyanda : " I can't stay in for this "

He walked out running. I looked at Nhlanhla .

Nhlanhla : " lala uzongifica lah (sleep , you will find me here) "

I nodded and I finally closed my eyes. I could hear the Drs shouting and all but I was soon consumed in some sort of sleep.

" Be strong my Buhle "

It was my grandmother once again.

Me : " gogo "

She disappeared again

—

.

.

I opened my eyes and I was in a white room. Am i in heaven ? I could feel pain though from my abdomen and reminds me of how I gave birth to Ibanathi. I hear sniffing and I turn my head and see MaK .

Me : " mah "

My throat feels dry yet I didn't do anything. She stands up in a rush and everyone is hovering over me.

MaK:" how are you ? "

Siyanda : " here is water "

I drank water and then I looked at MaK and he was crying.

MaK : " I am sorry "

Me : " mah "

MaK : " you "

She cried. Siyanda cleared his throat and held mah .

Me : " konke kuryt ? (Everything ok ?)"

Nhlanhla : " it will be ok. You are strong
Buhlebendalo "

Me : " Tell me please "

I cried.

Siyanda : " you mis carried alot "

Nhlanhla: " you lost two twins "

I closed my eyes.

Siyanda : " three are in an incubator "

Nhlanhla : " but abnormal "

Me : " how ? "

Tears left my eyes.

He closed his eyes and sighed.

Nhlanhla : " They share one heart beat and body "

I walked after that. He hugged me.

Me : " Oh my God "

Siyanda : " I am sorry Ndalo "

I cried with mah.

Siyanda : " should I call Msheks ? "

Nhlanhla : " No , we will go there "

I felt my heart beat faster and it was painful and Mah walked out and Siyanda followed her to make sure she is ok. I am hurt. I stop crying but the burning sensation is there.

Me : "ngamenzani unkulunkulu (what did I do to God ?)"

Nkosi : " lutho. (Nothing)"

Me : " I have no one and they were my only family "

The Dr walked in the room.

Dr:" oh Mrs Majola. I am glad you are awake "

I kept quiet

Dr:" I came with news "

Nhlanhla : " what news ?"

Dr:" we tried all we could but their tiny heart stopped. They weren't well developed as well "

Tears left my eyes and Nhlanhla hugged me more.

Nhlanhla : " it's ok. I am here "

I ...I don't know what to say to you God. I

.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:37] : INSERT 26

I washed my hands when I was done and I then got in the car and saw that I have alot of missed calls and messages. I ignored Nkosana and called Nhlanhla .

Nhlanhla : " Buhlebendalo "

Me : " where is he ?

Nhlanhla : " Hospital , where is she ? "

Me : " her way to hell "

Nhlanhla : " Ok "

I hung up and I started the car and drove off.

.

.

*GOITSE *

I hugged Tracey as we both are crying. Oh my God
Nomcebo , who would want to cross us like that.

Thando : " stay here we are coming back "

I nodded and Tracey kept on crying

Me : " Please , please find her body "

Mpho : " we will "

They took their car keys and they soon walked out.

Me : " I am sorry "

She sobbed

Me : " oh Modimo "

My heart was burning for her alot.

.

.

* NDALO *

I got to the hospital and I parked the car and made my way out of the car and inside. I saw Nhlanhla sitting on the chair and u went to him and I tapped his shoulder as he had bowed his head.

Me : " where is he ? "

Nhlanhla : "ICU "

I nodded.

Nhlanhla : " he is in a comma. If he wakes up he will be paralyzed.

Me: "mmh. I want to see him. "

Nhlanhla : " where is the gun ? "

Me : " car "

He nodded.

Nhlanhla : " you can go "

I walked off.

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo "

I turned to him.

Nhlanhla : " I am sorry. You don't deserve this "

Me : " no woman does "

I walked towards the ICU and I searched for his ward and I found him and he was laying there. I got in and closed the door and took a chair and sat next to him and he had an oxygen mask I think on him.

I looked at him.

Me : " I despise you at this moment. I feel like a fool for loving you. "

There was silence.

Me : " Unganginyanyisa Thembinkosi Majola !! (You disgust me Thembinkosi Majola !) "

I stand up and I remove the oxygen mask and pull the sheet down and he has a bandage over his stomach and shoulder. I pressed on his wound and the machines started a bit and I put the mask on him and looked at him. I took it off again and I pressed on his sores harder than before and blood oozed and the machines went haywire. Nhlanhla got in with Siyanda and they removed me from Nkosi.

Me : " I want to kill him. Like how he killed me. I want to do that Nhlanhla put me down.

Nhlanhla : " you will get arrested.

Me : " I don't care, I have no one. I want to kill him. "

Siyanda : " his heart beat is dropping "

Nhlanhla took me to the sink and washed off the blood before dragging me out and Siyanda followed and the Dr came.

Siyanda : " Doc we need you "

They rushed off and I looked at them.

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo.

I looked at him.

Nhlanhla : " Don't let anger ruin you, you are a good person "

Me : " i want to kill him. "

Nhlanhla : " I know you are angry "

We got in the elevator .

Me : "you know nothing Nhlanhla so just shut up cause you know nothing "

He pressed a button on the elevator and it stopped moving and he held my waist and kissed me and I returned it putting my hands on his chest and he broke it.

Nhlanhla : " are you calm ? "

I was silent.

Nhlanhla : " good. Work on yourself now and find yourself. You are young Ndalo you married young and went through a lot at this young age. Now it's time for you "

I went on my toes and kissed him but he broke it.

Nhlanhla : " find yourself now Ndalo and work on yourself without a man "

I nodded as tears prickled my eyes.

Nhlanhla : " Good "

He wiped them and then Pressed wherever and the elevator started moving. I was silent.

Me : " thank you for everything."

Nhlanhla : " It's all ok."

I nodded and it opened and I walked out first and he followed.

Nhlanhla : " would you like coffee ? "

Me : " No thank you. I just want to check in a hotel and rest "

Nhlanhla : " let me see your scar "

I stopped moving and showed him. It was painful.

Nhlanhla : " how is it ? "

Me : "it's ok "

Lies .

Nhlanhla : " let's go "

We went to find a Dr

.

.

I got in the hotel room and went straight to the

bathroom and I went to take a shower. I sat on the shower floor and just kept my silence while the hot water burned my body but I didn't care , my mind didn't care if I was burning that much. I looked through the glass door and I looked at him but the steam was covering the whole bathroom now. I pulled my hair and sighed before actually crying as well. I feel the pain and it's very painful. Even the position I am sitting in is very uncomfortable as well but I don't care . Afters few minutes he opens the door and pulls me out and wrapped me in a towel and took me out of the foggy bathroom. He placed me in the bed and took out my clothes and started to dress me in my underwear before he lotioned my body.

Nhlanhla : " you are hot "

I ignored him and just stared into space and he was silent as well. He got me dressed in pyjamas and puts me under the covers.

Nhlanhla:"sleep. Escape the world for a moment "

I closed my eyes and let sleep consume me as I escape the world for a moment.

.

.

*GOITSE *

I walked in his office following him just after they have gotten back. Tracey was asleep and Mpho went to check on her. I closed the door and he turned to me.

Me : "anything ?"

Thando : " It's said Msheks is at the hospital "

Me : " what ? Woah why ? "

Thando : " I am not sure. "

Me : " Nomcebo and Thembinkosi were having an affair "

Thando : " maybe it's his wife "

Me : " but she is not back as yet and why would she shoot her husband to a point of death bed. "

Thando : " I am just thinking "

Me : " we need to find Nomcebo's body "

Thando: "that will be a very long process. We need to find the killer before anything "

I nodded.

Me : " yeah sure "

He kissed my lips.

Thando : " I love you ok ? "

I nodded.

Me : " i love you too "

We shared a kiss again.

.

.

*NDALO *

I woke up and scanned my eyes everywhere and I was still in a hotel room just like how I was , I thought maybe this would all be a dream that I will wake up from and just turn and look at Nkosi who will be holding me while I am pregnant for the first time but no it's not. It's just all my reality. I sat up and sat on the bed looking into the floor before I made my way to the bathroom and I turned on the lights and brushed my teeth as well looking at my reflection. The door opens And I hear someone call me and Siyanda appears.

Siyanda : " Ndalo ugrand ? (Ndalo you ok?)"

I keep quiet.

Siyanda : " askies (sorry)"

Me : " unjani? (How is he ?)"

Siyanda : " he is stable , he is responding to everything they give to him "

I nodded.

Siyanda : " What's gonna happen if he wakes up ? "

Me : " I don't know "

Siyanda : " it will all be ok "

I held in the sink and I cleaned my tooth brush and mouth and held onto the sink and tears streamed down.

Siyanda : " I brought food. Nhlanhla is down the stairs. "

I nodded.

Me : " thank you "

Siyanda : " what did you do to her ? "

Me : „nothing much "

He nodded

Siyanda : " I have to get back to the hospital. I was just checking on you "

Me : " thank you "

He hugged me before making his way out of the bathroom. I took a piss and after that I wiped and flushed and washed my hands. I walked out of the bathroom and Nhlanhla got in with paper bags.

Nhlanhla : " you are calm ? "

I kept quiet feeling a lump in my throat but I pushed it back and he hugged me.

Nhlanhla : " it will be ok "

I held on him.

Me : " I don't want to see him. "

Nhlanhla : " it's ok "

I sniffed.

Nhlanhla : " just do as I have said. "

Me : " where do I start? "

Nhlanhla : " start here "

I nodded

Me : "ok "

I sniffed.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:37] : INSERT 27

Few days had passed and in those days I gave Nkosana a leave because of his mother situation. He did nothing to me , it's his parents that wronged me. I got off the bed and kicked the wine bottles off as they rolled on the floor. My head is throbbing like hell in that process, I go to the bathroom and I look at myself and I look like a zombie. Eye patches and eye bags that I had . I look like I have aged in these past few days . I open the tap water and wash my

face hoping I would look better but it's still the same. I brush my teeth and I get in the shower and I take a quick one as well. I get out once I am done and I get dressed in leggings and a t-shirt with sneakers. I take the car keys and my bag and I walk out leaving the room a mess and go to the elevator. The white couple inside looks at me and at this moment I don't really care, the elevator pings and I make my way out of the hotel and open the car and hop inside and I closed my door and start the car before driving off. My phone has been off for a while as well. I don't need to talk to anyone at the moment. I get to the hospital and I get out of the car and I lock it and I walk inside the hospital. I walked to the ICU section and searched for him but I couldn't find him, could he be dead? I would have been informed right?

Nurse : " can I help you ? "

Me : " I ... "

I swallow Whatever that is stuck in my throat.

Me : " I am looking for my husband Thembinkosi Majola "

I feel a heart burn just by saying that.

Nurse : " oh , he was moved to a ward this morning. "

Me : " oh "

I held onto my bag.

Nurse : " please follow me "

She walked off and I looked around before following

her behind.

Nurse : " your husband is s fighter "

I fake smile.

Me : " very "

Nurse : " I am sure you are glad he survived "

Me : " mmmh "

We carry on walking in silence through the hospital till we reach his ward.

Nurse : " Well here you go. "

Me : " thank you so much "

Nurse : " you are welcome. Let me go "

She walks out and I close the door and close the curtain and I pulled a chair and put my bag next to his bed side and looked at him. Mmh , probably thinking of his mistress . I folded my legs and took a rose from his flowers and they have a card , from Mak how sweet shame. I hear him groan and I look at him while he flutters his eyes open and keeps on groaning. I just keep my silence and he looks around and his eyes land on me. I play with the flower and I put it down and sit up. He groans and closes his eyes and I stand up and pour water for him and I sit next to him on the bed.

Me : " here is some water "

He looks at me.

Me : " Nkosi ukube Bengifuna uku'kbulala ngabe usuyidlozi (Nkosi if I wanted to kill you , you would have been an ancestor now) "

I helped him drink the water and he cleared his throat and I fixed his sleeping position upright.

Nkosi : " ah ! " "

He closed his eyes and I looked at him and he opened them and looked at me.

Nkosi : " Ndalo " "

Me : " Nkosi " "

It wasn't as sweet as always , it was full of

something that was carried with it , I don't know but it felt heavier.

Nkosi :"(groans) Ngiyaxolisa (I am sorry)"

He closes his eyes and tries to breath.

Me : " uxoliselani ? (Why are you sorry ?) "

He groans and looks at me.

Nkosi : " nga.... Ngalento oyibonile (Wit....with what you saw) "

Me : " yazi ubile nes hindi , wangigila igoda phezu kwejonqa (you had the nerve , you showed me flames.) "

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

I interrupted him.

Me : " Listen to me Nkosi. Your mistress , gone . She is one with the soil now and you ... "

I poked his bruise.

Nkosi : " ah fuck !!"

Me : " you , you survived it . "

Nkosi : "(groaning) Ndalo I didn't mean to hurt you "

Me : " you did Thembinkosi !"

I stood up and spinned with my arms wide open.

Me : " where is Ibanathi ? "

I turned around.

Me : " God damn where are our kids !!? "

He kept quiet.

Me : " I hate you Thembinkosi "

Nkosi : " Ngiyakucela Ndalo(please Ndalo)"

I closed my eyes.

Me : " you wanted to break our marriage up. Guess

what you did more than that "

Tears dropped from my eyes and I opened then and looked at him.

Nkosi : " Ndalo....Ndalo I am sorry , I really...(Groaning) I really am and I love you and don't want to loose you "

Me : " ngoba uNdalo islima sakho Nkosi (because Ndalo is your fool Nkosi)"

Nkosi : " No , I am sorry"

Me : " sorry won't bring back all our kids . Sorry won't do what you did , you are only sorry because your lover is no more ! You are only sorry because you were caught you rubbish ! "

I hit his chest.

Me : " you were never sorry when I didn't know ! "

He held my hands and I cried.

Nkosi : " I am sorry "

Me : I trusted you and you made me a fool. Do you know how much of a fool I was in her eyes when I said you wouldn't cheat on me yet she knew you were with her "

Nkosi : " I... "

Me : " you broke us. You broke everything. ! "

I breathed out.

Me : "i don't know "

I was a bit calmer .

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

I looked at him and he was shaking.

Nkosi : " I really am sorry. I re...really love you "

He coughed.

Me : " you hurt me. "

Nkosi : " I know. I know. "

I leaned over and kissed his forehead and he felt cold. I pulled the cover over him.

Me : " It's hard to hate you "

He would blink his eyes slowly.

Me : " let me call the Dr "

Nkosi : " i am ok , I am just .Fe....feeling cold "

Me : " I am sorry "

Nkosi : " it's ok "

I kissed him and pulled back.

Me : " I Love you more than I hate you "

Nkosi : " me too. I love you "

Me : " let me call the Dr "

He nodded and closed his eyes. I walked out of the ward and I went to search for a Dr , I found one and walked up to him and he turned.

Me : " uhm there is a problem. I need your help "

Dr : " ok "

I walked in front of him and I walk to Nkosi's ward and he is still shaking and the Dr runs inside and then pushes me out while calling a nurse.

Me : " what's wrong ? "

Dr : " it's critical. I suggest you go home "

Me : " no that's my husband in there and you won't tell me nothing about him so go do your thing "

The nurse ran inside.

Dr : " mam listen to us "

Me : " Instead of fighting me go and do your thing "

He then runs inside and I see Nkosi vomit blood on the floor and it's alot before they close the curtains.

Me : " oh my God "

I am shaking myself. Lord I am sorry for everything .
I really am. I turn around and I walk my way to the
car. I felt numb and I hope he is ok , funny enough
that I shot him and left him like that . I walked to the
car and I got in and I drove off to Soweto.

.

I got to Soweto and went to the house and the guys
were there. I got in and greeted and they did too but
you could feel the silence behind those greeting.

Siyanda : " we have been trying to check on you "

Me : " I was busy "

I looked around the room.

Me : " We are doing a shooting tonight. "

Nhlanhla : " where ? "

Me : " The fantastic four "

Skhova laughed.

Skhova : " Yho askies for that "

Me : " Mmh "

Siyanda : " Sharp Mina ngiphakathi (ok. I am in) "

Me : " good. "

Nhlanhla : " Can we talk ? "

I nodded and we walked outside.

Me : " Zikhiphani ? (What's up ?) "

Nhlanhla : " don't make sloppy decision's because you are hurt "

Me : " Mara I am not "

Nhlanhla : " I am just saying "

Me : " I went to see him today "

Nhlanhla : " and unjani ? Unjani wena ? (and how is he ? How are you ?) "

Me : " I don't know. I feel like this is some test "

Nhlanhla : " you are scared. "

Me : " off ? "

Nhlanhla : " you have known Msheks as your one and only family "

Me : " entlek uthini ? (What are you trying to say ?) "

Nhlanhla : " it's never too wrong to loose a person and don't beat yourself up for staying. "

Me : " I should leave ? "

Nhlanhla : " angishongo njalo (I didn't say that) "

" Eyi Ndoda a phone call "

Nhlanhla : " Don't make sloppy decisions "

I nodded and he walked inside and I sighed ,
Nhlanhla really confuses me at times. I walked
inside the house.

Me : " where is mah ? "

Siyanda : " Durban "

I nodded and made my way to the kitchen and took
out some food and ate. I haven't eaten all day long.

.

.

The anxiety and how my heart is beating really got me wanting to turn back from this.

Nhlanhla : " there they are "

He rolled down the window as we laid back on our seats.

Me : " we are ready ? "

He nodded

Nhlanhla : " yeah. I drive you shoot "

Me : " sho case. "

He started the car and then Siyanda who were in the front car drove past and they started shooting towards them and Caesar with Tracey were on the ground and the women who were outside ran inside screaming.

Goitse : " Baby !! "

Grinder took out his gun .

Me : " let's go "

We drove by and I took out my gun and shot at them multiple times before I retrenched and Nhlanhla rolled up the windows.

Me : " do you think they are dead ? "

Nhlanhla : " if they are not we will finish them "

I nodded and we did a fist bump.

Nhlanhla : " This could be your career. "

Me : " now we just have to move back to Durban with Nkosi "

Nhlanhla : " that will be good. "

I sighed. His phone rang and he took it and answered.

Nhlanhla : " hello "

He frowns and Turns the volume down a bit .

Nhlanhla : " Uhm I understand. Thank you "

He hangs up.

Nhlanhla : " we need to get your stuff. You left your bag at the hospital "

Me : " ok "

He pulled up at the field and he got out of the car and sat down up front the car and I saw him lay his head between his thighs. I got out and walked towards him.

Me : " ntwana ugrand ? (are you ok ?) "

I got in front of him.

Nhlanhla : " yeah yeah Ngigrand (yeah yeah I am ok) "

Me : " what's wrong ? "

He kept quiet .

Me : " How is Nkosi ? "

A tear dropped from his eye.

Nhlanhla : " It doesn't look good " "

Me : " he is back in ICU ? " "

Nhlanhla : " Cha(no)"

I went on my knees in front of him.

Me : " Nhlanhla "

Nhlanhla : " He didn't make it "

I felt a knife in my heart.

Me : " didn't make it to what ?! Nhlanhla didn't make it to what !? "

I could feel a lump on my throat and tears stinging my eyes.

Nhlanhla : " I am sorry Ndalo "

Me : " No ! No! No! No ! He can't leave me ! No he can't ! "

Nhlanhla : " i am sorry "

He held on me and I cried , sirens were heard .

Me : " Nhlanhla ngifuna uNkosi , Ngifuna uNkosi !!
Bengingaqondile ukumbulala ngiyakucela
(Nhlanhla I want Nkosi , I want Nkosi ! I didn't mean
to kill him please!) "

I was crying my lungs out.

Me : " Ngifuna uNkosi ! (I want Nkosi) "

Nhlanhla : " (sniff) I am sorry "

His sorry wasn't helping. I blame myself. I blame myself for everything that has been happening to me.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:38] : INSERT 28

Here I am. Again on the same mattress and the same uncles and doek and everything. The only difference is that Nkosi is not here. I have cried

enough and I just feel numb at this moment. The women carry on singing and doing what they do most and I am uninterested. The fact that I am forced to be on this mattress is very torturous. I can't blame anyone but myself at this point. I can't. I wipe my tears that I didn't know had fallen and stand up from the mattress and I make my way outside. The guys are chilling drinking beer but it's silent as well. It's somber and so as on the street. I got to the backyard and I sit down and stare at the fencing, I feel lost and I don't know at this point. I feel like just following him andand.

I sigh and stand up from the floor and I see a chair and I rummage around the back trash and find rope as well.

"Wenzani ? (What are you doing ?)"

I get frightened and hid the rope.

Me : " Nothing "

I say softly and I sniff.

Siyanda : " where is your gun ? "

Me : " Nhlanhla Took it "

He nodded.

Siyanda : " It will be ok "

It never gets ok. I just nodded.

Siyanda : " Mah needs you when you are ok "

Me : " ok "

He turns and walks off and looks back at me before he disappears. I sniff and hold myself together before I turn and take the rope I blow out and it's a bit dirty as well but we'll collect and wrap it. Mah was a real freak. We were just happy a few years ago in love and even after Iba died we tried and got our love back and now he is gone.

I drag the chair and I stand on it and tie it to the roof of this Open back veranda. I hold the other end when I feel it's enough and I tie it around my neck while closing my eyes and I then jump off the chair and it's strangling me, my throat is burning but not as much as what's hurting inside of me. I deserve to die. I killed everyone that was in my life and now I am all alone.

" Ndalo "

I could feel my eyes going back and he jumps on the chair and I land on the ground before he picks me up and I am coughing and crying. I couldn't even speak but my throat was surely burning.

Me : " Mmhh "

I hold my neck and he holds me while I cry and I touch his face and lay my head on his chest and carry on crying.

Nkosana : " It's hard I know but please..please don't ever do that again. "

He rubs my back and soothes me and my bleeding heart.

Nkosana : " Ndalo "

It's like he is still here but younger.

Me : " Nk... Nkosi "

He is crying as well as we are sitting on the floor. I killed both his parents. I should also be stoned to death.

Me : " I am sorry "

Nkosana : " It's ... it's ok...it should be ok "

I shook my head.

Me: " I am sorry "

There was silence just sobbed here and there. I finally stopped crying and he was silent but I was still in his arms staring into space.

Me : " She stepped on my door step of my crumbling home. "

He was silent but kept on brushing my back.

Me : " she said my mother had passed on and I last saw her when I was 4. (Teary) My grandmother died when I was 13 and I had to fend for myself till I was 19 and that's the year I moved here to Soweto . Ma Langa was her surname. I met her daughter and ...and she treated me like one . (Sniff) Her husband gave me sense of fear by the way he touched me and looked at me with his dirty eyes.....I met your uncle through her daughter and we were in a relationship but he raped me and abused me and broke me ..(sniff) He..he said he loved me but Everytime would beat me. I wanted to

study but he wouldn't allow me... Your father
...Nkosi was married back then. (Teary) and his
wife ruined my dress and he helped me clean it , we
kissed and then we got along... He planned my
escape but I have to marry him and I agreed. It was
just the star. We went through ups and downs and
our son was born and he didn't know him for 6
years because he was arrested. I got him out and
the day he met his son was the day they both died.
....I...I was pregnant but I lost all 7 of my kids."

I sobbed. He was silent but held me.

Me : " I am sorry. "

Nkosana : " It's tough ,it hurts , it's painful even when
you are older "

I nodded.

Nkosana : " come it's getting cold. "

We got off from the ground and made our way to the front. He held my waist just so I would fall and
The guys stood up when they saw us.

Siyanda : " Why is your neck red ? "

Nhlanhla looked at Nkosana .

Nkosana : " I found her hanging from the roof. "

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo ! "

Siyanda : " Nhlanhla "

Nhlanhla : " No "

He took my arm and dragged me to the car and got me and an he got in as well and drove off. He was silent but his breathing pattern said other wise. I looked out of the window till we reached the field of news.

Nhlanhla : " come "

He got out and I opened the door and he came to my side and crouched in front of me.

Nhlanhla : " It happened Ndalo "

Me : " I miss him "

Nhlanhla : " I know. I lost a brother "

Me : " I ... "

Nhlanhla : " we don't blame you because what ifs
won't bring him back "

I nodded.

Me : " I hear you "

I sigh

Me : " I feel like stabbing myself "

He hugged me and I hugged him.

Nhlanhla : " Me too. I wish I took his place "

There is silence.

Nhlanhla : " we will help you through "

I nodded . We broke the hug and he wiped my tears.

Nhlanhla : " don't kill yourself. MaK won't take it very well. We all won't "

I nodded.

Nhlanhla : " promise me "

Me : " I promise "

Nhlanhla : " good. "

I leaned and kissed him but he pulled out.

Me : " please numb the pain "

Nhlanhla : " you are vulnerable and that kiss was a mistake "

Me : " Nhlanhla "

Nhlanhla : " no Ndalo. "

I sniff.

Nhlanhla : " Don't let yourself be this vulnerable.
Let's go home. "

I held his face and kissed him and he let me be and I broke it.

Nhlanhla : " let it be the last time "

Me : " this will be the last time. "

I kiss him again and he responds and breaks it.

Nhlanhla : " don't go around seeking Nkosi for comfort. It will only break you "

I nodded with a lump.

Nhlanhla : " let's go home "

He stood up and I got in and he closed the door and I sobbed in my hands. He is telling the truth. I am seeking Nkosi now. He gets in and he closes the door.

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo "

I wipe my tears and till I am ok then he drives off.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:38] : INSERT 29

We drove back in silence and got home. I was sat on the matress and a family meeting was held and the subject is me.

Malume : " Makoti , kubuhlungu yebo kodwa qina.
(We know it's painful but be strong)"

Me : " How ? "

Aunty : " you need deep cleansing , unesinyama
(you have a dark cloud)"

Malume 2: " yes and this house as well as A
welcome ceremony for Thembinkosi's long lost son
"

I stood up.

Malume : " eyi buya lah !(Eyi come back here !)"

I walked to the bedroom as everyone called me and

I closed the door and locked it and I went to the wardrobe and took his shirt and I held it before sliding down and crying.

" (Bang bang !) Ndalo "

I sniffed and sobbed while holding his shirt

Me : " I am sorry. "

They kept on knocking on the door.

" Let her calm down " - MaK

" She will harm herself "

They kept on banging,. I closed my eyes crying.

.

.

Burying Nkosi was a mess. A real big one . Gangs from all over Gauteng and Kzn , even cape town and some white looking people as well. Bullets all around and it was like it wasn't funeral , it was very packed that we had it at a stadium , even there it was packed alot. When his box went down it hit me what I really did and I will always love to regret it as well. Food was only served for the important people who come from far and they were alot. I was sitting in our bedroom wearing all black and a shoal in my shoulders. I was staring at the boxes off his packed clothes that the aunties packed away, this goat skin smells really bad as well but it doesn't matter at this moment. There was a knock on the door and I didn't even turn my head to see who it was.

" I brought you food. "

He walked in and sat next to me. I looked at him and tears left my eyes and I wiped them and stared back at the boxes.

Nkosana : " I am sorry I am a reminder of dad "

I shook my head and wiped my overflowing tears.

Me : " don't be "

He put the food down and hugged me.

Nkosana : " it's ok "

I shook my head.

Me : " I want to see him , hold him , Kiss him and hug him for the last time. I want to hear him say he loves me all over again Nkosana. I want to...(I broke down) I want to hear him say Ndalo out of blue "

Nkosana : " you are torturing yourself. Think of the good times you had. What made me at peace is knowing who my father was "

I sniffed.

Me : " We never really spent the 6 years we have been married together. "

Nkosana : " even so. I am here. Everyone is here , come eat "

We broke the hug and I ate the food , only two

spoons.

Nkosana : " we are getting there "

I sighed.

Me : " how are you feeling ? "

Nkosana : " honestly I do cry myself at night when I am alone. It's hard but we will learn to live with it "

Me : " I am sorry "

Nkosana : " it's hectic. Whoever shot ,mom , dad and aunty as well really wanted them dead for a reason "

I swallowed. I am the culprit.

Me : " mmmh "

We stood up and went out of the bedroom and MaK came to hug me.

MaK: " you are ok ? "

Me : " yebo (yes) "

She kisses me all over .

MaK: " I don't want to loose you. I am here "

Me : " thank you "

We share a hug and white looking guys came

towards us .

Man : " Annette "

He took MaK's hand and kissed it.

MaK : " Pablo "

Man : " we are hurt of loosing our soldier "

He hsd a weird accident.

Me : " who are you ? "

Him : " Pablo. Msheks was a old friend , we met when we visited South Africa 20 years ago "

MaK:" I will walk you out "

They turned and walked out, so they come from abroad. I went to the outside and joined the guys.

Skhova : " Mamaz "

Me : " I just need a bottle to relieve "

Siyanda : " here "

He gives me a cider and I take it and drink up. I need to release the everything that's happening around me. I will forever miss Nkosi, Music was playing and i wiped my tears as I kept on drinking the bottle.

.

.

When everyone around you is gone it hits you that you are all alone in the world. That you really have no one and you the one who made yourself alone. I prepared for work, I wasn't going to sit in the house because it really drives me crazy. I either find myself imagining that Nkosi is really here or he will come back in any minute. Then when I am asleep it hits me that he is not here at all. I take the car keys when I am done and I have to call the interior designer and redecorate the house to something different that doesn't hold the past as well. I walk out locking and Nkosana walks in wearing a suit.

Nkosana : " I was about to check on you "

I close my eyes and breath out before opening them.

Me : " I am heading to work. I can't stay cooped up "

Nkosana : " it's understandable but I will drive you "

I nodded. He parked the car inside and then took the car keys and we got inside and he drove off to work.

Me : " how are you finding work ? "

Nkosana : " I love it really. I am working on my second case "

Me : " when you are done with what's needed you will be automatically hired "

Nkosana : " that's amazing news. "

There is silence.

Me : " how is gogo. ? "

He sighed.

Nkosana : " she is acting normal but it worries me "

I nodded.

Me : " I see "

There was silence again.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:38] : INSERT 30

"he really survived those shots. "

He sat up and groaned.

"I have to get back, my wife..."

Me : " You need to recover. It's good that I got you on time or you wouldn't be here. Whoever shot you wanted you dead. "

He swallowed.

Me : " you need to eat "

He breathed out.

Him : " when an I getting out. I should be out there behind a gun "

Me : " forget guns at the moment and recover "

I cleaned his wound , he groaned and I bandaged him.

Me : " rest "

I walked out of the room leaving him there and walked off.

.

.

I spun around the chair and who I even regret coming to work because I can't concentrate at all. I sigh and lay my head down and I take the photo on my desk and its off us. I don't know who captured it but I love it very much. It potrayed what we used to have before everything happened. We seemed and looked happy and so in love. I smiled and put it down and Hannah walked in my office.

Hannah : " There is a gentle man here to see you "

Me : " uhm let him in "

She walks out and in a few seconds He walks in dressed differently from all the times he does. This time it's just leather.

Me : " I didn't know you were in town "

He chuckled and sat down. Hannah closed the door.

Nhlanhla : " I Was doing some business and thought I should pass by and check you "

Me : " I am ok "

Nhlanhla : " You are not suicidal ? "

I kept quiet .

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo "

Me : " mmmh "

Nhlanhla : " I asked you a question "

Me : " It's complicated "

Nhlanhla : " How ? "

Me : " it's not much and it's not like I died "

Nhlanhla : " You will if you don't stop "

Me : " it's it bad ? "

Nhlanhla : " yes. "

I sigh and stand up and I go and lock the door and then take out bottled water from the mini fridge and hand one to him and sit in front of him on top of the desk.

Me : " It's just at night , "

I drink up.

Nhlanhla : " the way you say it , it's like a casual thing "

Me : " it is . "

I put my water bottle down and I folded my legs and my skirt went up a bit.

Me : " When are we marrying you off , we need

something good after these hectic months "

He chuckled.

Nhlanhla : "Siyanda has a girlfriend. I don't do them at the moment "

Me : " you want to be lonely ? "

Nhlanhla : " It's better , I just hook up here and there "

Me : " I should do the same "

He frowned.

Me : " what ? You don't want me to hook up ? "

Nhlanhla : "you have never come to me across as someone who does that "

I got off the desk and went around him bent and whispered in his ear biting it a bit.

Me : " I can't be a good girl all the time. Look where it got me "

Nhlanhla : " meaning ? "

Me : " Philani , He did whatever with me and Nkosi cheated on me till he died and I didn't all in the name of Being a good girl "

Nhlanhla : " Don't change yourself for "

I whispered in his ear .

Me : " It's lustful and desirable "

I spun him around and he chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " We shall see "

He laid back .I got on him and he chuckled looking at the side.

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo "

I kissed him and he responded as well till I broke it.

Nhlanhla : " So you want us to have sex ? "

Me : " Not yet. I (perked his lips) to finish what you

started. "

Nhlanhla : " where ? "

Me : " at the hospital "

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo you will catch and it will end sour
"

Me : " I am not coming in with my heart. I only love
one man "

I kissed him and he held my waist.

Me : " I won't fall for you "

He chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " you are some character "

Me : " You like this character "

He chuckled and we kissed and he got off his chair and picked me up and I hooked myself around him and he kissed my neck and placed me in the table then broke the kissing and walked towards the door.

Me : " Oh "

He chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " I will see you later and give you more later "

Me : " Make sure "

He shook his head and walked out. What harm can
fun do? I went back to my work and tried to
concentrate more.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:38] : INSERT31

Nkosana walked into my office with a file and put it
on my desk.

Me : " How may I help you ? "

Nkosana: " I am not a"

Me : " you got the case because I trust you that you will try "

He nodded.

Me : " Ok. I am going home. I will come back tomorrow "

Nkosana: "the car? "

Me : " you can bring it in anytime. "

Nkosana : " ok "

I take my bag.

Me : " see you "

I walked out of my office and stool out my phone and called Nhlanhla and he answered.

Nhlanhla : " Buhlebendalo "

Me : " Ngiyethemba us endlelelni njalo (I hope you are on your way) "

Nhlanhla : " I feel like a rebound "

Me : " Woza ndik'uze (singing) "

He chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " I am coming "

Me : " ok "

I hung up and said my good byes to Hannah and I went outside and stood by the parking lot waiting for him. After some little long minutes he parked in front of me and I went inside the car and buckled up.

Nhlanhla : " where do you want to go ? "

Me : " The mall , I want to buy house products with some money I have. "

He nodded and started the car and drove off.

Me : " I want to change the house "

Nhlanhla : " if makes you comfortable enough then you should "

Me : " I will. "

We got to the mall and we went in and found a store that sells home accessories and I started buying as well what i wanted to change.

Nhlanhla : " don't you think it's early for all of this shopping "

Me : " I just want to get my mind off things. "

I turned back to the type of colour vases.

Nhlanhla : " I like the red one "

Me : " it's very nice and will make the room have that type of feel "

Nhlanhla: " I don't know it but i guess you see it "

I took it and we got what i needed.

Nhlanhla : " guess I am leaving tomorrow then "

He chuckled.

Me : " kazi uhlekani (I wonder why you are laughing.) "

He shook his head. We went to pay and went to get take aways as well and walked back to the car.

Me : " I heard Tracey is no more. What about the

others ? "

Nhlanhla : " I don't know as yet "

Me : " ok "

We walked to the car and loaded everything inside and he took off his jacket and we got inside the car and I started eating as he drove off back to Soweto. We got home and loaded everything off and I went to prepare food and we sat down after and he ate.

Me : " Everytime you get all motivational you sound like a therapist "

He chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " really ? "

Me : " for real. Ubani ongakhokhela Yona kukhona wena (who would pay for one when there is you ?) "

Nhlanhla : " everyone "

He put his plate down and rubbed his hands and drank water and I did the same.

Me : " I trust you "

I said that.

Nhlanhla : " You should "

He nodded his head saying that .

I walked inside the room and he is laying on the bed looking at the ceiling.

Me : " You don't have an infection . "

Him : " That's good "

Me : " I got these for you "

Him : " When am I getting out of here. I want my wife "

I cleared my throat.

Me : " About your wife....."

Him : " am I recovering ? "

Me : " very well "

Him : " I will get them. , They won't see me coming "

I kept quiet looking at him. He groans and closes his eyes and I turn and walk out.

Two months later and I am getting to live life on the edge and fullest , I am trying to live my life differently but you know , old habits die hard. Well everything is going well really and Girl is getting some as well and having fun in the process. I am 25 and my life doesn't end here right so I shouldn't care about anything really .

My legs hook around his leg and my breathing patterns have changed like I am a panting dog or just tired from running yet I haven't ran. I bit my bottom lip and let a small moan escape my lips , I hope onto his cut yet uncut hair and it tangled between my finger. My head rolls back like it's gonna snap as the pleasure is about to wash over. I cum and he seperated my legs as well and opened them wider before slipping in his finger ,and pulls it out.

Nhlanhla : " you are ready "

I nod like an innocent girl and he chuckles hovering over me and we share a kiss. My hands roam on his upper almost tattoo less body and touches the chain as well and we break the kiss. He gets off the bed and I sit up and he strips his clothes off and climbs on the bed and his shaft presses on me.

Nhlanhla : " you've caught no feelings ? "

I shook my head.

Nhlanhla : " good "

He kisses my forehead. And honestly I didn't. He kissed my lips while playing with my one nipple at the same time and I moaned to the tingle in his mouth. I felt him rub his tip and then after he slipped in and I moaned and he kisses my neck before moving inside me deeper and hard as well. My ties curl and my legs. Cords behind him as he thrusts inside me. My arms go it his ack and he kisses my neck.

Me : " Ah "

He increases his pace more and this wave is

coming too soon. I am not ready for it.

Me : " (softly) I am cumming "

He thrusts deeper and I feel it wash over me and my knees shake but that doesn't stop him he flips us over and I am ontop of him. He plays with my boobs while I bounce on him and grind as well. He curses here and there as i i grind on him. He holds my waist and holds me before hitting me from underneath and I bit my bottom lip and play with my boobs.

Me : " Oh my gosh yes ! "

He bit his bottom lip and was tearing me apart.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:39] : INSERT 32

I ran my pen on his skin .

Me : " can you feel that ? "

He swallows.

Him : " yeah I do. "

Me : " can you feel this ? "

I kept on running the pen .

Him : " I do "

I clicked it closed.

Me : " That's good. "

Him : " So really how long am I going to stay here ? "

Me : " until I feel that you are ditto do whatever you were intending on doing.

I wrote down on my note pad.

Me : " swallow your pride and let me do my work "

He nodded slowly.

Me : " very well then. "

Him : " Wait "

I did as I stood up.

Him : " why uchuna so ? Why unceda ? (why are you doing this ? Why are you helping me ?) "

Me : " You are the final step to what I need "

Him : " and what is that? "

Me : " you will see "

I walked out and my phone rang i took it out and answered.

" Ntokozo "

Me : " Madala(old man) "

" H...(He coughed.) How Is it going? "

Me : " great. I found her. "

" Ok. Bring her here "

Me : " I will soon. "

" Sure "

I hang up and scroll through my phone to her picture.

Me : " Well shot "

I chuckled and carried on walking off.

He wiped his hands with a cloth.

Nhlanhla : " I have to go , I am driving back "

Me : " safe trip "

Nhlanhla : " Always "

He stood up and we walked to the door and shared a brief kiss.

Me : " come back soon "

Nhlanhla : " I have to recover from this "

I giggled.

Me : " yeah "

Nhlanhla : " it won't be awkward if we stopped at some point. "

Me : " no it wouldn't. "

Nhlanhla : " Ok "

He kissed my lips and nibbled on my neck and I giggled.

Me : "Go yhuuu "

He chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " Bye "

I opened the door and he went to his car and got in before driving off. I was closing the door and someone knocked and I opened the door and it was Malanga .

Me : " hello mah "

Ma Langa : " Ndalo "

She walked in and I let her in.

Me : " How may I help you ? "

Ma Langa : " you need deliverance "

Me : " from what ? "

Ma Langa : " everyone around you is dying. Who's next ? You ? "

Me : " no it wouldn't be "

Ma Langa : " how sure are you ? Thembinkosi is

dead "

Me : " don't you ever bring his name in this type of conversation you hear me ? "

Ma Langa : "Ndalo I ..."

Me : " please if you have nothing else to say , leave "

She turned.

Ma Langa : " you will always remember me "

She took her bag and she walked out. I sank on the couch and I cried. It feels painful and very sharp as well but I have to stay strong.

I walked back inside the room and I wheeled him to the gym and the instructor was there.

Him : " Good one "

Me : " Exercising will also help with movement and recovering "

Him : " we can get it started. I want to go back soon "

Me : " you will "

He looked at me and I left them both in there and walked out

I got off from the couch and went to drink some water before I went to the other room and the boxes were still here. I opened them and took out his chain collection and I chuckled and sniffed then I wore one around my neck. I took out his watch and it was the one he wore the year we first met. Though it's not working anymore but it holds something. I sniffed.

Me : " God I am sorry "

I looked up. He is probably looking down on me and probably disappointed in me. I wiped my tears, I have to change and do much better than this. I sat on the bed and started just singing songs that came into my mind.

I looked at him groaning the pain as he tried to push

himself to do more than he could.

Instructor : " we should take a break "

Him : " No , no we shouldn't "

He kept on going and the instructor looked at me and I moved closer.

Me : " you are gonna hurt yourself. "

Him : " I just need to move "

Me : " don't yourself in a position where you wouldn't be able to recover properly "

He nodded and sat down and I gave him water.

Him : " Sure "

I nodded.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:39] : INSERT 33

After Nhlanhla had left and so as MaK I went to bath and after that I got dressed and took the car keys and !and my way out locking. I go in the car and drove off to where they are all burried. Once I

have reached the cemetery I got out of the car and I made my way to Ibanathi's grave and I sat down by it and just looked at the tombstone and tears left my eyes.

Me : " I miss you "

Looking at it just took me to when I was pregnant with him and pregnant with his siblings and losing them all in the process of this year. I felt empty and in pain and less of a woman at some point that I couldn't be able to protect my kids. All 8 of them and not even one survived that much, I didn't get to hold the triplets only Iba . I wipe my tears and I stand up and kiss the tomb stone and made my way to the other end of the cemetery and I got to his grave. I stood there and I looked down.

Me : " Hi "

I sniffed.

Me : "ngiyazi uyangubuka manje (I know you are looking at me right now)"

I sniffed

Me : "Ngi....(I....) "

I wiped my tears.

Me : " I will see you "

I couldn't say anything else , I just walked away and went to the car and got in and then drove off.

He sat down on the chair and looked at me taking the knife off the dining table and I laid back and stopped eating just to look at him.

Him : " i am tired of being here and waiting "

Me : " I hear you but you are not fit enough "

Him : " when I get to my wife I will recover. If I find her "

Me : " precisely "

He clicked his tongue and I carried on eating.

Me : " so what's with holding the knife ? "

Him : " I am just holding it "

I nodded and carried on eating.

--

It was morning and I woke up very early today. I was alone and I thought I should make myself productive.

I was listening to music while spring cleaning the house. I have made a few changes in the bedrooms and lounge and I am satisfied with that as well. I do laundry while at it and just wash the covers and blankets , everything I can get my hands on just to get my mind off things. Being busy makes me happy in a way because I don't get to be consumed in my sorrows. After I was done with laundry I went inside the house and I did some cleaning as well here and there and when I was done I then went to

bath. I need to go and take myself out for some breakfast. I call Nkosana and he answers his phone.

Nkosana : " Ms Ndalo "

Me : " how are you ? "

Nkosana : " i am good. "

Me : " great. I was wondering if you would like to join me for breakfast out ? "

Nkosana : " eish sorry mom , I am in Pretoria at the moment at our relatives ",

Me : " no it's fine. Next time then and don't call me mom "

He chuckled.

Nkos ana : " ok mom "

Me : " mxm "

He hung up and I went to take a bath after one I got dressed in a short yellow dress with sandals and did my hair. It's hot as well. I took my bag and my phone and also the car keys and I walked out of the house . I got in the car and I buckled up and played some music and drove off.

"You know

I've been hurt so many times

It got to a point

When I decided

I can't do this any more

I need someone to hold me

I need someone that needs me

I need someone that loves me

Can you be my superman?

Can you be my superman?

Will you be my superman?

Will you be my superman?

You know, we don't have to be dramatic

Just romantic

Do all the little things

That excites me

As your woman

Give me a kiss goodnight

Over the phone....."

Good music , sunny day and breakfast out . What

could go wrong on this beautiful day ? I got to the mall and I went to have breakfast at a restaurant and as much as I was alone but I enjoyed my own company really. What a hectic. Year it has been . From the case yo killing Fezeka. Really I have a hand full of people I killed this year if I may say. I loose my appetite while thinking if that and I ask for my food Inna take away form. I get what I have asked and I pay and make my way out of the restaurant. I browse around the mall and the thinking comes back of how really my life is depressing at this moment so I just make my way out and I go to the car and get in before driving off. I eat while at it and wipe my fingers when I am done , maybe I should try a club for a change tonight and meet new people . I never had a reason to have friends because I had Nkosi and when he was gone it was Ibanathi ,so someone who I can say was a friend is not on my list of life stories at all. I wonder how Pretty is back at home , I should go visit and rebuild my grandmothers home and get it sold at a higher profit or get into property business. That's something as well to keep me occupied and fed as

well .I get home and I park the car and get out with the take away and I walk to the door.

" Eyi sisterr !!"

They whistle and I ignore them and I open the door and I close it locking and I walk over to the couch and I place the take away .

Me : " these shoes are not comfortable "

" Nice of you to be back "

I pulled the gun out of my purse and turned and my heart was beating very fast.

" Put the gun down , we are talking"

Me : " talking or coming for me in some way "

" Put it down before you pull the trigger "

I slowly walked closer to him and I pointed his head and scanned him and pulled his top and he chuckled and I slapped him before stepping back and uncrocking the gun and I dropped it and I went down on my knees and got closer to him and hugged his waist , I sobbed and he hugged me back.

"Ndalo "

It's like a sharp pain pierced through my heart and it's actually when all the pain comes rushing and I sobbed.

" I am sorry "

I lift my head off his chest and held his face running my fingers .

Me : " Nkosi "

Nkosi : " imina sthandwa Sam (it's me my love) "

Me : " ungizwisa ubuhlungu(you are hurting me) ",

I cried.

Nkosi : " ngiyaxolisa(I am sorry) "

I sobbed

Nkosi : " I am sorry Ndalo "

I touched his face again and his whole body and he held my hands.

Nkosi : " it's me . I didn't die. "

Me : " who did we bury ? "

Nkosi : " I don't know "

Me : " I see , I am sorry for shooting you "

Nkosi : " about that "

He pointed a gun at me.

Nkosi : " where did you bury Nomcebo ? "

You've got to be kidding me .

Me : " Nkosi "

Nkosi : " I am just asking a simple question. Muphi UNomcebo ?(Where is nomcebo ??)"

Me : " ufuna umkhoco wakho ? (You want your side chick)"

Nkosi: " I just want her body"

Me: " At the grave yard"

I look at him and I run for my gun and he shoots my way but I duck and I crouch mine and point it at him.

Nkosi : " I love you Ndalo ,I just want her body "

Me : " oh , you will get it and I broke her bones while she was still alive just so she remembers me inhekk and you have a nerve to shoot me ! "

Nkosi : " I am sorry "

He lowers his gun .

Me : " Wena Thembinkosi , mvuka ekufeni uthathe Mina uNdalo iscashalane sakho njengodoti . Mmmh ? Kufika isgogwana nje esinengane nawe usulala naso embhedeni wethu Uqeda ungibuza ngaso . ? Engambulala , ngamhlephula amathambo ngamngcwaba and enye into akuwena wedwa okwazi ukufeba (you , Thembinkosi , the resurrector . You take me , your yes mam Ndalo like trash .mmmh ? An old lady comes and has a child with you and you sleep with her on our bed then you ask me about her ? I killed her and I broke her bones

and buried her and another thing is you are not the only one who can cheat)"

He looks at me.

Nkosi:" Ndalo "

Me : " thula ! (Keep quiet) even if this a dream at least I will be telling you a mouth full. Wena , wena Thembinkosi awunadankie uyezwa ? Awunawo and islima esiyimina siyakuthanda Noma Kade usethuneni (you , you don't have any thank you you hear me ? You don't and me the fool I am love you even when you were in the grave)"

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " I am not done. That woman wouldn't have taken you out of prison. Wouldn't have lost 8 kids

because of you and still love you the way I do but
yazini as much as I love you. You don't deserve my
love "

The door opened and I pointed this guy with my gun
who was behind Thembinkosi .

Me : " I will blow your brains "

Him : " calm down "

Me : " Don't Tell me that err who are you ? "

Him : " Ntokozo , Ntokozo Gwamanda "

Me : " ok out ! "

Ntokozo : " you have his energy "

Me : " don't compare me to Nkosi please "

Nkosi : " Ndalo enough ! "

Me : " I will tell you things you don't want to hear "

Nkosi : " I am older than you "

Me : " and I have been sleeping with Nhlanhla "

He took the gun from his lap and the guy stood in front of us.

Him : " woah hectic news "

Nkosi : " endaweni Yami Ndalo , umfaka endaweni

Yami !!(In my place Ndalo. You let him in my place)"

Me : " angithi eyakho Sekwaba umasgcozi nami eyam(I pat it) eyam (isn't it you're has turned into a play ground and mine , is mine)"

Nkosi : " voets ek lowo shidi ! (That's rubbish)"

Me : " mmh "

Guy : " before anyone kills anyone here "

Me : " ,you should be out !"

Guy : " I am older than you and your brother "

Me : " ,My what ? "

I lowered my gun.

Nkosi : " woah you didn't mention that information "

Me : " start talking "

Ntokozo : " I am your brother. I have been looking for you and I found you "

Me : " this this.... "

Ntokozo : " my father raped your mother "

I felt my heart beat so fast and I just grabbed my bag and car keys and ran out. I got in the car ignoring them and I drove off. So I am a product of rape ?that's why she left me , she couldn't stand me

.I was crying and I took my phone and dialed his number and got on the freeway .

"Buhlebendalo"

I cried.

Nhlanhla : " what's wrong?"

Me:" Thembinkosi is alive,he is alive Andi"

Nhlanhla : "wait you are talking fast. Slow down "

Me:" Nkosi is alive. He faked his death and"

I broke down.

Nhlanhla : " where are you ? ",

Me : " ,I "

I hung up and carried on crying while driving.

.

.

It's has been long hours since I have been driving and it's getting dark as I reached Durban. I am really tired and filled up was well on my way there. I drove to Musgrave and I got food and wine and then called Nhlanhla who has left so many missed calls. He answers fast.

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo , are you ok ? "

Me:" I am at Musgrave "

Nhlanhla : " you are here in Durban ? "

Me:" yes "

Nhlanhla : " ok I am coming stay out "

I nod and he hangs up. My phone rings and it's an unknown number and I ignore it and sit there eating and drowning my sorrows in wine and I sit there and keep on drinking and I was half way down the bottle listening to Alicia keys .

"Some people live for the fortune

Some people live just for the fame

Some people live for the power, yeah

Some people live just to play the game

Some people think that the physical things define
what's within

And I've been there before, and that life's a bore

So full of the superficial

Some people want it all

But I don't want nothing at all

If it ain't you, baby

If I ain't got you, baby

Some people want diamond rings

Some just want everything

But everything means nothing

If I ain't got you, yeah

Some people search for a fountain

That promises forever young (you know)....."

There was a knock on my window and it was
Nhlanhla ,I was so glad to see him. I opened the

door and jumped in his arms and cried.

Nhlanhla : " it's ok "

Me : " he raped my mother. I am the result of her pain. "

Nhlanhla : " I am sorry "

I wiped my tears and looked at him.

Me : " Nkosi is alive "

Nhlanhla : " what ? Uhm wow "

I nodded.

Me : " ,he is on a wheel chair "

Nhlanhla : " you should be happy "

I cried.

Me : " he loves her more than me "

He was silent but rubbing my back.

Nhlanhla : " let's get you home "

Me : " I don't want to see mah or anyone "

Nhlanhla : " anything you want , "

We got off the car and we went to his locking this

one and then we got in and he drove off there was silence. My life is really full of pain. I didn't know where we are going and I didn't really care. He drove to a place with good well built houses and everyone has their own style.

Me : " where are we ? "

Nhlanhla : " Adams .."

I nodded and looked out of the window and we got to the house and it was beautiful and big as well . Also two taxi's were upfront and we got out. "

Me : " they are yours ? "

Nhlanhla : " yeah I have a taxi business in the side. Passed on from my father .

Me : " you never mentioned your family . "

Nhlanhla : " you never asked " "

I nodded and we got in.

Nhlanhla : " come drink water " "

We went to the kitchen and I drank some water and then he held my hand.

Me : " can you hold me and don't let go ? " "

He hugged me and I cried.

Nhlanhla : " let it out " "

I held on him tightly .

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:39] : INSERT 34

I woke up in the morning to the sun blinding my eyes, I closed them before I opened them again and I stretched myself from the bed. I don't remember sleeping , I don't remember much of what happened when we arrived here. I got off the bed and I searched for Nhlanhla and he walked in the kitchen door as I was searching carrying paper bags from Mug & Bean . He placed them on the counter.

Nhlanhla : " Unjani ? (How are you ?) "

Me : " Ngi ... ngiryt (I am ok) "

I nod pushing back the tears .

Nhlanhla : " I bought food "

Me : " can I use the bathroom first ? "

Nhlanhla : " sure. Come "

I follow him and at the passage there is a built in long wardrobe and he took out towels and a sealed tooth brush. It's like a stock and turned to me.

Nhlanhla : " you will have to use my lotion. "

Me : " akunankinga (it's no problem)"

We went to the bathroom and he left me alone and I bathed. I sat in the bath tub and just let the warm water relax me a lot. When it was getting cold I got out and wrapped a towel around myself and walked out of the bathroom going to the bedroom that I woke up in and Nhlanhla was laying on the bed.

Nhlanhla : " Here are the clothes you will wear till we get you proper clothes. "

Me : " thank you. I am sorry for bombarding you "

Nhlanhla : " it's ok "

I lotioned and then I got dressed in his presence. It was a short and t-shirt and they fitted perfectly as well since I am wide. If I could say. I looked at myself through the mirror.

Me : " I told him about our Fun "

Nhlanhla : " oh "

I turned to him.

Me : " aren't you scared. ? "

Nhlanhla : " why should I be ? "

Me : " I don't know , I just assumed "

Nhlanhla : " Bringing out emotions won't help

because already he knows. "

Me : " are you mad at me that maybe I ruined your relationship with him ? "

Nhlanhla : " If he doesn't want me in his life then it's ok, all I know is that we didn't sleep together while knowing his alive. We thought he is dead "

Me : " I guess "

He sits up.

Nhlanhla : " Tell me how you feel ? "

I sat down on the floor Infront of him.

Me : " I don't know. I feel like pain follows me alot "

Nhlanhla : " Mmmh "

Me : " Why is Nkosi acting the way he is ? "

Nhlanhla : " I can't answer that for you. You have to find out on your own "

Me : " I am just tired. "

Nhlanhla : " You are young to be tired "

Me : " I really am "

He kept quiet.

Me : " does your family visiting "

Nhlanhla : " I haven't seen them in almost 15 years. I only send money "

Me : " why ? "

Nhlanhla : " if you think your life with Nkosi is hectic then you haven't seen mine. It's comes with more danger since I own taxi's as well. "

Me : " it can't be that bad "

Nhlanhla : " trust me it is but you wouldn't know. Not alot of people know where I live except Nkosi "

Me : " oh I see "

He nods.

Me : " you are a great guy Nhlanhla , the woman you will marry will be lucky. "

Nhlanhla : " I am old to get married now "

Me : " Haibo you are not ,. How old are you ? "

He chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " I won't tell you but I am between 30-40. You can guess which one "

Me : " I will know pretty soon "

Nhlanhla : " let's go eat "

We stood up and we went to the kitchen to go and eat. After we were done I washed the dishes and I cleaned up here and there and I was done.

Nhlanhla : " come I need to teach you something "

Me : " ok "

He walked us out to the back and there were tall walls as fencing around his house.

Me : " why so tall walls ? "

Nhlanhla : " I Love my privacy .

I nodded and he gave me a knife.

Nhlanhla : " I want you to take that knife and I want

you to stab me "

Me : " woah what ? "

He took out another .

Nhlanhla : " we will get to stab each other "

Me : " are we possessed ? "

He held my arm and turned me around and held it by my neck.

Nhlanhla : " you have to be focused Ndalo "

He let go of me and I did the same at him.

Me : " Be focused tuu "

He chuckled and I laughed letting go of him and he stretched his neck.

Nhlanhla : " you are so short "

Me : " but I reached your neck quiet well. "

He chuckled.

Me : " what's the purpose of this ? "

Nhlanhla : " I just wanted to take your mind off things "

Me : " it did for a little while "

He held my waist and pulled me in and we shared a kiss. I held his neck while going on my toes and his hand went to my butt and squeezed it a bit and I moaned in his mouth and we broke the kiss and looked at each other a bit. He closed his eyes and laid his forehead on mine.

Nhlanhla : " I shouldn't have done that "

Me : " no it's...it's ok "

Nhlanhla : "Ndalo"

Me : " Nhlanhla "

Nhlanhla : " mase ubuyela eGoli ngicela ukhohliwe ngami (when you go back to Johannesburg please forget about me)"

Me : " I wouldn't be able to "

Nhlanhla : " this will be our last encounter "

Me : " Don't say that "

Nhlanhla : " Nkosi is back. He will be there for you when you need something "

Me : " but I always needed you "

Nhlanhla : " I know but seasons come to an end and ours has "

Me : " Nhlanhla don't say that. Hey I still got to see you and Siyanda in suits at the alter "

He chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " it won't happen for me , just do as I say "

Tears streamed down my eyes. Why am I crying ?

Me : " Nhlanhla "

I looked at him and his eyes were still closed. He sighed and removed his forehead.

Nhlanhla : " I love you ok ? "

I nodded.

Nhlanhla : " More than you will ever understand "

I put my head on his chest and he hugged me and I cried. He hushed me till I was silent and I lifted myself from his chest and I kissed him and he responded.

Nhlanhla : " we should stop "

He said that breaking the kiss. .

Me : " we..are "

I kissed him and he responded. I closed the knife and we carried on intertwining our lips and tongues as well. He picked me up and I wrapped myself around his waist and he walked to the table outside and put me on it and then went to kiss my neck, I held on his as he nibbled my neck and he then took off the top I was wearing and went to suck my nipples and it was pleasurable. I bit my bottom lip and he kissed my lips again and I responded. He

took off the shorts and then he opened my legs and I held onto the table and he spread them wider and dived in and I moaned throwing my head back in pleasure.

Me :""mmmh "

He played with my clitoris as he was tongue fucking me . My toe curled and my knees were getting weaker.

Me : " ah Nhlanhla "

I came and he kissed my private area and gave me a perk making me taste myself. I put my hands on his chest and helped him out of his top and we shared a kiss as well. He pulled me closer to the table and slipped in his finger and tested if I was ready for him and I was overflowing and very ready for him. His dick print wasn't doing any justice to

my body it was poking its way out of those pants
.He unbuckled his jeans and everything went down
to his ankles , jeans, everything under and he was
ready for me. He held me in position and he slipped
in a tip and that opened more flood gates. He did
the same again and again .

Me : "Nhlanhla yini manje hawu ! (Nhlanhla what's
your problem now) "

He chuckled.

Nhlanhla : "konke kunesikhathi sayo (everything has
its time)"

Me : " Asikho isikhathi lah ngimanzi (there is no
time here I am wet)"

He chuckled and he seemed amused. He kissed my

lips and slipped in without warning going deeper and I let out a moan in his mouth and he bit my bottom lip softly before started moving. My head rolled back and I opened my legs wider.

Nhlanhla : " You are so good. You make me feel like I am always having it for the first time "

He whispers in my ear and shivers go down my spine he goes deeper and I moan and we look at each other as he thrust in me in a quickening pace.

Me : " yes "

Nhlanhla : " how do you want it ? "

Me : " oh my ...deeper and harder "

I softly said that and he did as per request.

.

.

MS HEKS

Ndalo left yesterday and we couldn't get hold of her. I know where she went and that's where we will first look. Ndalo's supposed brother was here with his family member's as we were heading to Durban and this won't end well. I just want to bury Nomcebo and our unborn child with dignity then try fix things with Ndalo. I am hurt she was just killed for my stupidity but would act the same as well and I will on Nhlanhla ,I don't care who he is and where he is From. That's my wife's pussy he is eating from .

Ntokozo : " we are in Durban , where are we heading ?
"

Me : " Adams mission "

Ntokozo : " I hope we find her "

Me : " we will trust me "

He nodded.

.

.

NDALO

After our session we went back inside. That was a very interesting and fun experience outside as well. We went to take a shower together and it was partially innocent he wouldn't stop touching me and ..yoh Nhlanhla is something hey . Anyway we got out and we went up the stairs to his bedroom.

Me : " your house amazing but why didn't you buy in lalucia or those other great places.?"

Nhlanhla : " I wanted to build my own house "

Me : " I understand "

We lotioned and got dressed again and he kissed my forehead.

Nhlanhla : " let's go eat "

We went down the stairs and the door just opened .

Me : " oh my God "

They all flooded in.

Nkosi : " so it's true. My woman ! "

Nhlanhla : " I didn't think she was telling the truth "

Ntokozo : " let's all calm down "

Nkosi : " I ain't calming down for shit! "

Nhlanhla : " we are talking here "

Nkosi pointed his gun at us.

Nkosi : " I don't care at this point. I will shoot you for sleeping with her "

Me : " Thembinkosi put that gun away "

Ntokozo : " Thembinkosi the elders "

Me : " and I don't want to see your family !"

Ntokozo : " too bad "

Nkosi crocked the gun. Nhlanhla walked up to him and stood in front of him.

Nhlanhla : " kill me if it makes you feel better. "

Nkosi kept quiet.

Nhlanhla : " kill me "

Me : " no wait "

I stood next to them and there was silence. Nkosi shot the window .

Nkosi : " I hate you "

Nhlanhla : " you shouldn't "

He was way too calm for my liking.

Nkosi : " Ndalo let's go. "

Me : " you can go find your woman on your own "

Nkosi : " we had kids together we should be talking about that as well "

Me : " oh now you remember ? Yazi uyistress
Thembinkosi (you know you are a stress
Thembinkosi "

Nkosi : " I "

Me : " woah hold it there "

Ntokozo : " Ndalo we need you. Dad is sick and he wants to see you "

I looked at him.

Me : " I will see him. "

Only because I want to look him in the eye. That man is dirty doing my mother like that and made me how I feel.

Nhlanhla : " go Ndalo and remember what I said "

He walked up the stairs.

Me : " Nhlanhla "

I ran up the stairs after him.

.

.

.

MSHEKS

Me : " damnit ! "

Ntokozo : " wow that was just "

Ndalo is mine.

—

Me : " Eyi Ndoda I married Philani's girl , she is coming that side "

Nhlanhla : " ukwenzelani lokho ? (Why did you do

that ?)" "

Me : " mom had no one to help her " "

Nhlanhla : " you like her " "

Me : " no " "

Nhlanhla : " ok I will wait ke " "

Me : " yes at the airport " "

Nhlanhla : " sure " "

I didn't know I would love her as well. I didn't think I

would

Me : " you will find me in the car "

I wheeled myself out.

.

.

NDALO

Me : " Nhlanhla "

I got in the bedroom and locked the door .

Me : " Nhlanhla : "

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo go "

I sat in front of him "

Me : " I don't want to "

Nhlanhla : " face your fears and pain. You can't run away "

Me : " so are you "

He stood up and I do the same and he goes to the ensuite bathroom and I follow.

M : " Nhlanhla "

Nhlanhla : " listen Ndalo "

I held his arm as he opened the tap and I squeezed in front of him.

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo I told you this would end sour "

Me : " you are making it sour "

Nhlanhla : " fuck this "

He kissed me and I responded. He broke the kiss

Nhlanhla : " You can't always get what you want "

Me : " I gotta leave "

He nodded and made way for me and I walked out going down the stairs Ntokozo was waiting for me .

Ntokozo:" you are ready ?

I nodded and we walked out.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:39] : INSERT 35

We reached gauteng in the afternoon. Nkosi and I

haven't talked since we left Durban but I keep glancing at him here and there. I wonder how everyone will react to him coming back again and not being dead , we really should double check people that we are burying.

Ntokozo : " I will leave my number "

I nodded and we got home. He was driving the car I came with while his other elders went with the others. As soon as he parked we got Nkosi out and went inside the house. We exchanged numbers and he walked out promising to see us very soon. It was awkward so I went to the kitchen and I started with cooking just to get my mind off things.

"You love him ? "

I looked at Nkosi .

Me : "I never said that "

Nkosi : " but your actions say something."

Me : " what's wrong with you ?"

Nkosi : " nothing "

Tears filled my eyes.

Me : " nothing ? All you have asked about is Your baby mama. What about me you wife ? Am i ok ? How your death affected me ? Our kids death affected me ? Nkosana have you asked about him ? "

Nkosi : " I am dealing with one problems at a time Ndalo , and you being like this is something I am

not used to , you used to be sweet and caring and
submissive but you started being close with
Nhlanhla over the years "

Me : " I wish I didn't get you out of jail. Ibanathi
would be here with me "

Nkosi : " well it's done and don't bring our son in this
conversation "

Me : " I don't know anymore "

I wiped my hands and got behind him and turned
him around.

Nkosi : " where are we going ? "

Me : " I am going to show you her grave so you can

leave me alone "

I took the car keys and got him out. We got to the car and I got him inside and his wheel chair at the back and then I got in and drove off. Again silence consumed between the both of us. I got to the cemetery and I got him out and we walked deeper to the old part. We got to her grave.

Me : " there "

I pointed at a spot. "

Nkosi : " umfake lah ? (You put her here ?) "

I nodded.

Nkosi : " unenhluzwembi (you have a evil heart) " w

Me : " ubufuna ngihleke nginibuke ? Ngilahlekelwe ingane wena busy lah , ubeyazi ukuthi Ushadile musake ukumenza ungcwelengcwele(you wanted me to laugh and look at y'all ? I lost kids and you were busy , she knew you were married so don't make her a saint)"

Tears dropped from his eyes.

Nkosi : " let's go "

I pushed him and we went to the car. We got in and drove off home. I looked T him but he was silent. I am hurt , I really am but I have to swallow whatever I am given. We got home and we got out and went inside the house and I went to the kitchen and took out my pots and chopped. He got in.

Nkosi : " baby "

I looked at. Him.

Nkosi : " can we talk "

Me : " we were talking "

Nkosi : " we are fighting "

Me : " you are hot then cold. I can't seem to keep up "

I looked at him and carried on chopping.

Nkosi : " what happened to our kids ? "

I looked at him.

Me : " I miscarried two and the triplets were sharing one body and they died as their heart stopped. "

I wiped my tears.

Nkosi : " I am sorry I wasn't there "

Me : " you always have your reasons. "

He kept quiet.

Nkosi : " bad reasons "

Me : " Mmmh , atleast you still have your son "

Nkosi : " Ndalo I... "

Me : ' I am cooking "

He nodded and wheeled himself out and I stopped what I was doing and wiped my tears before carrying on.

.

.

I got done with cooking and we ate. I am tired. I won't fight him really , I am at a point where I don't care now and won't fight him.

Me : " need assistance?"

He nodded and i went to wash the dishes and then I helped him with bathing as well and you could see

he wasn't pleased. After I was done he got dressed and I helped him in bed and I went to bath as well and got in bed as well. He held me from behind and I closed my eyes and slept

.

.

Time passed and things were worse. Very worse and I had hope that maybe we would be better. Well I was wrong , shooting Nkosi only added to our problems. I hadn't had the guts to go and see my father as yet because I am scared. I Amin touch with my brother as well and he is a nice guy. It really feels good to know that you have someone who will always be there for you and where I can say I am from. Well I have other siblings , 5sisters and one brother so that's that.. he did warn me about the wife and I got the idea already.

I was getting dressed for work and I was in the bathroom . I put the bandage around my waist and it was secured. He wheeled inside the bathroom and I washed my hands and put the aid kit away.

Nkosi : " Ndalo i am Sorry "

I nodded looking at the mirror in front of me . Masking my emotions won't help. I turned and walked past him and went to the bedroom and wore my white blouse and black coT and drank pain killers just to get through the day.

Nkosi : " I ... "

I perked his lips .

Me : " I put you there. It was a bad suggestion. "

Nkosi : " I vowed to never hurts woman i just don't know what happened "

Me : " anger gets the better of us "

I took my bag and car keys.

Me : " i hired a nurse. She will be here "

He nodded.

Nkosi : " I love you "

I nodded and kissed his forehead before walking out and get into the car Nd tears left my eyes but I wiped them .I called my brother.

Ntokozo : " little sister "

Me : " uhm are you at your practice ? "

Ntokozo : " no I am at home why ? "

Me : " ok I am coming "

Ntokozo : " ok "

I hung up

_____[LAST NIGHT]_____

Me : " we are getting worse Nkosi "

He was cutting his orange while I looked at him next

to me .

Nkosi:" I am trying"

Me : " me too but you keep on punishing me for your baby mama "

Nkosi : " I am sorry. I M just frustrated "

Me : " don't you think we need a break from each other because it's getting toxic , our marriage is falling "

Nkosi : " Uqondeni ? (What do you mean ?) You wNfto take a break or you want to go and hoe with Nhlanhla or want to leave me after you put me on this damn wheel chair ?!!!! Huh. !! Talk me!!"

Me : " Nkosi calm down I am suggesting "

Nkosi : " suggesting what?!"

I felt a sting on my left waist and he just stabbed me. I got off the bed fast before he could plunge another and I got in the bathroom.

Nkosi : " Ndalo! Ndalo ! "

Tears streamed down my eyes before I started the car and drove off.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:40] : INSERT 36

I entered the drive way of his house and he was standing there. I sighed and I parked the car before getting out with my bag and he came close and hugged me and I flinched.

Ntokozo : " are you ok ? "

Me : " I need you to check up on me "

He touched my forehead .

Ntokozo : " you don't seem hot "

Me : " can we go inside ? "

He nodded.

Ntokozo : " our sister is here "

Me : " oh "

Ntokozo : " dad asks about you "

Me : " uhm can we go and check on me "

Ntokozo : " sure "

We walked inside and there was a woman sitting on the couch who resembles me alot. I was like a mini

her if you could say. She turned to us.

Ntokozo : " inathi meet Ndalo our younger sister "

Inathi: " mmh "

Ok .

Me : " I need to get to work "

Ntokozo : " come let me check what wrong "

We walked up the stairs .

Ntokozo : " don't mind her. She is on her period "

Me : " right "

Ntokozo : " how are you and the husband ? "

Me : " i don't know "

We got in a room and I sat down.

Ntokozo : " now what is wrong ? "

I took off my top and removed the bandage and he hissed.

Ntokozo : " what happened ? "

Me : " I am stabbed "

Ntokozo : " I can see that , by who ? "

Me : " it's not important "

Ntokozo : " is he abusing you ? "

Me : " no , do you see any marks either than this on me "

Ntokozo : " I doesn't require enough to be it "

He took his phone and flashed on wound. He stood up and went to wear some gloves before touching it.

Me : " ah ! Ntokozo ! "

Ntokozo : " I am sorry. "

Me : " it's painful "

Ntokozo : " It doesn't need much. It just needs to heal. I will give you a prescription "

Me : " thanks. "

Ntokozo : " you are welcome "

There was a knock on the door and the sister was standing there.

Inathi : " sister mmm "

She folded her arms.

Ntokozo : " what can I do for you Inathi ? "

Inathi:" we are needed at home. Dad I getting worse "

Ntokozo looked at me.

Ntokozo:" we are coming "

She walked off. She doesn't like me and I won't put any effort on someone who doesn't.

Ntokozo : " we need to go "

Me : " I will call once I get to work "

Ntokozo : " come on Ndalo "

Me : " you are pressuring me "

Ntokozo : " just this once "

Me : " where ? "

Ntokozo : " Midrand "

Me : " ok "

We got up and I got patched up and dressed and I took my bag and walked out ignoring the sister and got in the car and they did as well and I followed after them driving off . My phone rang and I took it and answered.

Nkosana : " you are in your office ? "

Me : " no "

Nkosana : " ok. I will call later. "

Me : " I am kind off busy "

Nkosana : " sure "

I nodded and hung up. I sighed and still followed them till we got to Midrand . Nice life neh ? They parked their cars and it was alot of them. I got out and they did the same and the sister clicked her tongue and walked inside. Ntokozo held my hand as we walked inside and was led up the stairs and we stood by the door and everyone turned to us. It was a full room.

Woman : " who is this ! ? "

I presume it's the wife.

Ntokozo : " it's Ndalo "

"My child "

I felt my stomach cringe and we walked in further and the others cleared. He was wrinkled and coughed alot.

Him : " my child. How are you ? "

I looked at him. My skin colour matched his. The pain my mother went through and that's why she was never there for me. I suffered because of this man.

Him : "(cough) I am sorry for what I did to your

mother "

Me : " why? Why did you do it ? "

Him : " I am sorry "

Me : " do ...do you know how much I have suffered ,
do you know how much I suffer because i never had
a Mother's love and guidance ?"

Him : " I am sorry (cough) please forgive me "

I breathed out and closed my eyes. "

Me : " I do forgive you "

He smiled a weak smile and held my hand and
closed his eyes slowly with a smile. Building his

chest.

Woman : " baba !"

He didn't move.

Woman : " Baba !"

She cried.

Woman : " she killed my husband ! She killed him. !!"

They all wanted to charge after me and Ntokozo pulled me out as there was crying and screaming. I feel nothing. Nothing at all.

Me: " how are you ? "

Ntokozo : " I am happy he got his wish "

Me : " I have to go "

Ntokozo : " they will come around "

Me : " it's ok "

He nodded and we hugged and I flinched before we broke it off and I went into the car and got in. I started the car and drove off to work. I really reflect my life alot in tough situations. I really do. I got to work and I walked in the office building and greeted Hannah.

Me : " tell Nkosana I have arrived "

Hannah : " I will mam "

I nodded and I went to the offices and knocked on the door and a come in was instructed. I got in.

Xolani: " boss lady "

Me : " sorry to disturb you "

Him : " it's ok "

Me : " I want you to do something for me "

Him : " ok "

Me : " please can you draw up divorce papers for me. "

Him : " for who ? "

Me : " Buhlebendalo Majola and Thembinkosi Majola.
I want them by the end of this week "

" You are getting divorced ? "

I turned and it was Nkosana .

Me : " that was confidential "

He nodded.

Me : " please "

Xolani : " I will "

Me : " thank you. I will be in my office. Nkosana "

I walked out to my office and he followed me and I got in.

Nkosana : " Uhm I was struggling a bit with the current case but I got it.

Me : " I hope so "

He nodded.

Nkosana : " I am surprised , there is nothing that can be done ? "

Me : " I don't know. I want to work "

Nkosana : " ofcause "

He walked out of the office and I sighed. I feel like a failure. Would all of this surfaced if he didn't get arrested ?

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:40] : INSERT 37

I carried on working and good thing Hannah got me a PA. What would I be without her really ? I asked my PA to get me some food so I can drink my pills .

Today has been hectic and I kept on checking on Ntokozo , yes I may not feel hurt but he probably is because he grew up around the man. I got my food and I ate before drinking my pills.

_____ [Flash back] _____

Nkosi : " I would have saved you without marrying you but I wanted to "

Come to think of it he would have just saved me , there was no need to marry me.

Me : " why unghadile ? (Why did you marry me ?) "

Nkosi : " at first I didn't know. I just loved the idea of having you as my wife then slowly and slowly I loved you , too much to a point that I killed my brother for you and I would do it again and again

just to make you feel safe "

He kissed me neck.

Nkosi : " uthandolwami Ndalo luyingozi (my love is dangerous)"

Me : " our love "

He chuckled.

Nkosi : " Ingakho ngikuthanda ,you are just a wonderful different woman (that's why I love you)"

I smiled.

I smile and look at the picture on my desk. We used to be so madly in love that I couldn't see myself without him , what happened ? What went wrong. ? I sighed and took my bag and the photo and I walked out informing my PA that I won't be here for the next few days. She nods and I walk out and get in the car and I drive off. I pass by the mall and go a bit of shopping before driving back home. I got there and got out of the car with the plastics and I got inside and he was in the lounge with Skhova and the nurse.

Skhova : "Why wasn't I informed about him waking up ? "

Me : " hi to you too "

Skhova : " hi "

Nkosi : " I just wanted to lay low a bit. "

I walked to the kitchen and placed the plastics before I went to the bedroom and I put my things and straight off I went to bath. After that I got dressed in a dress and slippers and I went to the lounge and Skhova was gone.

Me : " you can go home when you are done "

She was massaging his legs. She nodded and I went to the kitchen and I started taking out the ingredients and started my cooking as well. I was making rice with beef stew and a few salads. The sight of a knife cringed my body but I carried on chopping and using it. I moved around the kitchen in silence and took some pain pills along my movement around. He wheeled himself in the kitchen and I ignored and carried on chopping.

Nkosi : " you are back early "

Me : " I went to the Dr then went to see my father "

Nkosi : " how did it go ? "

Me : " he died while I was there "

I took the carrots and I turned to the sink and I washed them.

Nkosi : " I am sorry "

Me : " don't be. It's part of life "

He sighed.

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " Nkosi "

That used to make my heart skip and now. Now I just

I turned off the water and went back to the chopping board.

Me : " we used to be so inlove. "

Nkosi : " yeah used to "

I felt tears prickle my eyes.

Me : " do you regret marrying me ? Loving me ? "

I have to ask cause I am trying to understand.

Nkosi : "I don't regret marrying you or loving you "

Ok that's better right ?

Me : "ok "

Nkosi : " but you are a lesson "

Me : " oh "

Nkosi : " yes "

I carry on chopping.

Me : "I filed for a divorce. We are toxic "

Nkosi : " yeah I think it's best. "

I nodded . Just like that .

Nkosi : " Nkosana will get half of your company "

Me : " I am sorry what ? "

Nkosi : "yes"

Me : " That won't happen Thembinkosi that's my company ! I worked hard to start it for our kids "

Nkosi . : " Nkosana is my son "

Me : " I know but that does n't give you a right to want to claim my company "

Nkosi : "we are married under community of property so I get half of what's yours "

I am so defeated.

Me : "(crying) why , why do you hate me ? "

Nkosi : " it's a mutual feeling "

He wheeled his way out. I stood there and carried on crying , after I was done I tried to carry on with the cooking.

.

.

We ate in silence. My love for him surely has vanished , why is he like this ? He started changing eversince mAh died and ibanathi. My phone rings and it's Siyanda. I haven't talked to him in a while. I answered.

Me : "Hello "

Siyanda : " Ngwana unjani ?(how are you ?)"

Me : "ngisharp (I am good)"

Siyanda : "you don't sound ok "

Me : "no Ngigrand ungaworry (no I am good don't worry)"

Siyanda. : "I heard about Msheks is it true ?"

I looked at Nkosi who was watching TV .

Me : "Yeah. Ungazibonela (you can come see for yourself)"

Siyanda : " ngiseGomora Mara ngiyazwakala (I am in Alexandra but I will be there)"

Me : " sho "

Siyanda : " Ndalo angikho grand ngawe (I am not ok with you)"

Me : "ngisharp (I am good)"

Siyanda : " we are coming "

I nodded and he hung up. I wanted to ask about Nhlanhla but I argued against that.

Nkosi : "who was that? "

Me : "Siyanda. Uyeza (he is coming)"

He just nodded and I collected the dishes and I went to wash them. After that I went to our room and I took out my laptop and searched for the best Physiotherapist in South Africa and I got a few recommendations and I took down the numbers on my phone. He wheeled himself inside.

Nkosi : "Ndalo look at me "

I looked at him.

Nkosi : "I am in this thing because of you "

Me : " I am sorry "

Nkosi : "I really loved you but this anger is clouding that "

I looked at him.

Nkosi : "you put me on a wheel chair. Make my son motherless and the you sleep with my friend. "

Me : "I am sorry "

Nkosi : "I don't even know if you have been sleeping with Nhlanhla behind my back for years and the

kids that died , I don't even know anymore if they were mine. "

Me:"that's absurd. I only started sleeping with Nhlanhla after your death "

He chuckled

Nkosi : "that's hoe tendencies "

Me : " I guess I learnt from you "

Nkosi : "I am a man "

Me : " that does n't justify anything !"

Nkosi : " don't raise your voice at me "

Me : " you are hurting me damnit ! "

Nkosi : " I am hurting. I feel useless "

I cried.

Nkosi : " I should have maybe left you with Philani "

I felt suffocated.

Me : " don't say that "

Nkosi : " I wouldn't be here "

I sobbed and got off the bed and I walked out. My heart and throat was burning , I took the car keys

and There was a knock on the door and I wiped my tears and swallowed a lump before opening the door and Siyanda stood there.

Siyanda : "Mancane "

I walked past him and I got in the car and was starting the car and tears just dropped. I can't leave , he is right I put him there and he needs me but why does it hurt ? The truth is a very hard pill to swallow. I sobbed on the steering wheel And there was a knock on my door and I lifted my eyes and opened the door wiping my tears.

Nhlanhla : "are you ok ? "

Me : "(sniff) yeah , I am. "

I wiped my face and looked at him.

Me : " I thought you said we should never cross paths "

Nhlanhla : " I said forget about me "

Me : " how can I when you are here ? "

He chuckled

Nhlanhla : " just try "

There was silence .

Nhlanhla : " I am getting married. "

Wow that's fast.

Nhlanhla : " it's for the best "

Oh he is a mind reader now ?

Me : " I a...I..am happy for you "

He looked at me.

Me : " can't wait to see her "

Nhlanhla : " yeah "

Me : " she is very lucky. I hope she knows that "

We heard breaking stuff and got out of the car and I rushed inside.

Siyanda : " Calm down Msheks "

The vase was broken.

Nkosi : "look at me Siyanda look !!!"

He was red.

Me : " Thembinkosi "

Nkosi : "I don't want to see your face at the moment
Ndalo "

Siyanda : " don't say that "

Nkosi : " and you too Nhlanhla ! While at it why don't

you fuck my wife !!!

Siyanda : "woah !"

I wiped my tears fast and I walked out and got in the car and drove off .

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:40] : INSERT 38

I turned down the volume in the car and I put my

head on the steering wheel. I have been looking at this bottle and I don't know if I should open it or not . Things are falling apart quickly and I don't know what I should do . I wipe my tears and sniff and my phone rings . I have been ignoring it for the past 3Hours and its starting to irritate me now. I take it and the battery percentage is 5 % now. My waist is in pain. What a bad day it is. I take my phone and I clear my throat and I answer.

Me : " hello.

Siyanda : " where are you ? "

Me : ",ngis endaweni (I am around)"

Siyanda : " Ndalo "

Me : " Ngirite (I am ok)"

I hang up and throw the phone at the backseat and start the car and drive off from the shops. I don't know where I am going but I end up in a joint and I get out of the car. I am in my slippers and dress as well and I don't care at the moment. I made my way in and it's a restaurant bar theme and I go and sit at the bar section and the barman looks at me.

Me : " Your best brandy "

He nods sceptically.

Him : " can I have your ID ? "

I take my wallet and give it to him and he nods. I put it back and he goes to get me my drink. He comes back and hands it to me and I thank him and drink up the contents in the drink.

" Rough day ? "

A lady sits next to me. She is beautiful and looks well kept but wild at the same time. I shift back to my drink and it's burning my throat but I don't care because it does the trick.

Her:" I came with my fiance here and thought I would look for a friend. "

Me : " mmmh "

Her:" Thabisile "

She lets out her perfectly manicured hand.

Me : " Buhlebendalo "

Her:"Buhle or Ndalo ? "

Me : " Ndalo "

Her : " mmh I think I have heard of that name "

I nod. Her phone rings and she takes her phone out and answers while I drink my sorrows away. I look at my ring and I take it off and put it in my purse.

Her : " ok woza (ok come)"

She hangs up.

Her : " my fiance went to his friend's "

Me : " nice "

I wasn't in a mood to talk and she got the drift. We both drank in silence and when the alcohol was sloshing me I could feel my tears coming and I know I will start to talk because people who get drunk talk. I stand up.

Me : " I have to leave "

Her : " give me your digits and maybe we can have lunch "

I give her my numbers and I walk out to the car and I get in and dozed off in there.

.

.

I woke up and the sound of cars and the sun penetrating me. My neck hurt a bit and my waist. I looked for my phone and it on one percent and I couldn't make a call. I adjusted my seat and my head was banging so much. I drove off to my law firm and I got there and passed Hannah while she was greeting me. I didn't greet back as I didn't have time. I went to his office and I knocked again the door was open anyway.

Xolani : " Advocate "

He stood up.

Me : " Hi , sorry to budge in like this "

He looked at me. I know I am a mess.

Xolani : " it's ok "

Me : " My husband and I are married in community of property "

Xolani : " I saw that. He will get half of your assets. "

Me : " Give him everything "

Xolani : " woah are you sure you don't want to rest and come back better minded. ? "

Me : " No. I just want to cut my ties. I want a new life after. "

Xolani : " Oh "

Me:" You will get 50% of the company as a thank you "

Xolani : " wow. I don't know what to say"

Me : "that's all "

I turned.

Xolani : " Advocate"

I stopped.

Xolani : " I would have won the case for you but if it's what you want .."

Me : " it is "

Xolani : " I wish you the best "

Me : " thank you "

Xolani : " When do you need the papers ? "

Me : " as soon as possible "

Xolani : " ok "

I walked out off his office and went to the car and got in and drove off to Soweto. I am not ready for him but I will have to face him. As soon as I parked the car my heart sank as I got out of the car and made my way inside the house and the nurse was there. They were cosy or is it my eyes and they are almost the same age. My eyes were glossy.

Nurse : " Oh hi mam "

She fidgetted. I walked past them and went to the bathroom and took off my bandage and I bathed. Its tung after I was done I put a clean new one on and I wrapped a towel around myself and I walked out to the bedroom. I took out a suitcase and I started packing my clothes , everything that said Ndalo I packed it and left what He bought for me. I took out the ring and placed it on the bed and then I turned and dragged the suitcase and my bags.

Me : " Bye "

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

I ignored him and went out to the street to take a taxi. I got one and I got on and the stares were tense but didn't care. As soon as it drove off I told

myself that girl don't cry anymore. You are done. It's time you took care of yourself like before. My phone had a low battery so I couldn't call and check on Ntokozo. I got in town and I caught a cab to a hotel and I got a room and I charged and called the nurse .

Her : " Mam "

Me : " I want you to Be a full time nurse till he recovers "

Her : " oh "

Me : " I will increase your salary "

Her : " it's fine "

Me : " don't mistreat him you don't want to get in

trouble "

Her : " I won't "

Me : " I will send in a down payment "

Her : " ok "

I hung up and sent a message to Ntokozo asking how he is and can he get me a good recommended physiotherapist . I left my phone and then went to rest my head after that.

.

.

*MSHEKS *

Ndalo will come back I know. . Where will she really go ?

Nurse : " Your wife called. "

Me : " And ? "

Nurse : " She instructed me to be a live in nurse. She will take care of my payment "

Me : " call her to come back "

She did and she looked at me.

Nurse : " she is not answering"

Me : " I am going to rest "

She nodded and I wheeled myself to our bedroom and I closed the door behind me.

.

.

*NDALO *

I was woken up by a call and my eyes were still heavy but I answered it.

"Hey girl you we're sloshed yesterday !"

The noise.

Me:" hi "

Her:" so I need someone I can go dress fitting with tomorrow will you come ?"

Me : " who are you ? "

She laughed.

Her:" oh god? Everyone knows me. Thabisile "

Me : " oh I see.

Her:" yes. My sisters are annoying and you seem like a pushover that I need "

Me : " excuse you "

Her : " yeah. You are so see you tomorrow "

She hung up.

Me : " mxm. Push over. I will show her push over "

I put my phone away and went back to sleep.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:40] : INSERT 39

The sound of a phone ringing is very irritating to the most. I opened my eyes and I took my phone and answered.

Me : " hello "

Ntokozo : " sorry I could answer earlier "

Me : " it's understandable "

Ntokozo : " are you coming through ? "

Me : " I have my own issues To deal with at the moment "

Ntokozo : " I know. Good physiotherapist "

Me : " that's good. "

Ntokozo : " you have hope he will walk ? "

Me : " yes "

Ntokozo : " you love him "

I was silent.

Me : " we are getting divorced. "

Ntokozo : " oh "

Me : " yes "

Ntokozo : " you will pay for everything? "

Me: " yes. It's my fault he is on the chair "

Ntokozo : " I understand. You have a good heart sis "

Me : " I am evil "

Ntokozo : " but deep down you know I am right "

I huffed.

Ntokozo : " I have to go "

Me : " ok bye "

Ntokozo : " bye "

He hung up and I ordered room service and took my laptop. My phone rang again. Am i selling something?

Me : " hello. "

I answered.

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo "

Me : " (sigh) Nhlanhla "

Nhlanhla : " are you ok ? "

Me : " I am. I am "

There was silence.

Nhlanhla : " I was just checking up on you "

Me : " I - "

I kept quiet.

Me : " Thank you "

Nhlanhla : " I have to go "

Me : " ok. "

I bit my nails and he hung up and I sighed. I took my laptop and I started with Job applications. Starting from the bottom all over again. The money I have won't last me for more than 2 years. I have to start

now. I searched for places and Capetown seems like a good place to settle in as well. I searched for houses and property as well till my food came and I ate. It's boring doing nothing all day and just sitting. I went back to sleep when I was done with eating.

.

.

*NHLANHLA *

Siyanda : " How does this look ? Heeh drip in cotton my man "

He fixes his Suit while spinning around the mirror.

Me : " We already done suit picking "

Siyanda : " But this is fast. "

Me : " I have always been a bachelor and she is good for me. "

Siyanda : " if you say so. Man I don't know I think Msheks being in a wheel chair is affecting him "

Me : " that's Ndalo for you "

Siyanda : " you taught her too many things "

He chuckled.

Me : " get done. We should leave "

Siyanda : " ok. "

He walked to the fitting room.

.

.

NDALO

I decided to show my face to this push over and get it done with. Mxm the nerve to say that to me. I have been ignoring calls from Nkosi till he also left things like that. I checked on Ntokozo as well and he was still ok but wanting me to come. Xolani said he will send the papers soon and that will be a relief. I took a cab and went to meet this lady. I got to her and she got out of a beautiful car all Barbie's up and she came to me with a bunch of ladies following her.

Some looked plain like me and some like him.

Thabisile : " Hey boo. Glad you can make it. "

Me : " Angiso push over Mina (I am not a push over) "

Her : " yhuuu shuu ok "

We walked inside. This might be a retail therapeutic thing for me at the moment. Wine was served and also crackers and we sat down and the bride's maids went to change. I don't know this woman but already I am part of a friendship circle.

Lady : " Hi , I am Dudu , I am the older sister. "

Me : " nice to meet you "

I smiled.

Her : " We are many of us at home. From a stable family "

Me : " How many ? "

Dudu : " 5 sisters. "

Me : " that's alot "

Dudu : ",yes. "

Me : " so all of you are bride's maids ? "

Dudu : " not necessarily , we are just here to help her

dress picking"

Me : " mmh that's nice "

She came out with a wedding gown . They started ululating and she was pretty.

Thabisile : " I am gonna drop him "

Dudu: " Definitely , isn't she beautiful ?"

Maybe that why my marriage didn't work. I envied all of this.

Me : " very "

The bride was happy but can I say she can be bratty and bossy as well . We went to have lunch and I had

fun with them sisters before they had to go back home to their province. So I will see them when it's the bachelorette. Yes I am invited to the wedding as well. Making friends. Something I didn't have before , maybe I should let my guard down a bit and just have fun. I am going .

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:40] : INSERT 40

Life is becoming a bit peaceful for these past few days and the divorce papers I got them and thought I should personally deliver them. I got out of the cab as soon as it parked and asked the driver to wait for me I will be quick. He agreed and so I made my way

inside the yard and got inside the house. The nurse and him were both in the bedroom and she was massaging his waist and back I should say. I knocked and they both turned to me.

Me : " let me not disturb "

Nkosi : " Ndalo "

Me : " Thembinkosi. "

Nurse : " I will be back "

She walked out and he sat up and I handed him the envelope and a pen.

Nkosi : " What is this ? "

Me : " Divorce papers "

He scanned his eyes on them.

Nkosi : " 50% just like that ? What are you up to ? "

Me : " lutho Thembinkosi , yini engaba phezukwayo
(What would I be up to ?) "

Nkosi : " Angazi ? Kulezintsi uku uvele washints a
(these days you have changed) "

Me : " siyafana. Bhaka lapho (we are the same.
Write) "

He took the pen.

Nkosi : " Wait "

Nkosi : " You will.... "

Me : " angifuni lutho eyakho ok ? (I don't want anything that is yours ok ?) "

He nodded and he signed the papers and gave them to me.

Me : " Ngiyabonga. Usale kahle (thank you. Bye) "

Nkosi : " Sho " "

He laid back down and I looked at him before walking out. I went to the cab and got in before it drove off.

Me : " We are going back to the law firm " "

He nodded and I stared outside. I looked out of the window the whole ride. Thabisile, a wild ball of energy she is , she is a very undecided woman as well. If she is after to kill me then so be it , at this moment I don't really care. Me trying to protect myself and people ended up with me losing everything in the process . One thing I am grateful for so much from Thembinkosi is him making sure I studied. That I will always be thankful for. We got to the law firm and I got out of the cab and made my way in. This time I greeted Hannah , and went to Xolani's office and I knocked and he answered and he was sitting with Nkosana. I walked in .

Me : ' Good day gentleman "

Xolani : " We will talk "

Nkosana stood up and walked out. I gave him the

envelope.

Me : " he signed. I hope you also signed the papers I have to you "

Xolani : "I did. Thank you again. So what are you gonna do? "

Me : " By the end of this week I want to relocate somewhere. "

Xolani : " I wish you luck "

Me : " Thank you so much "

He smiled.

Me : " I have to go. Thank you "

Xolani : " you are welcome. "

I nodded and walked out of his office and made my way to my office and a box was already waiting for me. I have to thank my PA for that. I am gonna miss this. It's not far but it's was something I took the initiative to start for my family but what family do I have now ?

Nkosana: " So you are leaving? "

I turned.

Me : " yes. "

He walked in.

Nkosana : " why did you marry Dad ? "

Me : " to escape "

Nkosana : " What ? "

Me : " then I learned to love him at 19 "

Nkosana : " so you are leaving him in the state that he is in. He died and now he resurfaced and now you leave him ? Did you want his money now you can't get it "

Me : " , what money cause your father is a thug , a Soweto godfather "

Nkosana : " You don't ever say that about my dad he made you "

I chuckled.

Me : " Like father like son like uncle. It's pathetic "

He slapped me.

Me : " No you just didn- "

Nkosana : " I did and woman like you disgust me. "

Me : " ngizokuhlafaza amasende mfanami unyoko uzovuka ethuneni (I will blow your balls , your mother will wake up from the grave)"

Nkosana : " is that a threat ?"

Me. : " It's a promise. Ask around. "

I took my box and pushed him out of the way.

Nkosana : " these bitches be making themselves looking all dangerous when she is not "

I left him like that before I do something that I will later on regret. I got to the cab and got in before it drove off.

.

.

I am at the hotel room and I am tired from scrolling through the web. I went through social networks for the first time while drinking some wine and I saw a

picture of Thabisile and Nhlanhla and I chocked on the wine.

Me : "oh my God "

I drank water quickly and calmed down before looking through her timeline and there are many pictures. Some from when they were teens I guess and some with her sisters as well as Nhlanhla .
Wow so they are getting married ? I didn't see that one coming. Now I feel bad that I actually slept with her man a couple of times but why does it hurt ? Is it because everyone is happy except me ? I wiped my trars. Don't be like that Ndalo just be happy for them. I looked at their photos and I threw my phone in the bed and jumped on it and sniffed. I will always be lonely and it sinks in that it's ment to be like that. No other way I suppose.

.

.

I woke up later on during the day and decided to treat myself with lunch at the lobby and just be happy and forget. They say being single makes you happy , they lying it's just less stress and more loneliness. I also called Ntokozo while at it and he answered.

Ntokozo : " Nana "

Me : " how are you ? "

Ntokozo : " I am good "

Me : " when is he getting burried ? "

Ntokozo : " mom cremated him "

Me : " oh , how do you feel about that? "

Ntokozo : " the family is angry but it's done "

Me : " I am sorry "

Ntokozo : " it's ok. Work has been keeping me busy "

Me : " that's good "

Ntokozo : " you ? "

I sighed.

Me : " I am single "

Ntokozo : " I should tell my Dr friends I have a little sister who is single "

I laughed.

Me : " Don't please "

Ntokozo : " I am kidding. I want you to meet my girlfriend "

Me : " I feel like since I am divorced everyone is surfacing with someone "

He chuckled.

Ntokozo : " it's your bad luck "

Me : " tooo much "

Ntokozo : " you will love her "

Me : " ,I already do "

Ntokozo : " I have to go "

Me : " sure "

He hung up on the phone and I sighed and carried on with scrolling the menu till I get what I wanted.

.

.

Two months of being single and I got to explore South Africa. While I still have money why don't I? You know bridezilla? Well Thabisile is a nightmare. She added me in a group of consisting of her sisters and she doesn't like half of what is suggested. She will always take it and ask me if I like it and if we don't click on it she changes but she is very nice diva shame. Her sisters are planning a bachelorette and her and I don't know the plans because we have excluded them from the wedding planning. It's quiet fun shopping around and came tasting but I kind feel like it's my wedding the way she has approved so many of my ideas, maybe she likes mine more. Any who I am visiting Durban and a few months till she is married. We are going dress findings for me as she wants me to look good as her. She knows a friend. We get to the shop and greet the gay friend and she explains that she is here for me. We looked around and I got a perfect yellow dress that goes above my knees and she was holding a cream white body hugging dress with a slit and beautiful, simple lace design.

Me : " I like the one i am holding "

Thabisile : " no boo. This one. Try it on "

Lani : " Yes babes do try"

I take both dressed and I get in the fitting room and I got my yellow dress and I love it. I walk out and their faces are sour .

Lani : " ngathi ugogo Ozama ukuba fresh oe (it's like you are an old Grandma who is trying to be fresh)"

Thabisile giggled.

Me : " you designed it "

Lani : " not for you. Take the other one "

I huffed and I went to change again and the dress fitted me Nicely. I actually like it and the open back as well. I walk out and they jump for joy clapping.

Lani : " now this is the one "

Me : " it's nice "

Lani : " it's sexy. Look at those curves. Keep the weight like this till the day. Your friend friend will be representing you "

Thabisile. : " I know right ? I will pay for this one "

Me : " you don't have to "

Lani : " honey don't turn down a free offer "

Thabisile : "go change , now the rings "

I went to change and she paid and we got in her car and she drove off.

Thabisile : " I can't wait for the day "

Me : " I can see "

I am not jealous but I do feel kinda hurt. I just wish I didn't know Nhlanhla was getting married.

Thabisile : " babe are you ok ?"

Me : " yeah "

.

.

MS HEKS

Ntokozo : " I see you are doing great "

He walked in.

J asmin : " he is doing good. Very good and excersies his muscles frequently "

I closed my eyes as she moved my legs.

J asmin : "move it "

I did move my leg.

Ntokozo : "I knew you were the best. "

J asmin : " your sister is paying very good money for him to be fine. "

Me: "Ndalo ?"

J asmin : "i will get some water "

She stood up. Ntokozo put his hands in his pocket.

Ntokozo : " yes your ex wife "

It sounded bitter.

Ntokozo : " we couldn't find the best one available here in South Africa so I called in an old contact from Cuba and Ndalo is paying for her stay and your physiotherapy as well as that nurse you live with. "

Me : " she put me here "

Ntokozo : "you did Thembinkosi by sleeping with someone else while she was away. You just found your match and what makes you more angry is that she can be capable of doing the same but she didn't. She didn't cheat on you when she thought you were dead. She just went to find comfort because all her life she has been feeling pain and loneliness and you know the bitter truth I will say is that you never loved her enough like the way she worshipped you. You will never find another woman like my sister and that's a fact "

He walked out and I looked his direction.

.

.

*NDALO *

Thabisile : "This one is beautiful "

Me : " it is "

I smiled.

Thabisile: " I will take the black band and this one.
Let me go and ask if a message can be engraved "

Me : "ok "

She walked off. I looked around and waited for her and she came back.

Thabisile : " it was successful. Can't wait "

She is really excited and I want to feel that for her as well. We walked out and went to eat out.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:41] : INSERT 41

NARRATED

After making his way out , Ntokozo went to his office and he finally got the chance to sit down after everything that has been happening in his life. African families most biggest devil , inheritance was what kept him on his toes and stress as well from work pressure. The only thing that kept him sane is Ndalo's stories and his Woman. He closed his eyes as he laid on the leather chair and thought how much of a mess death can leave and as the only son he is supposed to step up and be the head of the Mseleku family yet his uncle's want to put their foot down and hands in their father's hard earned money. He understood where Ndalo is coming from. She wouldn't be all hands on with a man who molested her mother and known him for two seconds but he was also hopeful Everytime she checks if everything is going well.

" you have been Silent that I almost ate your lunch "

He opened his eyes and she walked around the table and massaged his head and he groaned in enjoyment.

Ntokozo : " Thats good Baby "

Olona : " you are good ? "

Ntokozo : " stressed. "

Olona : " patients need a fit Dr "

Ntokozo : " yeah true "

He becomes silent and she kisses his forehead.

Olona : " Eat your food "

Ntokozo : " What would I be without you ? "

Olona : " I don't know "

She chuckled and sat down and they started eating.

Olona : " I have a surgery in an hour then after I am off for the day. I have been here since yesterday "

She Huff's.

Ntokozo : " When we get married you are not going to lift a finger "

Olona : " I didn't go to medical school for 7, years to sit down and make babies and have your sisters giving me stink eyes like I am uneducated and stupid "

He chuckled.

Ntokozo: " I have another sister to introduce you to "

Olona : " oh no I am not ready "

Ntokozo: " she likes you already "

Olona : " I hope she does because if she doesn't I don't care "

Ntokozo : " come here "

She went to him and he pulled her to her lap and kissed her lips then stomach.

Ntokozo : " I love you "

Olona : " we love you too "

Ntokozo : " go home and rest. I will take care of the surgery take a week off "

Olona : " ,week off you I am just two weeks pregnant Babe "

Ntokozo : " just a week off Babe , that's all "

Olona : " ,I hate it that I find it sexy when you are in your boss mode "

Ntokozo : " I know "

They laughed and kissed.

Olona : " ok I will listen "

Ntokozo : " thank you "

.

.

*NDALO *

I love love love Thabisile. She is a good friend and her bubbly personality is rubbing off me very well I

have to say. Few months passed and I met Ntokozo's girlfriend I have to say the woman is really beautiful and she is funny and the I will hit you type as well like me I guess but overrall I like her so much well I learnt I am gonna be an aunt and I was very excited I am planning baby shower as it is and I want to spoil that child rotten . Job wise is i haven't found anything seems like I am blacklisted and the only person I can think off is Nkosana. I will visit him and show him who I am to mess with me . Thabisile yeah her , wedding vibes are rolling and we are all very excited . It's her bachelorette party and seems like the ladies are going wild. We are here with her sisters being treated at a spa massage and manicure and pedicures. Our hairs are done and we feel very fresh.

Me : " I would like to say something "

They looked at me as I sat up and held my gown.

Me : " I have never had a great group of ladies around me and I have been through stuff but being with you doing girly stuff shows what I have been missing out on. "

Thabisile : " Yes Mogal. Cheers to that "

We raise our wine glasses .

Us : " Cheers ! "

We giggled then drank up before laying down .
Thabisile's phone rang and she answered .

Thabisile : " baby "

She started giggling and I was happy for her. I need to accept it and forget men right ? Argh why is the

heart betraying my mind thoughts. I thought we are in this together. Wait have I fallen for Nhlanhla to is this jealousy. ?

Thabisile : " baby bring it at our house. Ok love you "

She hung up.

Linda : " Husband ? "

Thabisile : " Definitely "

I put the cucumbers over my eyes and I closed them and sighed.

.

.

*MS HEKS *

Thandi : " Penny for your thoughts ? "

Me : " nothing much "

Thandi : " I cooked "

Me : " thank you "

We were sitting outside. I held onto my crutch. Really the physiotherapist knows her stuff . A car pulled up in front of the house and Nkosana got out. I hate sitting down and not being up and down the streets hustling like I always do.

Nkosana : " Dad "

Thandi : " I will be inside "

She walked off. He sat next to me.

Nkosana : " how are you ? "

I kept quiet and looked around.

Me : " I wish you don't end up like me or your uncle "

Nkosana : "Ndalo said the same thing months ago. She had some nerve of leaving you because you couldn't walk. Black listed her so she wouldn't find a job anywhere and see how she will survive "

I looked at him.

Me:" I wronged her. She had every right to leave. I messed up "

Nkosana : " you forgive "

Me:" she is paying for everything "

Nkosana : " she should be "

I shook my head. Stubborn.

.

.

.

NDALO

Thabisile : " Ndalo you have been quiet "

Me : " migraine. I don't know if I will party. I will just see tomorrow for the wedding day "

Thabisile : " Nonsense "

The car parked outside I presume their new home. I really need to be in Capetown after this because it's ending in tears now. I wipe my tears and we get out of the car and make our way inside the beautiful house. The colour is dark and blends well , I guess Nhlanhla picked everything in here. Music started playing and multiple strippers came out of nowhere .

Me : " no , no no "

I walked to the bathroom and I could hear the girls making noise. I sat on the toilet and just let the tears flow. I sobbed and there was a knock on the door.

"Sweety write. ?(Sweety are you ok ?)"

They are very sweet. I wipe my tears and flushed the toilet pretending I was using it and I went to wash my face and hands before opening the door.

Sisiwe : " I got pills "

Me : " Thank you "

She smiled and walked off. I drank two and went out. Let me drink and have the time of my life. I got to the lounge area and already these guys are in their underwear. Thabisile pulls me to her and we

sit down and they strip around us .

Me : " can I have a wine bottle ? "

Dudu: " sure "

She handed it to me and I drank from it and they cheered. I think they think I am really in a party mood when I am and drowning my misery as well. The show goes on and I am twerking with the girls and the strippers have left. We are wearing lingerie now while in heels as well.

Dudu : " shake that booty ! Shake that booty ! Shake that booty like mmmh mmh !!"

We toast and drink straight from the bottle sharing.

Linda : "cake ! And chocolate fountain "

We scream and stuff ourselves and we dip
chocolate in our wines and drink.

"Woah what's going on here !?"

Sisiwe stumbles and falls on the cake.

Us : " ooouuuh !!"

Sisiwe: "(sloshed) Shake tha...shake that....come on
Ndalo "

I know I am drunk but not like her.

Thabisile : " Babe "

She walks up to him and she kisses his cheek and takes the wrapped gift. My stomach turns.

Siyanda : " nawe Ndalo uDlisa loshuni wezeqa mgwaqo(you too Ndalo , you wear a lingerie)"

Me : " uyaphapha yezwa (you are forward)"

Dudu : " where is my husband ? I hope there are no strippers. "

Siyanda : " he will be stripping you soon with that accent "

Dudu : " mxm"

Nhlanhla : " I have to go. See you tomorrow "

Thabisile : " I love you "

Nhlanhla : I love you too"

I took bottled water and drank from there. I needed to cool down.

Sisiwe : "cela invoice Bhuti(can I have an invoice my brother)"

She was still laying on the cake. We got her up and carried on with our fun but it wasn't fun for me anymore I sat down and watched them dance to old school jams . My phone flashed ontop of the table and I took it and it was a private number. I answered .

Me : " hello "

I got away from. The girls because it was noisy and I went outside.

" Can you come outside the gate "

I didn't register who I am talking to , the person hung up and I walked to the gate and it's remoted it opened and I stepped back before walking out of it and I walked down the street. Man it's cold here and I am standing in the middle of the street in a lingerie. I don't have my gun here but a heel will do. I started walking around and someone held my arm and I jumped.

" Don't worry it's me "

Me : " don't scare me, I would have killed you "

He chuckled. He pulled me to the car that's by a tree so the shadow is covering it .we got in and closed the door and it was warmer .

Me : " Nhlanhla what am I doing here "

Music was playing. His favourite late night and said once its for night times when you feel the need to calm down.

Nhlanhla : " I thought Thabisile was joking "

Me : ' so I guess I wasn't invited "

Nhlanhla : ' I didn't want to hurt you "

Me : "wow. You know what hurts the most is that you didn't think of inviting me. "

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo "

Me : " it hurts "

Tears left my eyes and he wiped them and made me look at him.

"I wanna be loved

There's nothing better than love

What in the world

Could you ever be thinking of

It's better by far

So let yourself reach for that star

And go no matter how far

To the one you love

To love

And I mean all these words I've said

And you don't have to guess

What's going on inside my head

Just try to know

All the things that our heart says

Listen to love and always

Get love to lead the way....."

The lyrics went on with the song.

Nhlanhla : " i am sorry "

Me : " it's late "

He perked my lips and I pushed him off me.

Me : " Thabisile is a nice girl and I don't want to do her like that "

I opened the door.

Me : " bye Nhlanhla "

I closed the door and walked back wiping my tears. I am letting go of everything from my past as off tomorrow or dealing with it and starting with Nkosana , he needs a spanking that one. I clearly see he has never had one before. I got in and went inside.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:41] : INSERT 42

I woke up in the morning with a Minor headache. I rolled off the couch and landed on Dudu who woke up as well.

Dudu : " yoh sana Inhloko iyavutha (my headache)"

Me : " sorry "

We got up and woke up the others.

Siswe : " my head is heavy. "

Linda : " why are we waking up ? "

Thabisile : " oh it's the wedding day "

Me : " atleast you remember you are getting married "

They laughed and we went to the bedroom down the stairs and we took a shower and bath together. Then we got out and we wore gowns .

Thabisile : " our outfits are arriving with mah "

Dudu: " I missed her so much "

Linda : " you were with her yesterday "

We laughed. I became silent after.

Dudu : " I know "

We laughed and lotioned ourselves and the bride got us covered in new lady underwear and shoes as well. Our nails were same colour as the theme of

the wedding which is lime and Loft (greyish/brownish colour)but our nails were lime and so as our toes. The make up and hair artist came through and we all got a chance to be done Make up. This is exciting and Everytime I look at Thabisile I become happy. I found a good friend in her and I don't want to ruin that over a guy that chose her for a reason. I may not know it but he did. It was my turn to do the make up and my weave was done simple and elegant. We all looked nice but Thabisile looked stunning in her phoney coloured wedding dress. It was up to the knees but there were Lacy cover up that covered her toes and it was puffy as well with glitter designs. She put on the veil and took the bouquet.

Me:" you look amazing "

Thabisile : " thank you "

She did look stunning . The mother walked in again.

Mother : " Anis ebahle bantabami (you all look beautiful my kids) "

Them : " thanks mah "

Mother : " We didn't get introduced. "

I let my hand out but she hugged me.

Mother : " You're ? "

Thabis ile : " Ndalo "

Mother : " nice to meet you my child. Welcome "

Me : " thank you "

Her smile is warming.

Mother:" let's go into prayer. "

We closed our eyes.

Mother:" Heavenly father we thank you for this day ,
we thank you for creating the son you gave to us
and the one who died for us . May you bless this
union and what's done by you wouldn't be
seperated."

I breathed out and Thabisile squeezed my hand. I
look at her , if she knows something then I would
have to come clean to her.

Mother:" in J esus name amen "

Us : " Amen "

We clapped hands.

Mother : " Always pray. I know some of you forget "

Siswe : " atleast as imele sicaze (atleast we don't have to explain)"

We laughed.

Thabisile : " what time is it ? "

Mother : " you are late "

Thabisile : " so what are we still doing here. Let's go "

We took our clutches and she took her flowers and we made our way out , our cars were waiting and we got into them and they drove off. Nhlanhla really spent money on here. Can't wait to see our designs come together to life. I was happy and I thought I would be mopy or sad in any way. We got to the venue and already people were walking in and it was going to be a garden wedding. Typical but that was a great idea as well. We got program pamphlets and we made our way in to go take our seats with other people. We were close to the whole show and I saw MaK and Siyanda sitting at the opposite side from us but they didn't see me. No grooms men no brides maids. Interesting as well , Nhlanhla looked Handsome and as I have saod that the woman who will marry him is lucky and Thabisile is very lucky indeed. Our eyes locked and I smiled while he looked away and I looked down as well. He cleared his throat and the music started playing as well and we stood up and Thabisile was walking down the aisle alone. Maybe her father

passed away and didn't want anyone walking her down the aisle, she reached our man. I Mean her man , sorry for that. Her man yes Ndalo Nhlanhla is hers and they stood Infront of each other. We sat down clapping hands lightly for some reason.

Nhlanhla : " I can't do this "

Thabisile : " what ? "

The crowd gasped. I am in shock as well. What's going on ?.

Nhlanhla : " I am sorry "

He kissed her forehead and then fixed his suit.

Pastor : " I didn't even say one word "

Some people laughed and Thabisile stepped aside and Nhlanhla came to me and people ululated. Haibo why would they do that ? What's going on ? I am so confused.

Nhlanhla : " May I ? "

He took my hand.

Me : " Nhlanhla you should be getting married. "

Nhlanhla : "yes I should be "

Thabisile : " here you go girl "

Me : " woah what's going on ? "

He pulled me up and she gave me a bouquet and smiled.

Thabisile : " welcome home sis "

She sat down on my place. I am trying to register all of this.

Me : " Nhlanhla "

I am still confused. Music started playing.

" See first of all

I know these so-called playas wouldn't tell you this

But I'ma be real and say what's on my heart

Let's take this chance and make this love feel
relevant

Didn't you know I loved you from the start, yeah

When I think about all these years we put in this
relationship

Who knew we'd make it this far?

When I think about where we would I be if we were
to just fall apart

And I just can't stand the thought of leaving you

Meet me in the altar in your white dress

We ain't getting no younger, we might as well do it

Been feeling all the while girl I must confess

Girl let's just get married

I just wanna get married....."

He Untied a button from his suit and went down on one knee and popped out a small box with a ring. My heart was racing and I pushed the tears back many times.

Nhlanhla : " Let's get married "

Me:" (whispering) What if I said no ?"

The people who heard me laughed and he chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " then it's how you feel. I love you Ndalo and since we started what we had it has been burning me more. I want to do this thing called love with you. I am not really good with words but i want my actions to speak cause they have always been speaking. "

I wiped my tears. Now i am a sobbing mess. I pulled him up and we shared a hug and people ululated.

Me : " yes "

Nhlanhla : " I love you "

I sighed.

Me : " I love you too "

We broke it and he wiped my tears .

Pastor : " what's going on ? "

We laughed.

Nhlanhla : " we are getting married. "

Me : " wait Thabisile "

I turned around. She was smiling and wiping tears.

Thabisile : " don't worry About me. I am married "

Me : " what ? "

Bombs keep on dropping.

Nhlanhla : " she is my twin "

Me : " you are a twin "

MaK : " get married already ! "

The people laughed and we United hands . The pastor started with prayer and went into reading a verse , your usual. Maybe I am dreaming. I should be scared of jumping everything and getting married again but with Nhlanhla I am not scared because he has always showed his genuine side . If he doesn't like you he shows it from the start even when e tolerates you. I feel like I knew him more than I knew Nkosi . We said vows and we exchanged rings and we were married. We kissed

Nhlanhla : " I will never hurt you "

Me : " I know "

Nhlanhla : " that smile , I will make sure I see it on your face every second "

Me : " Wow really Mr "

Nhlanhla : " yes Mrs Rhadebe "

Me : " the R I need to work on "

He laughed.

Thabisile : " let's leave "

We left and so I learned that the sisters of thabisile are actually sisters to Nhlanhla except for Dudu who is sister in law because she is married to Nhlanhla's cousin. Their love is cute shame. We took family photos with MaK and Siyanda. They are my family always and forever. Also a group photo with the whole Rhadebe family and then both of our pictures as well.

Nhlanhla : " your back looks nice "

Me : " don't get any ideas. "

Nhlanhla : " you rejected me yesterday "

Me : " yeah angini ubuzoshada (you were getting married) "

Nhlanhla : " nawe (with you) "

Me : " bengingazi Mina (I didn't know)"

We laughed.

Camera man : "beautiful smiles "

We got done and we went to the reception area. We reached the table and everything was just perfect. Thabisile and this man actually all of them are sneaky . Speechs were done and MaK really touched me , I was happy and joyful. I remember my mother-in-law's words before we came here that we should pray often . I closed my eyes and did a silent prayer that God shows himself through us . I opened my eyes and Nhlanhla was on the stage.

Nhlanhla : " ngibingelela wonke umuntu (I greet everyone)"

Everyone responded.

Nhlanhla : " especially my wife. Ungenze umnumzane sthandwa Sam (you made me Mr my love)"

I blushed.

Nhlanhla : " I don't have much really to say I just want to thank you and call her my wife again "

We laughed.

Nhlanhla : " ok , I will be back later "

We laughed and he got off the stage and food came and we ate ,Thabisile took over and I finally got to

see her husband and to think I almost strangled her last night , crazy.

Thabisile : "The way she would change Everytime I talk to Nhlanhla was priceless. She was ready to kill me for you "

We laughed.

Thabisile : " Ndalo you are such a special case "

They laughed. She carried on talking we got done eating. We were called to come and have a first dance. I have always dreamed of a wedding like any other girl . We stood up and went to the dance floor and he held my waist and I put my hand on his shoulders and the music started.

"One look in your eyes and there I see

Just what you mean to me

Here in my heart I believe

Your love is all I'll ever need

Holdin' you close through the night

I need you, yeah

I look in your eyes and there I see

What happiness really means

The love that we share makes life so sweet

Together we'll always be

This pledge of love feels so right

And, ooh, I need you

Here and now

I promise to love faithfully (Faithfully)

You're all I need

Here and now

I vow to be one with thee (You and me), hey

Your love is all (I need) I need

Say, yeah, yeah

When I look in your eyes, there I'll see

All that a love should really be

And I need you more and more each day

Nothin' can take your love away

More than I dare to dream

I need you....."

I laid my head on his chest as he sang here and there to the lyrics as well. I wiped my tears and he

wiped the rest and held me closer to him.

Nhlanhla : " are you ok ? "

Me : " I am ok. "

I looked at him and I smiled.

Me : " I am ok "

He nodded and I kissed his lips and he responded. People clapped for us and I even forgot we were in front of a crowd. We broke it. I was shy. He chuckled.

Me : " I love you, "

Nhlanhla : " I love you too. "

We carried on dancing. The day carried on beautifully and many memories were created. Nkosana was wrong. I am educated because of Nkosi only but overall I am who I am today because of Nhlanhla. I am The Ndalo I am because of him.

.

.

.

To be continued .

[09/17, 17:42] : INSERT 43

To say everything was perfect would be an

understatement to how I am feeling and laughing so genuinely and blushing as well. It feels like I just got married for the first time in my life , that's how I feel at the moment. Well it was getting late so we left the venue and we to the house we destroyed yesterday. As we entered it was dark.

Nhlanhla : " You destroyed our house yesterday. "

Me : " I am sorry "

I laughed and we opened the lights and I jumped on the couch and he went on his knees and took off my shoes. I was looking at him and he looked up to me and smiled as well.

Nhlanhla : " what ? "

Me : " Nothing "

He perked my lips.

Nhlanhla : " usho nje (you say so ?) "

I nodded and he picked me up and I wrapped my arms around his neck.

Me : " I want to get down "

He placed me on the couch and I stood up and turned around and he kissed my shoulders and neck.

Me : " Can you help unzip my dress ? "

Nhlanhla : " with pleasure "

He unzipped it and it dropped to my feet and I got off it and walked away from him.

Me : " I am hungry "

I tapped my lips.

Nhlanhla : " me too "

Me : " But you just ate "

Nhlanhla : " that was energy for what I am about to devour "

I giggled and went to the kitchen and he came in after and leaned against the wall folding his arms. I bit my lip and got on the counter and he walked towards me and kissed my neck to my shoulders

and we shared a kiss and I took off his blazer . I broke the kiss.

Me : " suits , suit you "

Nhlanhla : " I was made for them "

Me : " ah usuyacoma manje (you are showing off now) "

He chuckled and I kissed him and he held my waist. I slowly undressed him and he pulled me to lay on my back and the cold granite came incontact with my back and he took off my underwear and parted my legs and stood between them and his thumb was incontact with my clitoris and he circulated it there and I bit my bottom lip before he licked his thumb and did the same again. I moaned and slipped a finger in me and I moaned.

Nhlanhla : " I missed you "

I moaned and he pulled out and went to the fridge and took out some ice tray and took out ice.

Nhlanhla : " open your legs wide for me "

I did. Good thing for the spa treatment yesterday that I am shaved. Though the wax was hell but worth it at this moment. He took the ice and he rubbed it on my clitoris and it was cold and blissful. He took another and ran it on my boobs and I played with them as well.

Me : " mmmh "

Nhlanhla : " we are gonna have fun "

Me : " Is it starting ? "

Nhlanhla : " not yet. We are just warming up. "

I nodded and he slid his finger in and finger fucked me till I came and he pulled me to sit up .

Nhlanhla : " Go on your knees baby. Go on your knees Sthandwa Sam (my love)"

I nodded and went on my knees with my butt up and I felt his hands around my butt and he spanks it before I felt his younger eating me up .

Me : " Ah ! "

He pulled back and did the same again and quickened his pace this time.

Me : "Ah Nhlanhla "

Nhlanhla : " Don't move too much "

He did it again and I came , my knees were shaking . Mind you it's dark in the kitchen. Only the light from the Lounge and dining room and outside is visible in some places in the kitchen. He was silent for some moment and his hand was placed on my back and went to my butt and he opened my butt cheeks and let go before I felt his tip and it slid in.

Me : " Mmh "

Nhlanhla : " damn !"

He places his hand on my back and moves slowly at first but deeper.

Me : " Ohw "

I moaned and he held my waist thrusting in me.

.

.

Positions I never knew existed were introduced to me and last night was rough and magical.

Yesterday as a whole. I was woken up by the sun penetrating my eyes and I heard footsteps. I opened my eyes and Nhlanhla was holding me next to me.

Me : " Baby "

Nhlanhla : " Mmmh "

I heard them nearing and I rolled ontop of him to his side and jumped off opening the drawer and I hope there is a gun and there is. I took it and checked for the bullets and they are there before I opened the door and saw a shadow down the passage and I walked towards it and got in that room and I heard a gun crocking.

" What are you doing in here? "

Me : " Siyanda ! "

Siyanda : " woah (laughing) You hit it up last night.

Me : " mxm "

Nhlanhla threw a gown at me and I got dressed.

Siyanda : " your weave is a mess "

Me : " I know. "

He chuckled and I walked off to the bedroom and I searched for my phone and lucky it's here. Missed calls from Thabisile , I will call her later . Nhlanhla got in the bedroom and out the guns in the drawer.

Nhlanhla : " You almost knuckled my balls with your knee "

Me : " I am sorry "

He perked my lips.

Me : " morning breath "

Nhlanhla : " I don't care. "

Me : " So what are we doing today because I had plans "

Nhlanhla : " to ? "

Me : " go to J ohannesburg "

He raised his brow.

Me : " don't let the green monster consume you.
(Sigh) Nkosana black listed me "

Nhlanhla : " which means ? "

Me : " I can't be hired or work with "

Nhlanhla : " let's go shower and eat. I will book a flight. The boy doesn't know you "

Me : " for real baby yazi uyangijwayela kabi (he is shitting on me)"

Nhlanhla : " No one will mess with my wife"

Me : " no body ! Not even you "

Nhlanhla : " not even me "

We laughed and he got on the bed.

Me : " on a serious note asambe (let's go)"

Nhlanhla : " somts engisa uNdalo (we will show him Ndalo)"

Me : " the Ndalo Rhadebe "

Nhlanhla : " I like that "

Me : " he messed with the wrong one "

Nhlanhla : " for real "

Me : " you know he slapped me but I kept quiet "

Nhlanhla : " what !? Oh no we are driving there "

He picked me up and went to the bathroom. We

showered and got out and I realised I don't have clothes. He said he took care of that and a few minutes later Thabisile wheeled my suitcase from the hotel.

Me : " you are a life saver and I am mad at you "

Thabisile : " I let you plan it "

Me : " you gave me a heart attack "

We laughed.

Thabisile : " I have to leave bye "

Me : " bye "

She walked out. I went up the stairs with my

suitcase and got in the bedroom Nhlanhla was dressed differently , he does switch up his dress code here and there. Simple though. Jeans , ankle boots , black top and black leather jacket with a Bennie like he is going on a mission with a chain that's never missed by any of them. I got dressed as well and we didn't pack. He just took the car keys and our phones and we were on our way out. We got in the car and he drove off and soon we were on the free way. It was hours long and we didn't regret the road trip though.

.

.

We reached J HB and he drove to my old law firm and we got out of the car and Hannah greeted.

Hannah : " you look wonderful. Long time "

Me : " indeed. I am good as yourself? "

Hannah : " I am good. "

Me : " is Nkosana here ? "

Hannah : " yes he is with his father. I will send you through

Me : " no let it be a surprise "

She looked at us and nodded. We got in the elevator and if went up.

Nhlanhla : " I will handle this "

Me : " but ... "

Nhlanhla : " unenkani (you are stubborn) "

Me : " you made me like this "

He chuckled. We got off and made our way to the office and the PA was there we ignored her and walked in. Nkosi was on his feet and Nkosana as well.

Nkosana : " what are you doing in my office ? "

Nhlanhla locked the door and I took out my gun and shot the wall next to him and he jumped.

Nkosi : " calm down Ndalo "

Me : " Wena Ngane (you child) you are CEO because of my work , you think you all that and a professional lawyer's now because of me. I made you and you black list me. I warned you.

I threw my gun on the floor and took off my jacket.

Nkosi : " Ndalo let's talk "

Me : " phuma endabeni zethu Nkosi (don't get involved Nkosi)"

Nkosana : " I am not scared of you "

I got to him and punched his face and cored and slapped him as well.

Me : " that's for slapping me "

I held his neck and boosted with his though and wrapped my legs around his neck and we fell and I squeezed his neck with my thighs. they rushed to us. Nhlanhla pulled me up.

Nhlanhla : " you are gonna kill him.

Me : " I am not done "

He coughed.

I took a book from his desk and threw it at him.

Nkosi : " Ndalo! "

Me : " Yeyi wena ! "

Nkosana : " come at me "

Nkosi : " Ndalo that's my son you are beating "

Me : " and that..... "

Nkosana attacked me and he was on top of me beating me.

Nhlanhla : " Woah woah "

They pulled him and Nhlanhla punched him till he was on the floor.

Nkosi : " Now you are walking all over me. "

Nhlanhla : " You can do all things but don't you ever lay your hand on my wife because I will put a bullet

through your skull "

Nkosi : " just by fucking her you are calling her your wife "

Nkosi left his crutch and attacked Nhlanhla .

Me : " guys woah "

I seperated them.

Nkosana : " (coughing blood) I knew you were a bitch !"

Nkosi : " Fuck !"

Me : " let's go "

He spit put blood and wiped his lips.

Nkosi : " So you fuck and marry Ndalo ? How can you sell yourself so short ! Are that desperate !?"

Me : " Nhlanhla let's go "

I held his arm though he was resisting but I opened the door and we walked out.

Me : " are you ok ? "

He nodded and he got in the elevator first and we walked out. People were looking at us as we walked out and got in the car..

Me : " let me see "

Nhlanhla : " I am ok Ndalo "

Me : " I just wanna see "

I held his face and he looked angry. "

Me : " yehlis a umoya(calm down)"

Nhlanhla : " udelelile ngawe (he disrespected you)"

Me : " calm down. "

I kissed his lips.

Me : " we need to calm down and come back again "

Nhlanhla : " you might have regretted shooting at him but I won't when I kill him "

He turned the ignition on and I looked at him.

Me : " he is your friend "

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo don't make me laugh. The only reason I was close to Nkosi is because of business nothing more than that "

Me : " I don't understand "

Nhlanhla : " you will never understand "

He drove off and I was silent. I think there are more deep things in this kind of world.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:42] : INSERT 44

*MSHEKS *

I was pacing up and down and Nkosana was sipping his mouth with the tissue and would spit it in there.

Nkosana : " what is she made off ? "

Me : " Nhlanhla trained her "

Nkosana : " Nx "

Me : " she killed our kids "

Nkosana : " what ?! "

Me : " Yeah. The reason I was on wheel chair is because she shot me "

Nkosana : " she is psycho "

Me : " And ungrateful. She killed your mother "

Nkosana : " The fuck ! I am going to kill her. Let me call the cops "

Me : " don't be stupid because if she goes down in jail I will too. We just have to deal with her "

Nkosana : " I can't believe you "

He chuckled. I took my phone out and sat down.

.

.

*NDALO *

it was silent in the car , Very silent and yes there is comfortable silence but it gets me worried.

Me : " Nhlanhla "

Nhlanhla : " Buhlebendalo "

I smiled and he smirked.

Me : " What are we doing next ? "

Nhlanhla : " we are not leaving till you are worked with or get a job "

Me : " I am hungry ke "

He chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " the only reason I am doing this is because you have Passion in working. Either than that ... "

Me : " discard that idea please, Sodlaphi? (Where are we gonna eat ?)"

Nhlanhla: " kwaThembinkosi (at Thembinkosi's)"

Me : " don't play "

He chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " I don't know"

Me : " anywhere "

He nodded. He drove to the mall and we went inside to spur and got our menu's. We ordered a meaty meal because I was really hungry and a lemonade and he had beer. Our drinks came and later on so as

our food and we ate while conversating here and there.

Me : " yazi ngiyacabanga lah (you know I am thinking here) "

Nhlanhla : " what ? "

Me : " like doing a project in helping kids who don't know any relatives and lost their parents. You know some similar to me. Some abused and don't have good homes. "

Nhlanhla : " like an orphanage ? "

Me : " yes but shelter as well "

Nhlanhla : " What's your plan on that ? "

Me : " are you not supporting me "

He chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo angishongo njalo. Ngiyabuza nje amaplan akho (Ndalo I didn't say that . I am asking about your plans)"

Me : " ok. I am thinking Sponsors can help as well .. I am not sure I just need to sit this down and think it through"

He popped a chip in his mouth.

Nhlanhla : " I think it's a good idea. If you love it you can do it. "

Me : " you are a darling. "

He shook his head, we carried on eating

Me : " Babe "

He looked at me.

Me : " What did you mean when you said I wouldn't understand your relationship with Thembinkosi "

Nhlanhla : " asiyeke Ndalo (let's leave it) "

Me : " I feel like it's deeper "

Nhlanhla : " it is but I won't tell you because you would understand "

Me : " We should be transparent with each other. "

Nhlanhla : " Not about things that you don't need to know. "

I kept quiet. I carried on eating and I just lost my appetite. I took my food as take away and we went to go buy some clothes and toiletries before we went to a hotel and got booked in. We got to our room and I jumped on the bed and laid on the bed.

Nhlanhla : " You have been quiet "

Me : " migraine "

He took off his shoes and got on the bed.

Nhlanhla : " trust me on this one "

Me : " I always trust you "

Nhlanhla : " yeah keep that trust "

Me : " I just want to know "

He kissed my neck.

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo "

Me : " Mxm "

Nhlanhla : " Kanjalo (like that?) "

Me : " i switch up real quick.this shows I can't trust

you and capable of hiding stuff from me. "

Nhlanhla : " that not true. I see you want us to divorce in a day in marriage

Me : " why ? "

I turned to him.

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo you will hate me and hate Nkosi as well . I can't tell you babe I am sorry "

Me : " you shouldn't have told me you were not friends then "

Nhlanhla : " I know I messed up "

I kissed his lips and went to his neck and I

undressed his top and I took all the control caressing his body till his dick was deep in my throat ask gagged and sucked and licked it till he was about to cum and I stopped .Still he wasn't speaking. I undressed myself and then went towards the bathroom.

Me : " I am going to shower. I want to sleep after. "

Nhlanhla: " and this "

Me : " I have an NPO and a way to get off being blacklisted to think about that. You can masturbate "

I walked in and opened the shower and I stepped inside and I closed the door. He got in as well and held my waist.

Nhlanhla : " bend I will tell you "

I bent and balanced before he slipped in and I bit my bottom lip.

Nhlanhla : " it was 28 years ago , my father was a taxi owner Mogul, corrupt politician who went against his fellow black people .

He thrust deeper.

Me : " Ah ! " "

Nhlanhla : " ,you are still with me ? " "

I nodded biting my bottom lip and play with my nipple, he was going in a slow pace .

Nhlanhla : " Londie's father and my father were good

business partners if I should say and that's how I met Nkosi through Londie "

Me : " you have known Londie for years "

Nhlanhla: " yes "

Me : " and youah stop fucking me so good I wanna talk"

He chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " fuck , keep talking"

He spanked my butt.

Me : " ahh. "

Nhlanhla : " Londie's father and my father were rivals but worked together through the harbour system "

Me : " which is ? "

Nhlanhla : " Shit baby wait "

He held my waist and thrust quickly and I held on the shower taps and I came. My legs were trembling and he went to his slow pace.

Nhlanhla : " for Nkosi's protection he had to work with her father and us as well. I joined the family business and we worked together changing it from shipping clothes and what not illegally to ... "

Me : " to what? "

Nhlanhla : " what baby "

He thrust ed deeper and harder.

Nhlanhla : " fuck !"

He pulled out and curs ed. He it back inside and kept on thrust ing.

Nhlanhla : " you ready? "

I don't know which ready is he referring to.

Me : " yeess! "

Nhlanhla : " we ship girls "

Me : " what !?"

He hit the g-spot and I moaned to the pleasure.

Nhlanhla : " I am gonna cum "

I nodded rolling my eyes and he came and held my waist and we caught our breaths. I turned around to him and pushed him out of the way and got out of the shower taking a towel.

Nhlanhla : " Thembalam wait (my hope Wait)"

Me : " You guys are involved in human trafficking ?"

Nhlanhla : " calm down"

Me : " I don't want to hear it anymore "

Nhlanhla: " wait let me explain. Since Londie's father retired and dad died I got 90% of the harbour shipment business and we were approached by international people with this deal and we took it as it brings in good money "

Me : " angazi ngikufake impama Noma ngikus hiye Noma ngenzeni ngoba ngi....(I don't know if I should slap you or leave you because I am....) "

Nhlanhla : " let me carry on "

I became silent.

Nhlanhla: " prostitutes , they're taken from the streets corners and they get shipped to a better country where they are sold to business associates and

Drug Lord's you name it. Some end up in Escourts pimped up. "

Me : " this is too much "

He sighed.

Nhlanhla : " they use our ships to ship the ladies only "

Me : " that's like trafficking them since you take them unwillingly "

Nhlanhla : " I am not involved with happens to the girls. We just provide transportation "

Me : " how do you know where they end up ? "

He cleared his throat "

Nhlanhla : " I have been in there and been ... "

!e : " I don't want to hear it any more "

I took a lotion and lotioned.

Nhlanhla : " that's what connects me and Nkosi because we always helped each other. "

Me : " I feel like I have been living a lie , and Kasi gangster ? "

Nhlanhla : " Nkosi and MaK are that because they grew up in ekasi and she was arrested in Mexico a few years ago. Siyanda and I we just go way back really way back like MaK is my grandfather's cousin.

Her mother and my great-grandfather are twins .

Me : " I can't anymore. Surprises surprises everywhere, you are legit or not ? "

Nhlanhla : " I am not "

Me : " ok "

Nhlanhla : " you have calmed down ? "

Me : " no "

He held my waist and squeezed my naked butt and kissed me and I returned it.

Nhlanhla : " just focus on this "

Me : " what ? "

Nhlanhla : " us. "

Me : " you are confusing "

Nhlanhla : " I know. I trust you ok ? "

I nodded and he perked my lips. I am and not wasn't ready for all of that. We broke it up and we got dressed.

Nhlanhla : " I have to be somewhere real quick. Will try to sort this issue we are here for "

Me : " I am tired. I will sleep "

He nodded and took his gun and keys before walking out and I rested my head on the pillow.

.

.

A few moments in my sleep and I heard some movement in the room and I opened my eyes. It was dark but the side lamp was on.

Me : "Nhla.....!"

I was trying to break free from the person who was holding me and I was injected with something on my neck and it was blurry and I was tired.

"I got her"

The person chuckled.

"Not so tough anymore. You are gonna pay "

It was lights out for me .

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:43] : INSERT 45

cold water was poured on me and I gasped for air

and opened my eyes. I was soaking while laying in the car boot and he pulled my hair. I was tied up from my legs and hands. I stumbled and I laid on the floor.

Me : " what am I doing here ? "

He slapped and kicked me.

Nkosana : " you disgust me. "

Me : " you are gonna regret this "

Nkosi came around while walking in his crutch. It was cold as well.

Nkosana : " what time is it ? "

Nkosi : " just after midnight "

Nkosana nodded.

Me : " Nkosi what m I doing here ? "

Nkosi : " the same reason Nomcebo was here for "

Me : " don't start something you wouldn't finish "

Nkosana : " is the shovel ready ? "

He nodded and they closed the boot and pulled my hair and dragged me through the grave yard.

Me : " Leave me alone. Once I get out of these. Hell will break loose "

Nkosi : " Nhlanhla won't find you here "

He is right. I never told him where I buried
Nomcebo. I wanted to cry but I didn't. We got in front
of the grave and I was resisting.

Me : " You coward just like Philani Nkosi. You no
different "

Nkosi : " I guess we were brothers "

Me : " and to ever believe every word when you said
you love me. "

Nkosi : " I did. J ust not enough after what you did "

Me : " for. Hoe "

Nkosana started kicking me and punching me.

Nkosana : " who are you calling a hoe bitch ! "

He roared.

Nkosi : " enough. Go take the ice "

Nkosana nodded and he walked away. Nkosi took out his gun and untied me.

Nkosi : " I will shoot you Ndalo and you know it. Now dig "

Me : " you- "

He shot the sky .

Nkosi : " fucken dig "

I took the shovel. It was dark and creepy here at night. I started to dig.

Nkosi : " Nkosana make it fast "

I wiped my tears and dug.

.

.

*NHLANHLA *

Siyanda:" We need to pay off a fine to get Ndalo out of this cloud"

Me : " if it's for my wife. I would go broke "

Siyanda : " I always knew you had a thing for her. But wena njalo uzenza isgora lah(you always portrayed like you didn't)"

Me : " We will talk about that later. "

Siyanda : " where are you ? "

Me : " I was going to sort something out. I am going back "

Siyanda : " ok. Let me go then "

Me : " sure "

He hung up and I arrived at the hotel and I parked the car and I got off and made my way in. I got in the elevator and it went up and it pinged and I got off. I took out the room key to open the door but it just opened on its own .

Me : " Ndalo "

I got in quickly and searched for her and she was nowhere. If it's Msheks I am really going to kill him. I rushed out leaving the room a mess and I ran down the stairs. No time for lifts , I need to find her. I ran out of the building and tried her phone but voicemail and I got in my car and drove to Soweto and called Siyanda.

Siyanda : " forgot something "

Me : " I think Msheks took Ndalo "

Siyanda : " damn "

Me : " I doubt they are in his house. Got to be somewhere "

Siyanda : " uhm his son's house ? "

Me : " that boy lives with his grandmother "

Siyanda : " Why would he abuct her ? "

Me : " many reasons. She shot him , Beat her son up and killed his baby mama "

Siyanda: " what ? "

Me : " what imma call you back "

Think Nhlanhla think. If anything happens to her I will go crazy.

.

.

*NDALO *

The shovel hit the box and I stopped and Nkos ana took it and looked at me while pointing a gun.

Me : " that you is not for you. Leave it to us "

Nkos ana : " I will shoot your brain "

I was quiet.

Nkosi : " lay on it "

Me : " what ? "

Nkos ana : " mom is in there ? "

Me : " yes Mama's boy she is in there "

He shot my way but missed.

Nkos ana : " Dad kill her already. "

Nkosi : " one last round for old times sake ? "

Me : " fuck you ok ? "

Nkosi : " just because you are married again it's because of me starting that chain for you "

Nkosana : " lay on it "

I looked at him.

Nkosana : " Now ! "

He shot and missed again. I laid on the box. He took a cooler box full off ice and he splashed it on me with cold water and I shivered.

Me : " What the"

He did again.

Nkosi : " Move "

Nkos ana moved and Nkosi entered the grave. It was deep. He put his stick on me.

Nkosi : " Ndalo Ndalo you know how I killed Philani ?
"

I was silent.

Nkosi : " I stabbed his eyes and ripped his heart out "

Nkos ana : " we should do that "

Nkosi : " Good idea "

He took his knife out and he came close to me and I kicked his Crutch to the side and his legs and he slipped and hit the box and later there.

Nkosana : " Dad ! "

He pointed at me and shot my way with aim but I rolled off the box and I got up and took a gun from Nkosi's hand and I shot him , emptied the bullets on him and he dropped on the floor.

Me : " the fuck ! "

I was shivering. I got out of the grave and I heard a car and I heard footsteps. I got off running as well. I wish I had a phone but nothing. I held onto myself and someone touched me and I grabbed the person's hand and twisted it but went under and ended up twisting my arm.

Me : " ah !"

He let go of me and I turned.

Me : "Nhlanhla"

He hugged me.

Nhlanhla : " you are wet , where are they ?"

Me : " I shot Nkosana and ..."

"Not me."

I looked behind me and Nkosi had blood dripping on his face he was holding a gun and he shot three

times my direction but Nhlanhla engulfed me in a hug before turning us around and took the shots from behind.

Me : " Nhlanhla "

He let go of me as we fell and I took his gun and crocked it and shot Nkosi in the head and he went down. I went on my knees In front of Nhlanhla.

Me : " Babe wake up please "

I tried to lift him up but it's mission as I am a tiny woman. I ran to the nearest car and it was Nhlanhla's and I got in and drove to where he is and I got him in the car after struggles and struggles and then drive off to the hospital. I had no choice.

Me : " can you hear me ? "

He groaned a bit .

Me : " don't die. "

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:43] : INSERT 46

Him making some sort of painful sounds gave me assurance that he is still ok a bit but I was still driving as fast as I can to the hospital while I am a sobbing mess. I didn't stop at any traffick light and

good thing it's am in the morning just after midnight so there wasn't any signs of a car. I reached the hospital and I got out of the car and rushed inside to get some help and they came out with a stretcher and got him on it and I ran inside as well.

Me : " where is my husband ? "

Nurse : " mam we are gonna need you to fill in some information while the Drs are busy.

Me : " I want to see him. Is he ok ? "

Nurse : " you will see him. "

I wiped my tears and we went to fill in what was needed and I was told to sit down. I went to the car and searched for a jacket because I was sneezing and I found one and wore it and I heard a vibrating

sound and I followed it till I found out it's a phone. I took it in my hands and I answered.

Me : " hello "

Siyanda : " Ndalo , Nhlanhla was looking for you.... "

I broke down.

Siyanda : " where is Nhlanhla I need to talk to him "

Me : " uNkosi uMdubulile. Usesbhedlela manje
(Nkosi shot him. He is in the hospital now)

Siyanda : " where is Msheks ? "

Me : " I killed him. "

Siyanda : " where ? "

Me : " by the grave yard "

Siyanda : " did you bury him ? "

Me : " No "

Siyanda : " Go and bury his body , we don't want the sun to rise and anyone to find him there laying dead. "

Me : " what about his car ? "

Siyanda : " I will be there by then. I will sort that. Bury evidence "

Me : " ok "

I sniffed.

Siyanda : " Nhlanhla is strong. He will be ok "

Me : " I am worried "

Siyanda : " you won't loose him "

I nodded.

Me : " ok I have to go "

I hung up and got in the car and I drove off.

*OLONA

sitting here and doing nothing gets to me. It's like I lose my mind without being in a space where I am happy. The hospital, running around and doing what I truly love. I met Ntokozo last year when I was transferred to this side from Eastern Cape and I, the know it all miss told him off in his department. I didn't know he was my boss as well but we got off on the wrong foot till those arguments turned to compliments. Do I see a future with him? Yes I do. I am a career driven woman but he changes all of that but still I love my profession as much. My phone rings and I pause the movie I am watching on my laptop. I feel unsettled and I couldn't sleep so I watched a movie. I answer it with a smile.

Me : " Baby "

Ntokozo : " you are still awake ? "

Me : " I felt restless and i slept during the day "

Ntokozo : " ok. I won't be coming "

Me : " why ? "

Ntokozo : " a shot patient was brought in. "

Me : " oh. Ok , I am coming back tomorrow "

Ntokozo : " let's take a week off and go to Capetown
"

Me : " Ntokozo "

Ntokozo : " just to unwind and relax

Me : " that's how this baby ended up in me "

He chuckled.

Ntokozo : " what do you say ? "

Me : " ok. I am in "

Ntokozo : " sure , you can look for a hotel and book a plane ticket for us "

Me : " I will. When you are done with work come here. I miss you "

Ntokozo : " I miss you too baby. Look I have to rush , my pager just... "

Me : " it's fine "

Ntokozo : " I love you "

Me : " I love you too "

He hung up. There goes my cuddling . I lay on the bed and carry on watching the movie. I started looking at my hands and I could see my swollen feet in the next few months and big belly. I am scared really I am.

*NDALO *

I got to the graveyard and I ran out to where I last left Nkosi and checked him and he really is dead. I pulled him by his legs to where the grave is and Nkosana is laying there as well. I got in and pulled Nkosi in the grave and I pulled Nkosana in and I got out of the grave and I took a shovel. Wait the guns. I ran searching for all three guns and I finally found

them and I wiped them first before I threw them inside and I then I got on my knees and cried. I never thought one day I would want to or kill Nkosi. Never thought he would want to kill me. I wiped my tears and I poured sand over. It was a mission to do so but I think after some time I was done. A long time that was. I took the shovel and went to his car and I put it in the back boot and I closed the door and I ran to Nhlanhla's car and got in before driving off the cemetery. My thoughts were now on Nhlanhla. I hope he makes it. He has to make it for himself and me as well. If he dies I don't know what I will do ,I will feel lost . I wiped my tears swallowing and commenced the driving till I reached the hospital. I got out of the car fast and I went inside.

Me : " how is he ? Can I see him ? "

I ask the nurse.

Nurse : " they are still busy with him in the operation

room.

She walked off. More tears came down and I tried to wipe them. I sat there on the same chair for an hour and it was starting to be uncomfortable. I was tired as well and feeling my throat is scratchy as well. I held on the jacket and smelt it and it has his scent. I bit my bottom lip just thinking of our wedding. He made it over the word perfect and very memorable. I can see him holding me and kissing me and telling me he loves me. I want Nhlanhla, he is the one I always needed in my life. The man I needed. I wiped my tears and footsteps disturbed my thoughts.

"Ndalo"

I stood up and it was Ntokozo

Ntokozo : " what are you doing here and it's cold "

Me : " I am here for Nhlanhla "

Ntokozo : " oh where is his wife ? I need to talk to her "

Me : " I'm his wife "

Ntokozo : " woah when did I miss this ? "

Me : " yesterday. We will talk about it later Ntokozo how is he ? "

Ntokozo : " the police will do!e in the morning for some questions. He is ok. "

I hugged him.

Me : " (teary) Can I see him ? "

Ntokozo : " go sleep Ndalo "

Me : " I want to see him. "

He nodded.

Ntokozo : " come "

We walked off together to where Nhlanhla is and we walked in. I rushed to his side and he is laying on his side .

Ntokozo : " he might wake up in a few hours "

Me : " thank you "

He nodded and walked out. I went on my knees in front of him and touched his face.

Me : " you scared me "

I sniffed.

Me : " I don't want to loose you "

I watched him asleep and I sat on the floor staring at him. I couldn't leave nor walk out. I ended up paying on the floor.

I woke up on the morning and I sneezed a bit before getting up. My body was a bit stiff. I went to go and pee at the bathroom and I came back and the police were in the ward. What am I going to say ?

Police : " oh we heard the wife brought in this man.
Are you his wife ? "

Me : " yes "

They looked at me.

Officer : " we will need you to answer some
questions. "

Me : " ok "

Officer : " what happened that he ended up here

Me : " we just came here to visit my brother and my
husband went to get us food "

Officer:" was your brother there with you ? "

Me:" not yet. He was here at work ,he is a Dr "

He nodded.

Me : " he got us food and

Officer : " It's said you and your husband were seen at a law firm earlier

Me : " yes. My old law firm

Officer : " what were you doing with the boss ? "

Me : " he blacklisted me so I wanted to go ask why and the reasons for doing such "

Officer : " why did he blacklist you ? "

Me : " I divorced his father "

Officer : " who is his father ?

Me : " is this about my husband or ex-husband

Officer : " your husband "

Me : " then why are we going through my past marriage ?

Officer : " we need all evidence to trace "

Someone groaned.

Me : " Nhlanhla "

I rushed to him and he was just groaning. Siyanda entered.

Officer : " call me mam "

He gave me a card.

Me : " sure "

He walked out "

Siyanda : " I brought you things to change "

Me : " thank you "

I took it and I went to bath and changed to be clean.
I kept on sneezing. I walked out and Siyanda was
talking to someone.

Siyanda : " Ugrand ntwana (you are ok ?)

"yah n...Ngigrand (yeah I am ok)

I rushed over to them and pushed Siyanda away
and I hugged Nhlanhla and he groaned.

Me : " I am sorry "

Siyanda : " ukuphapha (being forward)

Me : " mxm. I am sorry "

Nhlanhla : " Ah , it's ok

He laid on his side.

Me : " let me call a Dr"

Nhlanhla : " not now. Siyanda put "

Siyanda : " wow. And I drove hours coming here "

Nhlanhla : " leave "

Siyanda : " mxm"

He walked out and I took a chair and sat down
wiping my tears.

Me : " I am glad you are ok. "

Nhlanhla : " I am always.

Me : " thank you for protecting me "

Nhlanhla : " it has always been my duty. I would take those bullets for you anytime "

Me : " I love you "

He smiled and I took his hand "

Nhlanhla : " come kiss me "

I giggled and leaned forward and we shared a kiss.
We broke it and he bit his bottom lip.

Nhlanhla : " you look beautiful

Me : " amanga. (Lies)"

We laughed.

Me : " I killed Nkosi

Nhlanhla : " I know "

Me : " what now ?

Nhlanhla : " let's not think about that now. I just want to look at your face

Me : " that's weird"

Nhlanhla : " it's not "

He tried to sit up.

Me : " don't hurt yourself "

Nhlanhla : " don't worry

Me : " I have to

I am glad he is ok. I was worried alot.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:43] : INSERT 47

*OLONA *

A persistent knock on my door woke me up from my nap. There is nothing I can do while sitting at home. I drag my feet and open the door and my heart skips a beat. He is frustrated as he enters. I close the door and turn my feet. He places up and down my living room.

Me : " Dad. What's wrong ? "

Dad : " It's a Case "

Me : " sit down. I will make some coffee for you "

He nodded and I went to the kitchen and made some coffee. When he looks like that I know it's got to be something big. I bring some muffins from the fridge and warm them up before going to serve him.

Dad : " still love Chocolate ? "

Me : " always " "

Dad : " I am not happy " "

Me : " about " "

Dad : " not getting the dots together. Thats why I am here because talking to you gets me thinking " "

Me : " what is it about ? " "

Dad : " Murders around Soweto these past few months people have been dying. Gang leaders , our lawyers. " "

Me : " Wow " "

Dad : " and this whole thing started when Thembinkosi Majola was released "

Me : " Thembinkosi Majola ? "

Dad : " Yes. I think he has a hand in it. We went to his house yesterday but he wasn't there. We went to a law firm that his son owns and it was said we missed them just minutes ago. The PA said a former owner was there with another man "

Me : " this is confusing. "

Dad : " people are missing and I need to get to the bottom of it. I know it's him. "

Me : " ok think "

He sipped on his Coffee. He was silent. My father is a detective. Most trusted and knows his work and does it very well.

Dad : " Wait "

He took out his note pad and started writing .

Me : " what ? "

He was silent while jotting down his things.

Dad : " I got it. "

I decided to be silent.

Me : " what ? "

Dad : " iam going back to the law firm and the hospital "

Hospital for what ?

Me : " hospital ? "

Dad : " you can't count on Gumedede to do something simple "

He walks off.

Me : " Dad ! "

I sigh. What is he up to ?

.

.

.

*NDALO *

Nhlanhla : " relax I am fine "

Me : " I know "

He sat up and I helped him. He held my hand and kissed it.

Nhlanhla : " I love you "

Me : " I love you too "

I kissed his lips and he responded.

" we are in a hospital "

We broke it off .

Siyanda walked in .

Me : "we know "

Siyanda : " didn't seem like it. How are the pills working ? "

Nhlanhla : " fine. When am I getting out of here. ?"

Me : " you need to recover baby "

Siyanda : " baby "

I hit the back of his head.

Me : " you are forward "

Siyanda : " mxm "

Nhlanhla : " I can't stand hospitals I need to be discharged. I don't feel any pain "

Me : " calm down because you are staying "

Ntokozo walked in the ward.

Ntokozo : " I should be with my girlfriend "

Siyanda : " sorry for doing your work "

Ntokozo : " I am still mad I wasn't told about this wedding "

Siyanda : " is he important ? "

Me : " haibo wena , that's my long lost brother "

Nhlanhla : " oh I thought you were Thembinkosi's friend "

Ntokozo : " what if I was ? "

Me : " just check on him "

Nhlanhla : " and tell me when I am getting discharged. "

Ntokozo : " not anytime now "

Me : " Thank you "

He nods and check on him then he leaves and we stay with Nhlanhla. I am not leaving till he is fully ok. Though he keeps on assuring me that he is.

Siyanda : " I need some food. I will be back "

We nod and he walks out.

Me : " I kiss Thabisile "

Nhlanhla : " it has been a day "

Me : " I am used to her nagging me "

He chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " I can't believe you agreed to be my wife "

Me : " haah mele ngibe fast quick or bebzongidlela
(I had to be fast quick before they snatch you) "

Nhlanhla : " , they would have never "

There was a knock on the door as we laughed and police officers walked in.

Officer : " Hi I am Detective Soyzwaphi "

Us : " hi "

Officer : " we are here for the Ms. We were directed to you and you might give us answers. "

Me : " its Mrs and what answers "

Officer : " about the deaths escalating in Soweto. May you come with us down to the station "

Nhlanhla : " why does she need to leave ?"

Officer : " it's proceder"

Me : " I can't leave my husband "

Officer : you will be back and Question him "

The other officer nodded.

Officer : " come "

I looked at Nhlanhla and followed the officer.

.

.

OLONA

Ntokozo : " babe "

Me : " I waited "

Ntokozo : " give me an hour good and I will be there "

Me : " ok then. Don't turn on me "

Ntokozo : " I won't "

Me : " ok "

He hung up and I started with cooking. I am not even showing but he stresses too much. I should call dad later on and ask if he got what he needed.

.

.

NDALO

I was placed on a chair as soon as we arrived. He sat in front of me and placed the recorder on the table and he clicked his pen.

Him : " Buhlebendalo Majola right ? "

Me : " Rhadebe "

Him : " interesting. Aren't you married to Thembinkosi Majola ? "

Me : " was married "

He nodded.

Him : " tell me , weren't you the one who fought for his freedom ? "

Me : " I did precisely "

I nodded.

Him : " why ? "

Me : " I revisited the case and it didn't make sense. A lot of loop holes and my son needed his father "

Him : " where is this son ? "

Me : " he was shot in Alexandria "

Him : " why ? "

Me : " i didn't pull the trigger so I don't know "

Him : " it was gang related isn't it ? "

Me : " this is South Africa. People die alot through other people's crimes and cases go cold "

Him : " not my cases. I get to the bottom of them. That's why I am recommend the best "

I nodded. I kept my cool. I was nervous but I remained calm.

Him : " Let's start here. The man at the hospital why is he there. I heard he was brought in by you "

Me : " yes he was "

Him : " what happened ? Who shot him ? "

Me : " as i have said. South Africa is a place where people get shot in Townships "

Him : " and we get to the bottom of that , what I am asking is that why is he in the hospital ? "

Me : " he was shot "

Him : " by who ? "

Me : " Thembinkosi Majola because we broke up and I married "

Him : " where is Thembinkosi ? "

Me : i don't know. "

He looked at me and I looked abck at him.

Him : " I am keeping you here for an hour. "

Me : " you can't do that "

He took his recorder and walked out locking. I stood up and paced up and down.

Me : " shit ! "

I sat back down and just breathed in and out. Calm down Ndalo. Nhlanhla might tell a different story so I should shut up.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:44] : INSERT 48

I sat there for an hour and the officer came back in and he looked at me.

Officer: " your husband's story checks . "

I find myself relaxing.

Officer: " but that doesn't mean I won't keep watching you "

Me : " ok "

He looked at me.

Officer : " I know you know something "

Me : " yet I don't know anything "

He looks at me.

Officer : " we are releasing you "

I stood up with him and we both walked out of the interrogating room and I see Siyanda . I went to him.

Siyanda : " are you ok ? "

Me : " yeah "

Siyanda : " Ok Lets go "

The officer looked at us and we started walking out.

Me : " what happened at the hospital ? "

Siyanda : " Nothing much "

I nodded as we got in the car and he started it and drove off. There was silence in the car. I closed my eyes for a while , alot happened in a short space of time and it's tiring and draining as well. I opened my eyes and we weren't going to the hospital but on a free way.

Me : " Siyanda "

I looked at him.

Siyanda : " it's his orders "

Me : " I am tired to argue this out "

Siyanda : " you were not ment to argue it in the first place "

I closed my eyes.

Me : " I don't have a say "

Siyanda : " it's for your own good. "

I looked at him and then closed my eyes once more.
I dozed off while the car moved and went to sleep.

—

I saw my grandmother smiling at me while sitting
under a peach tree and I smiled trying to go to her
but it seemed like I am not moving or reaching her.

Me : " gogo "

I shouted out!

Gogo : " That's your place Buhle don't leave it "

Me : " I want to come close "

She shook her head and took a peach from the

basket and started eating the fruit.

—

Siyanda woke me up as we have arrived in durban and I got off the car and made my way inside the house and turned on the lights. I went to the kitchen and made a sandwich that I ate and washed my plate before going up the stairs to take a warm shower. After I was done. I threw myself in bed and got to rest my head on the pillows and off to sleep I was in.

A month passed and things were ok and peaceful if I may add. I haven't been feeling ok , not physically but emotionally and it's affecting my mental state as well. I always feel the need to just stay in the blankets and just cry for no reason at all and it has been Worrying Nhlanhla so much. I Don't want him to worry at all but it just happens. I am laying in bed after bathing and making it and I pull the blankets

over my head and close my eyes trying to find unknown peace. I sigh and then I doze off after some time.

I am woken up by someone removing the blanket over my head and it's dark. Only the bathroom light is on and I look at this person and concern is on his face. I sit up and he pulls me to his lap.

Nhlanhla : " I am worried. "

Me : " I am fine. I should get work and get myself busy "

Nhlanhla : " you are not gonna work when you are like this "

Me : " Baby I am ok , just not used to sitting around anymore "

Nhlanhla : " let's go out "

Me : " when ? "

Nhlanhla : " I have a meeting tonight regarding the shipping service "

Me : " We can go. I want to hear what really goes on "

He kisses my lips.

Nhlanhla : " ok. Let's go and shower "

I nodded and we got off the bed and went to the bathroom and I stripped while he opened the water and we got in. He held my waist and took my shower gel and started applying it and he scrubbed

my body.

Me : "Nhlanhla "

Nhlanhla : "mmh "

Me : " I am scared "

Nhlanhla : " to what ? "

Me : " to have kids "

Nhlanhla : " there is no pressure. We still have time. "

Me : " you want them ? "

Nhlanhla : "even if we don't have kids it's fine Ndalo

because of your past "

I was silent.

Nhlanhla : " what are you thinking off ? "

Me : " are our lives in danger ? "

Nhlanhla : " it's dangerous but I don't want to expose you too much on it. "

He plays with my boobs ,

Nhlanhla : " it's for your own good "

I nodded.

Me : " ok "

He gets done in bathing me and now it's my turn to bathe him.

Nhlanhla : " have you thought of taking therapy ? "

Me : " no "

Nhlanhla : " you should "

Me : " I am not mentally ill ""

Nhlanhla : " but you have depression "

I was silent .

Nhlanhla : " think about it "

Me : " I will".

Nhlanhla : " is it safe to"

I laughed and ran my hands on his chest .

Me : "it's safe "

I giggled . He turns and picks me up and I wrap my legs around his waist and his neck .he looks at me.

Me : "what? "

Nhlanhla : " nothing "

I looked at him and we kissed and he pinned me on the wall trailing the kisses all over my neck. My breathing hitched and I gasped as he circulated on my clitoris . His lips trailed back to mine as we shared a kiss once more. I love my husband and our weird talk in the shower everyday .

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:44] : INSERT 49

After the shower we got it drying ourselves and I had to hairdryer my hair. I sat in front of the mirror as Nhlanhla lotioned and he took out a suit to get

dressed in i looked at him.

Me : " You and Thembinkosi both went to the meetings ? "

Nhlanhla : " only me "

I nodded. I finished drying my hair and I applied some lotion on my body and and wore my underwear. I chose a dress and some heels and I got dressed and fixed my hair.

Me : " do I have to put make up? "

Nhlanhla : " if you feel the need but I think you are fine "

Me : " ok "

I stood up and went to the closet and came back with my kit and he looked at me with a weird look.

Nhlanhla : " what's that ? "

Me : " a weave. Ordered all the way from overseas by me taught by your sister "

He shook his head. I sat down and took it out and started fixing it up. I straightened it more with a straightening iron and then out a cap on my head before I started putting the weave on my hair and gluing it at the same time. It's a long process but I was done after some time and I looked at myself. It was a bob and it looked nice .

Nhlanhla : " grey ? "

Me : " it's nice baby. I am even wearing a black dress so it's nice. "

He shook his head. I took the make up kit I got from my wedding and started doing make up.

Nhlanhla : " you have sat there for two hours doing hair and face "

Me : " you are exaggerating "

Nhlanhla : " I am not "

Me : " you are "

I got done with make up and I took the necessary things and put them in a small bag. He shook his head and kissed my cheek.

Nhlanhla : "you look beautiful "

Me " thank you. Let's go "

He took his phone and car keys and we walked out of the house. We got in the car and drove off.

Me: " I forgot my gun "

Nhlanhla : " ngikuphathele something (I got you something) "

He reached his arm at the back and he came back with a box wrapped up.

Me : " ehm what is this ? "

Nhlanhla:" early birthday present "

I smiled and took the card on top.

Me : " to my heart. Thank you for loving me. Wishing you a happy birthday in advance "

I opened it.

Me : " that message was so sweet and short "

He smiled. I removed this paper thing covering it and I looked at it.

Me : " you are a very weird husband "

Nhlanhla : " I am different. "

I took out the gun and knife and it had my initials on it.

Me : " I love it "

I took out something else.

Nhlanhla : " it's for your thigh. Instead of having the gun in your bag you have it strapped on your thigh "

Me : " I feel like this is a movie "

He chuckled .

Me : " thank you babe I really love it "

He nodded. We got to where we are supposed to be and he took my leg and the strap thing and he kissed my thigh before he put it on me and checked for bullets in my new gun and he then made sure everything was ok.

Nhlanhla : "should I crock if because at times things get messy fast. "

Me : " yes please "

He crocked it. The put it on my thigh strap.

Nhlanhla : " a silencer "

Me : " I know "

Nhlanhla : " I don't think you need it "

I nodded and he put it away and he checked his gun as well and we were set. He caressed me thigh and perked my lips. I wiped his lips.

Nhlanhla : " I love you "

Me : " I love you more. So much more "

He kissed my lips and I returned it holding him and we broke it off I giggled v

Me : " now your lips are nice "

Nhlanhla : " let's go again "

Me : " oh my God "

He chuckles and we kiss again then broke it off.

Me : " it's ok now "

Nhlanhla : " it's never ok to kiss my wife "

Me : " we are gonna be late "

We fixed ourselves and i wiped the lipstick off his lips with a wipe and I re applied it on !one and we got out of the car and held hands as we made our way in the restaurant. Those men looked dangerous and their Aura is dark. Kasi gangster have nothing on them at all.

Nhlanhla : " gentle men "

They stood up and greeted each other. I wasn't the

only woman here . Some had their women and some were alone. We sat down and a waiter came to get our drink orders. I need some wine to relax me . I just wonder if Nhlanhla is as rich as them or? I don't know. They start talking in a language I don't understand. So I am a pretty face for the night . Ok , we got food and ate while they carried on in the language they are speaking. Might be those Spanish people cause they look Spanish like ? I don't know at this point. I hear on say .

Man : " \$1million from southern Africa to Spain "

Oh they are Spanish.

Nhlanhla : "(chuckle) That's small and not what we agreed on previously. I am running a business here. "

The serious face he made. I was even scared and

had never encountered that side. One of the men looked at me and I showed off my serious face.

They look at each other and then speak.

Man : " \$5 million American dollars "

Nhlanhla just looked at them. You go baby. Intimidate them. They look at each other and he leans forward.

Nhlanhla : " I think we should leave "

He pushed his chair back and came to assist me.

Man 2: " wait . "

Nhlanhla stopped

Man 2:"we will give you \$30 million "

Nhlanhla : " great doing business with you "

They looked at each other and then one snapped their fingers and put 6 brief cases.

Nhlanhla : " open all of them "

They snapped there fingers and some guys came and opened and the started checking.

Nhlanhla : " this stack doesn't equivalent to \$3million. "

How can he see that ?

Man : " it's all there "

Nhlanhla : " I am not stupid and definitely won't be taken for a ride ! "

He roared and stood up.

Nhlanhla : " you haven't been well informed about me "

Man : " we are not to be scared by a black man alone "

Nhlanhla pulled out his gun and shot one of them and the ladies jumped the men took out theirs and the ladies ran off. I pulled out mine too and pointed at them .

Nhlanhla : " who's next ?"

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:44] : INSERT 50

The way his arms were wrapped around me kept me safe and made me feel safe at the same time. He kissed my forehead and I opened my eyes and met his closed eyes. Last night was a mess and a learning experience. I got to see a side of my husband that I have never saw before and it was different.

Me : " Bruise you are squeezing me "

He chuckled and opened his eyes.

Nhlanhla : " I am sorry "

Me : " it's ok. "

Nhlanhla : " I made it messy last night "

Me : " you sure did "

Nhlanhla : " I am sorry "

Me : " what are you gonna do about the money ? "

Nhlanhla : " I will put it in the vault "

Me : " vault ? "

Nhlanhla : " yeah come "

He picked me up and carried me to the bathroom. We bathed together and got out. It was a bit chilli but you know Durban weather. I dressed in leggings and a sweater with sneakers and jacket and he got dressed as well.

Me : " so where is the vault ? "

Nhlanhla : " you are the only one who will know it and I trust you "

Me : " thank you "

We kissed. We went down the stairs and took the money before going inside the car. He started the car and drove off. He started at McDonald's and bought breakfast for me and ice cream for himself and got a drink somehow and drove off. I was eating and I played some music.

Me : " (eating and singing) We've got the gangster love ,nothing can come between us. Mmmmmh mmh upheth mmh "

Nhlanhla : " you will choke "

Me : " mmh "

I swallowed. He changed it

Me : " hawu "

He looked at me. I turned the volume up.

Me : " yeah yeah "

Nhlanhla : " you are about to start "

Me : " yep "

I kissed his cheek .

Me : " Manando the reason I did it , yeah

I'm putting on for my city , yeah

My nigga died he was 28

I heard them shots go up in the air

Now they know me everywhere

Manando the reason I did it yeah .

Yeah , yes . Yeah , yeah yeah"

I bobbed my head and we laughed.

Me : " I am a special case "

Nhlanhla : " surely "

Me : " where are we going ? "

Nhlanhla : " Port Shepstone "

I nodded and carried on eating . I was very full when I was done that I took a short nap. I was woken up by him then he said we have arrived. It was a house and it has trees around it ,more like a jungle. We got out of the car and we took the brief cases and we got to the door and he scanned his eye and out in a password before it opened. We walked in and the door shut immediately. It looked like a normal house on display. He walked in further and I followed down the passage and he stopped by the wall.

Nhlanhla : " vault "

The wall was removed. Like it was a hologram or something. I looked at him and he took his hand and placed it on the space provided and then he had a sound password which I couldn't memorise then his eye to him entering the code.

Me : " that's slot "

Nhlanhla : " I know "

It opened and it was a very huge room . Money was everywhere like everywhere.

Me : " how much are we carrying ? "

He place the brief cases and took a bag , money bag and put it in there. There were other black bags.

Me : " is it for money only ? "

Nhlanhla : " yes this house is for money "

Me : " how rich are you ? Wait how are you this rich ? "

Nhlanhla : " many ways. Money is not a problem because I work for it "

I don't think Nkosi was this rich but he had money.

Me : " you are very secretive "

Nhlanhla : " you didn't ask "

Me : " mxm ,so if I said I want to go to Dubai like slay Queens you would take me ? "

Nhlanhla : " yeah. I am not stingy Ndalo. I am a natural saver. I put money away whenever I get it "

Me : " ok "

I helped him put the money away.

Me : " how much is this ? "

Nhlanhla : " estimated to close to 500 "

Me : " 500 what ? "

Nhlanhla : " million rand's "

Me : " wow , can I be a house wife ? "

Nhlanhla : " sure "

I am testing him and I look at him and he gives me two bags.

Nhlanhla : " you two month allowance "

Me : " I was joking "

Nhlanhla : " just take it "

Me : " and do what ? "

Nhlanhla : " blow it if you want to "

Me : " next week we are going to Sandton "

He chuckled

Nhlanhla : " ok "

We finished up and we got up

Me : " I feel like my nets worth is so small "

Nhlanhla : " come "

We got out of the vault. We went to the kitchen and he touched the counter and it seperated and then he took my hand and placed it and it scanned my hand. He put in a password and it closed.

Me : " what is that for ? "

Nhlanhla : " so the whatever you touch in here without me you won't be closed in the room or chopped the hand off "

Me : " you let's leave "

He held my waist and kissed me.

Nhlanhla : " this is for us. For you "

Me : " no it's for you "

He kissed me and I responded and he squeezed my butt and I moaned. He picked me up and went to the lounge and put me on the couch. He got on me and kissed me passionately filled with emotions.

.

.

Nhlanhla : " mmh "

He kissed my neck. I wrapped my arms around him

and dig in his back as he thrust ed slowly and deeply in me. I kept on moaning and he kissed my lips. We broke it off and he went deeper.

Me : " I love you so much Nhlanhla "

I bit my bottom lip and he pinned my hands above me and we eye locked.

Nhlanhla: " I love you Ndalo. I don't see my life without you in it. "

He groaned and I moaned.

Nhlanhla : " fuck I live for you "

He quickened his pace and I felt my knees shaking. He lets go of my hands and holds my waist and my

hands go to his chest and I moan.

Me : " Ah baby "

I cum and he slows down but keeps his nice strokes going. I look at him , I love him more than anyone and anything. He is everything and more provided.

He pulls out and sits on the couch and I get on him. And slide in slowly .my cum was all over his shaft. He holds my waist as I go up and down and move it. I lean in and kiss him passionately and he returns it

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:45] : INSERT 51

He was laying on the couch and i was laying on top of him. I was listening to his heart beat.

Me : " who installed the security things for you ? "

Nhlanhla : " some friend from the past "

Me : " oh where is he ? "

Nhlanhla : " he died "

Me : " oh "

Nhlanhla : " anything you want to ask ? "

Me : " not yet "

He nodded.

Me : " let's go home. I want to be in bed "

Nhlanhla : " I will ask Thabisile for a good therapist "

Me : " I am fine "

Nhlanhla : " even if you are fine. You will go or no wife allowance for you "

Me : " it's fine "

He looks at me and I laugh and get off him

Me : " Money is not everything "

Nhlanhla : you are going still going "

Me : " ok I will "

He kissed me.

Nhlanhla : " that's what I want to hear "

We got dressed and got done and I brushed my weave with my hands and he took our stuff and we walked out. The house locked itself and we got in the car and he drove off.

Me : " can we swim when we get home ? "

He laughs till tears roll down and I hit his shoulder.

Me : " I want to swim hawu "

Nhlanhla : " u am not saying you can't , I just imagined you and the rural way of swimming "

Me : " mxm "

He laughed.

Nhlanhla : " I am sorry "

Me : " you are teasing me. "

Nhlanhla : " ok baby I am sorry. You want to swim

alone right ? "

Me : " No. What if I drown ? "

Nhlanhla: "if you can swim you won't "

I looked at him and he kept quiet. I laid my seat down and I listened to music and while closing my eyes.

Nhlanhla: "you turned me on yesterday "

Me : " in what ? "

Nhlanhla : " the way you pulled out that gun next to me "

Me : " I am not a chicken. I don't run away and I will

always have your back "

Nhlanhla : " I loved it "

Me : " you ...you are just full off surprises , that's all I will say "

He kept quiet. I finally got to sleep and I dozed off. Nhlanhla is a good driver. Even if he drives fast you enjoy the ride as well. I wonder if I can still drive or not ?

..

He woke me up when we got home and he carried me inside.

Nhlanhla : " still want to swim ? "

I nodded rubbing my eyes . He walked up the stairs and put me on the bed. I went to shower together and wore a bikini and took a towel and walked outside. He wore shorts and took a laptop and I just ignored him.

Nhlanhla : " i will order "

Me : " ok "

He looked at me.

Me : " what ? "

Nhlanhla : " I am waiting for you to jump in. "

I went to the steps and got in and he chuckled and

went back to his laptop and I got in. This pool is deep.

Me : " I am gonna drown "

He looked at me and went back to his laptop. I am scared of swimming. The way we want back home years ago you just don't wanna know.

Nhlanhla : " let me take a picture "

I smiled and he snapped a photo.

Nhlanhla : " now swim "

Me : " I am "

Nhlanhla : " you are moving "

Me : " I can't swim "

I walked to the steps and got out and took a towel. I went to him.

Me : " what are you busy with ? "

Nhlanhla : " business "

I nodded and he put his laptop away.

Nhlanhla : " let's go swim "

Me : " come "

He picked me up and we went inside. I held onto

him as he went deeper inside the pool.

Me : " I don't want to drown "

Nhlanhla : " You wouldn't "

We kissed.

Nhlanhla : " hold your breath and trust me "

I nodded and I held my breath and he went under and we held our breaths for some time. He swam back to the steps holding my hand and we got out and he threw a towel at me .

Nhlanhla : " run inside "

I didn't ask anything I just ran inside and a few

seconds later he was inside as well and closed the sliding door.

Me :",what's going on ? "

Nhlanhla : " the Spanish people "

Me : " what ? "

Nhlanhla : " Shit ! "

He attacked me and we rolled on the floor as the sliding door glass shattered and we crawled on the floor going to the kitchen. We reached it and he opened the draw and took out two guns and pressed something and he stood up.

Nhlanhla : " stay here "

He rushed out and steal doors closed all entrances and exits of the whole kitchen. This is deep. Very deep I could hear gun show. I am worried. Very much worried , I hope he is ok. I want to be out there and help as well. How do these people know where we live ? Does Siyanda do this as well or not ? I need alot of answers about this life.

.

.

.

I paced up and down in the kitchen. Even the fridge and cupboards were locked so that's a bummer. It was silent after hours and it's very dark in here. I open the draw that he opened earlier on and pressed on some tablet and it stated that I am in a

lot hen lockdown. I pressed for it to be removed or revoked and it needed a password or eye . I prayed I get the password right.

Me : " Ok . "

I pressed for password and it had a hint " heart beat " that's gonna be hard.

Me : " it can't be his name "

I typed mine backwards calculating which letter comes next and the lights came on and the steel door opened and I took a gun and rushed out. I could hear a man speaking and someone groaning.

"nos llevaste a dar un paseo "

I walked to the lounge and I stopped and turned back when I saw two men with Nhlanhla.

Man : " where is our money ? "

Nhlanhla : " es mi dinero!(It's my money)"

What is he saying.? I aim at one guy and I crocked the gun and shot his head and the other one turned to me and I ducked behind the wall when he shot my way and I appeared on the other side and i slid a gun to Nhlanhla . The guy stepped on my leg

Me : " Ah !"

Man : " saluda a la muerte puta(say hi to death you whore)"

He was about to pull the trigger but he was shot first. He dropped and I moved back with my butt and Nhlanhla came to me. He was bruised.

Me : " are you ok ? "

Nhlanhla : " yeah I am ok . I love you ok ? "

I nodded.

Me : " I love you too. You look purple "

Nhlanhla : " I will be ok. Don't worry "

I got up and and shook my leg. He really stepped on it. We walked around.

Me : " the bodies. What are we gonna do with them ?

"

Nhlanhla : " I will sort it out "

Me : " how did you fight them alone ? "

Nhlanhla : " my father didn't take me to Russia for nothing "

Me : " your father is a mafia man ? "

Nhlanhla : " Let's sort the bodies "

He sat me on the bed when we got to our bedroom and made a call. Nhlanhla is very secretive. There is more than he is letting on and I don't like surprises. At all. He came back.

Nhlanhla : " it will be sorted "

I kept quiet.

Nhlanhla : " what's wrong ? "

Me : " I feel like I don't know you or the man I married and had known for years. Something new comes up "

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo "

Me : " Am I lying ? "

Nhlanhla : " I am still that man you fell for , the man you married. Your husband "

Me : " ok "

I got off the bed and walked to the bedroom. He followed me.

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo "

Me : " I want to remove my womb "

I opened the shower. I know I tied them In case in future I want to have kids but removing my womb seems best.

Me : " this life is too dangerous than I thought "

He kept quiet and I stripped and got in and closed the door. I could see him through the shower door.

Nhlanhla : " ok "

He walked off after that. I turned back and took my shower gel and applied it on my body and scrubbed myself

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:45] : INSERT 52

NHLANHLA

I was downstairs in my room. People use it as a study but I used it for all kinds of things. I pause

the Video and rewind it and he speaks once again instructing me what I should do.

Him : " Now Nhla you are handling a very Sensitive situation here . You need to put the tracker in the yellow fluid because if I use scientific terms you are going to get lost. "

I chuckled and took the tracker and out it in the liquid using tweezers and it flashes red.

Him : " now if it flashes Green something went wrong. If it flashes red then it's good "

I nodded and took the syringe and opened it and I sucked the liquid out of the tube.

Him : " you need to find a pulse and inject it there "

I took the remote and switched off the tv and packed away everything and walked out and went upstairs. It's already clean after just hours. The pain killers I took are working , wonders. I wonder how women survive period pains if they take such strong pills as well. I got in our bedroom and she was asleep speaking to herself and I took off my shoes and got over her and touched her neck and I found her pulse and I held her neck softly and I injected her and she flinched and I pulled it out and got off her and wore my shoes and went to throw away the syringe. I checked everything and it was in order and I went back to the bedroom. I looked at her and she kept on turning on the bed. I wish to have a family like any other man but killed that wish a long time ago. It won't happen and never will happen. I touched her stomach and exposed her scars on her stomach and the image of Ibanathi flashes and I get in bed and pull her to me and she starts to relax in my arms. I close my eyes.

.

.

*NDALO *

I woke up in the morning and I went to the kitchen without waking up Nhlanhla and went to freshen up and so a dress. . I had a very disturbing dream last night and I couldn't sleep properly and I want to make some breakfast as well. I make a full English breakfast , Farmhouse breakfast just to get my mind distracted. Today the day is very good and bright. My neck feels swollen and it hurts. I will take some pain killers. Maybe I slept uncomfortably yesterday. Everything seems to be in order here in the house. I go and set up outside by the pool and it looks beautiful. I walk back inside and I meet him by the stairs .

Me : " good morning "

Nhlanhla : " Morning "

He kissed my lips.

Me : " I made breakfast . It's outside "

Nhlanhla : " Thank you "

He was about to walk off.

Me : " can we talk ? "

Nhlanhla : " something wrong with your neck ? "

Me : " I think I slept badly. I don't know "

He holds my neck and checks it.

Nhlanhla : " if it doesn't get better tell me "

Me : " ok "

He let go of it.

Me : " I am sorry about yesterday. I was very irrational and insensitive and stupid little brat. I keep on pushing you into a corner and there is so much a person can take from someone. I am sorry and should have considered your feelings and meet you halfway all the time. I know my sorry won't undo what I said and done but I am "

Nhlanhla : " it's ok "

Me : " it's not. I should respect you always "

Nhlanhla : " You are right kids won't be for us and I never said I wanted kids so I will set up a drs appointment . This is more dangerous for a child already I have risked you in it "

Me : " Don't set up an appointment. One day we will regret it so let's just leave my tubes tied. "

Nhlanhla : " Anything that you want to do "

Me : " ok. I am sorry still , I made an apology breakfast"

I took his hand and we walked outside and he chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " thank you "

He kissed my cheek.

Me : " come "

I dished up for him and I gave him the food and sat opposite him and folded my legs.

Nhlanhla :. " I need to be somewhere today , want to come ? "

Me : " Russians involved ? "

He chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " national client "

Me : " ok "

Nhlanhla : " we are going to a club so you can relax "

Me : " who said clubs make me relax ? "

Nhlanhla : " you are will be used to that "

Me : " now I am used to this "

He smiled.

Nhlanhla : " Thabisile texted the Psychologists recommend you will choose one you think you will be comfortable with. "

Me : " I am not comfortable talking to a stranger and I am ok "

Nhlanhla : " people die from depression Ndalo "

Me : " I will just work . I am moving on "

He just nodded.

Nhlanhla : " your call "

I nodded. We carried on having breakfast.

.

.

.

I don't think I need to work because Going with Nhlanhla is now becoming a profession , I was simple. I just wore leather shorts and a top and a girl's bestfriend. The weave I had to rejuvenate it again because wow it looks like a cat died. I hair dried it and ironed it all over spraying everything. This is so much work and I won't be wearing one anytime soon. I get done and it looks amazing again. I do light make up. I mean You are married to this man you have to represent him so well. He was looking at me until I was done.

Me : " I am done "

He took my hand and we walked out of the bedroom to the car and got in. He drove off and by the looks we are going where I had anticipated .I relax on the car seats .

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo "

Me : " mmmh "

I looked at him and he looked at me. I just smiled.

Me : " you just wanted to say my name "

He Nodded. We became silent again until we arrived at our destination and he parked the car and we got out and he took a black bag from the boot and took my hand and we made our way inside. It wasn't busy since it's day time. We kept on walking till we got to a nicer section and I think it's the VIP. Some men were smoking while ladies worked on the pole. One stood up and took out his cigarette and puffed out.

Him : " Bruise ! What a surprise and been long since I saw you "

They do a hand shake. This is the type of gangsters I am used to.

Him : " ugrand ? (You are good ?) "

Nhlanhla : " Yeah ngingrand (yes I am good) "

Him : " oh you brought a lady to join my club ? She is cute "

Nhlanhla : " she is off limits "

Him : " oh I see. "

Nhlanhla : " can we get this over and done with ? "

Him : " sure "

He whistled and a lady wearing the shortest dress came .she was make up and all but I wasn't too much.

Him : " take care of her. She is precious "

Her : " sure. Bruise "

She walked off .

Nhlanhla : " I will be back "

I nodded and followed the lady. We got to another section and there were other ladies. I am not down for anything. They are having cocktails and taking

pictures. Slay Queens I tell you. I sit down.

Lady : " this is ... "

Me : " Ndalo "

Lady 2 : " Mmmh. "

She took a selfie of herself.

The lady I came with sat down.

Lady 3 : " I just saw Ta'Bruise . She came with her "

Lady 1 : " oh honey you are the second lucky one "

Me : " meaning ? "

Lady 4 : " meaning he just fucks and leaves "

Lady 2: " what did you want because you achieved that "

Lady 4: " have you seen the man. Let me go and freshen up just so maybe he can take us both home "

Me : " who's home ? "

Lady 3: " Bruise. You know three sum and whatever he wants go "

I chuckled.

Me : " I am being tested. "

Lady 4:" for a floozy you are uptight "

Me : " don't you dare compare me to you "

Lady 4:" want am I ? "

Me : " the floozy "

Lady 2:" haibo yini wena indoda iApula sonke siyaluma (what's with you , a man is an apple we all take a bite)"

Me : " not with my man "

Them : " Heeh "

Lady 4:" he is our man "

Me : " was "

She came close.

Lady 4:" want to bet ?"

Me : " he has moved passed your dried up pussy , he is cuffed so back off sweety "

Lady 4:" Heeh "

Them : " hit her ! "

I took my bag

Me : " if I ever ... "

She pulled my hair and the ladies changed . I dropped my bag and knee knuckled her stomach and she let go of my hair and I grabbed her neck.

Me : " this weave is expensive. You don't just hold it how ever "

One of the friends spilled a drink on me and they all banged up on me . It was all too fast and we are all fighting each other and next thing we are seperated by the barmans. The men came to us.

Lady 2: " oh my God my nail ! "

Nhlanhla : " That's my wife. I will take her "

The barman let go of me.

Lady 4: "your what ? "

Me : " wife "

I made the throat cut sign to her and took my bag and fixed my hair . She put her hand on her nose as we was bleeding.

Nhlanhla : " let's go "

He walked off and I followed him and we got outside. I got in the car as well as him.

Me : " I am sorry "

I wasn't sure if he was angry or not but I am not

sorry for beating them shame.

Nhlanhla : " two minutes and already you are beating people's asses "

Me : " she provoked me. They did when they called me a floozy and having you for what not I just fueled up "

He kept quiet.

Me : " are you angry ? "

Nhlanhla : "yes "

Me : " why ? "

Nhlanhla : " you lost "

I laughed and he chuckled. He held my face.

Nhlanhla : " look at the nail scratches on your neck and face "

Me : " they were swimming "

Nhlanhla : " and you ? "

Me : " fist fighting "

He shook his head.

Nhlanhla : " I don't have to worry about you "

Me : " you don't "

Nhlanhla : " I love you and your tantrums "

Me , " they are not tantrums "

Nhlanhla : " whatever they are "

Me : " I love you so much "

Nhlanhla : " how much ? "

Me : " this much "

He chuckled as I made a huge hand gesture .

Nhlanhla : " it's your birthday tomorrow "

Me : " I know I will spend it in bed "

Nhlanhla : " yes we have to spend in in doors. We have to lay low a bit "

Me : " I understand "

I opened the radio and played Amapiano from my phone

" Bare shebile

Bare ghalela

Bare yents e window shopping

Areyeng Sandton"

Nhlanhla : " is this some way for you to say we should go to Sandton?"

Me : "no , yes, no , Maybe "

I smiled and he chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " what did I get myself into "

Me : " this "

I pointed at myself and carried on singing while dancing around. We arrived home and I was exhausted and happy shame. I haven't been happy in a long time . We got out of the car and walked inside the house

Nhlanhla : " come here "

Me : " let me change my top and shoes "

He nodded. I ran up the stairs and changed my outfit and put it in a washing basket and I wore a dress and slides and I went down the stairs.

Me : " yoh my phone is dry , no text or phone call "

I lifted my eyes.

Me : " Nhlanhla ! "

I looked for him in the lounge nothing.

Me : " baby ulaphi ?! (Baby where are you ?) "

I swear note on the fridge. I took an apple and it stated that he is in the garage. I walked walked to the bin and threw the note. I went to him and he had flowers leaning on a car.

Nhlanhla : " these are for you. I asked someone to tell me what to do "

Me : " it's beautiful thank you and the pink and gold ballons? "

Nhlanhla: " we are celebrating your birthday early "

He took a a pink champagne bottle.

Me : " ouuh looks nice ,what is it ? "

Nhlanhla : " I am not sure but Siwe said it's a
Armand de Brignac Brut Rosé Magnum "

Me : " I won't ask anymore. "

I took the strawberries and cream and ate.

Me : " this amazing thank you "

He kissed me before he opened the bottle and it
popped and already had my wine glass. He pulled
the sheet off the car.

Me : " nice looking champagne "

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo "

Me : " mmmh "

I sipped on the drink. It's good.

Nhlanhla : " happy birthday "

Me : " thank you "

He came and stood behind me.

Nhlanhla : " look at the number plate "

I looked at it and I screamed.

Me : " It's written boldly "

Nhlanhla : " Guluvakazi "

I was jumping around. I turned to him.

Nhlanhla : " it's yours. I ordered it a month ago "

I snatched the key from his hands and got in the car the car. The interior was wow , the leather and Guluva kazi everywhere on the seats. Like who wouldn't be happy emotional for a Mercedes Benz GLC coupé .

Nhlanhla : "what...." I jumped in his arms and he caught me.

Me : " I love it , I don't deserve it. I love you I.."

I cried in his arms and sobbed it out. It was like I was releasing some pain .

Nhlanhla : " shh don't cry "

Me : " I am sorry "

Nhlanhla : " it's ok "

I kissed him and he wiped my tears.

Nhlanhla : " I made my vow to see you smile and be happy now I am stressing now that you are crying "

Me : " I am happy. You make me happy and always made me happy. I feel happy with you I love you happy "

He chuckled and I laughed.

Nhlanhla : " I love you too "

Me : " come "

I kissed his lips. I pray this happiness lasts for a long time . I am not prepared for any pain.

.

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:45] : INSERT53

"I never wanna lose you baby never

I give all you all you want 'cause you precious

Pretty African girl, you a bad one

Pretty African girl, you a bad one

You deserve VVS diamonds

Private jets if you wanna choose a climate

When I'm with you all my days are the brightest

When I'm with you all my days

Sugar, sugar how you get so fly?

Pretty face and your hips don't lie

Sugar, sugar how you get so fly?

Pretty face and your hips don't lie

And your hips don't lie, your hips don't lie

They ain't gonna break us up but they still gon' try

They still gon' try

Never conform, I swear you got it all

I always think about the first time we got it on

Back up, back up for me

Oh baby won't you back up, back up for me

'Cause I can get you wetter, set up, living better

I can show you levels never achieved

Aha

Me and this lady got a thing that we know

Ain't nobody know (nobody)

We keep it on the low ain't nobody gotta know

Baby this is how we go

That's my baby, that's my baby, that's my baby girl

That's my baby girl

That's my baby, that's my baby, that's my baby girl

That's my baby girl....."

We were in the garage playing some music from the car , we were both playing around. Dancing and singing . I was humming some parts and Nhlanhla being him and music had to show off. He spun me around and I laughed

Me : " now I will be dizzy "

Nhlanhla : " I was putting more flavour in the dance

moves.

Me : "we are moving like this. Not tango "

Nhlanhla : " but it takes two to tango "

Me : " in the bedroom yes "

He chuckled and took a strawberry and fed me.

Me : " thank you "

Nhlanhla : " I love you. That's what you do for a person you love. You make them happy "

Me : " you make me happy "

He held my waist

Nhlanhla : " I am glad to hear that. "

I perked his lips.

Me : " so we are celebrating alone ? "

Nhlanhla : " Yes. I like my peace "

I laughed.

Me : " you and privacy "

Nhlanhla : " I am the only boy at home so I was given that alot "

I nodded. The song changed.

Me : " Oh my i got to turn this one up "

I leaned inside the car and turned up the radio. I turned and he smiled looking at me and I got in closing my eyes while singing .

Me : "Hello ngith' engab' usangbona?"

Ngikhumbul' uthi ngeke ngibeyilutho mama

Hello ngith' engab' usangbona?

Ngikhumbul' uthi ngeke ngibeyilutho mama....."

Nhlanhla : " come here "

I got out and he was holding a two layered pink and gold Cake with a little heel and gun on top.

Me : " So amazing. "

Nhlanhla : " Happy birthday "

Me : " we are gonna eat it now ? "

Nhlanhla : " it's your choice "

Me : " tomorrow. Let's go inside "

I closed the car and we walked inside and he went to put the cake away. He came back and I went and held his waist looking up to him.

Nhlanhla : " ungibukani ?(What are you looking at ?)"

Me : " I am looking at you. I am looking at the man I fall for deeply everyday "

Nhlanhla : " are you sure it's not the car?"

He teased

Me : " mxm "

He laughed.

Me : "I am grateful for you being in my life and making me your wife "

He kissed me and I kissed him back . He picked me

up and went up the stairs while I wrapped my legs around his waist.

.

.

Today us my birthday and I have never been so excited for it. I was woken up by the sound of gunshot and i took the gun from under my pillow and pointed it to the person in front of me and I rubbed my eyes and it was Nhlanhla with his hands in the air.

Me : " You scared me "

Nhlanhla : " I just clapped my hands twice "

Me : " it sounded like a gun shot "

Nhlanhla : " bring the gun here "

I gave it to him.

Nhlanhla : " one day you will kill me by mistake "

Me : " I didn't even crock it "

I got off the bed and he came my side and kissed my forehead.

Nhlanhla : " happy birthday "

Me : " thank you , let me go brush my teeth so I can give you some sugar "

He chuckled and i walked to the bathroom and brushed my teeth and took a quick shower then came back. He already made the bed. He was sitting on it and I got on him and gave him a perk.

Me : " I feel younger "

Nhlanhla : " you are young "

Me : " so what are we doing indoors besides having cake ? "

Nhlanhla : " firstly we will have cake for breakfast "

Me : " that sounds unhealthy "

Nhlanhla : " I will smug it on your body and eat it "

from there "

Me : " mmh sounds fun. Will I do the same ? "

He shrugged.

Me : " I want to come "

He chuckled and I got on his back and he carried me and we went to the kitchen and he took the cake out from the fridge and placed me on the counter and then took a knife and gave it to me. I sliced it and took out a piece and ate the slice and fed him some.

Nhlanhla : " it's missing something "

Me : " what ? "

He went out and came back with a bottle of wine and whisky and then took out glasses and he laid me on the counter after taking off my Top and he sliced a big piece and snuggled it on my boobs and he licked it off and sucked.

Me : " mmmh "

Nhlanhla : " now it tastes better "

I giggled and he kept on sucking. I was getting wet as he did this to my whole body until I was name and I did the same to him. We had our beverages laying on the floor naked.

Me : " good thing we are not having any visitors . "

Nhlanhla : " visitors need my permission to be here "

Me : " You are rich and have enough money. Why don't you just have legit businesses? "

Nhlanhla : " It's not enough and will never be enough "

Me : " you are greedy? "

Nhlanhla : " it's what I know. That money will never be enough. "

Me : " it's just the two of us ,no child "

Nhlanhla : " I will see but it's hard to leave this life "

Me : " thank you for listening even if you don't take my ask "

He chuckled And I put the glass down and laid my head on his chest.

Nhlanhla : "I should have went to J ohannes burg a long time ago "

I looked at him.

Nhlanhla : " I wonder where we we would have been if I made a move years ago but I think you needed to go through that so we can be here laying naked on the floor , married "

Me : " yeah "

We kept quiet. We spent two hours sleeping on the floor then we went to bath and went to watch some TV together. I really love Nhlanhla and who would

have thought ?

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:46] : INSERT 54

~ SEASON FINALLY ~

The movie we were watching was pretty scary , yes
a woman who has killed some people can be scared
of movies as well.

Me : " Cima cima (switch it off) "

He chuckled and took the remote and switched off the tv.

Nhlanhla : " I trusted you "

Me : " this is not anticipated. "

He shook his head and stood up and went to the kitchen.

Me : " when is the food coming ? "

Nhlanhla : " you are lazy "

Me : " you married this lazy girl "

Nhlanhla : " and i wonder why "

Me : " don't even think about saying that "

He chuckled.

Nhlanhla : " I just wonder "

Me : " don't "

He chuckled and came back.

Nhlanhla : " I spoil you "

Me : " too much "

He sprayed the cream in his mouth .

Me : " you will get fat "

Nhlanhla : " have you seen this ? "

He lifts his top up.

Me : " no "

Nhlanhla : " thinta s thandwa Sam (touch my love) "

I touched his core.

Nhlanhla : " that's called taking care of myself "

Me : " until you are married "

He laughed and sat on the couch. I got in front of him.

Nhlanhla : " Talk to me "

Me : " about ? "

Nhlanhla : " What happens in your dreams ? "

I kept quiet.

Me : " my life flashes. "

Nhlanhla : " it flashes. ? "

Me : " it's like I have my life played out in my dreams "

"

Nhlanhla : " you still don't want to see a therapist ? "

Me : " I am scared of talking to a stranger about my life and how many people I have killed. At some point it will get to that "

Nhlanhla : " they are confidential "

Me : " still "

Nhlanhla : " I hear you "

Me : " tell me about your life ? How you grew up ? "

Nhlanhla : " uhm well I have 4 sister's as you know them. I am the last Born with Thabisile .we grew up

pretty well and didn't have any hassle but I grew differently because i was the only boy . Yeah m6 life was complicated but had nice moments "

Me : " I have to ask Thabisile how old she is "

Nhlanhla : " Ndalo "

I laugh.

Me : " what ? I just want to know if I didn't marry my grandpa "

Nhlanhla : " if he is fresh like me then yes "

I laughed

Me : " not even close "

He laughed. There was silence.

Me : " let's talk "

Nhlanhla : " about ? "

Me : " kids. It seems like you would love to have them but you are just pushing it away because of me "

Nhlanhla : " I am fine with it "

Me : " who will carry on the family name since you are the only one still holding it "

Nhlanhla : " us uqalile nendaba zase mafarm (you have started with rural rules) "

He hit my mouth with two fingers.

Me : " ayi. Hawu I am just asking "

Nhlanhla : " there are cousins. "

Me : " Nhlanhla "

Nhlanhla : " Where do you want to go tomorrow when we go out ? "

Me : " beach "

He nodded.

Me : " you are not busy tomorrow ? "

Nhlanhla : " no. "

Me : " ok "

He is ignoring this talk I can see. I kept to myself as well.

The following day we went to the beach as promised and I decided a picnic would be a wonderful thing to do you know and he didn't mind at all. I was wearing sandals , Sun hat and dress , simple and also relaxed. As soon as we got out of the car I took the basket and we held hands and took off our shoes before we entered the sand. This life is on the edge but relaxing as well. We found a spot and I placed a blanket and I went to take the basket.

Nhlanhla : " stand there "

Me : " what ? "

He took out his phone and took a picture of me.

Nhlanhla : " Look at your smile " "

Me : " Let me see " "

I had a nice smile.

Nhlanhla : " yoy are glowing " "

Me : " Ungiphethe kahle udali " "

I sang and he chuckled and we sat down .

Me : " let me apply sun screen "

Nhlanhla : " I don't see a point of it "

Me : " it's the same "

Nhlanhla : " ok "

I finished applying on my skin and we got up and walked through to the water and placed our feet.

Me : " I have always wanted to do this "

Nhlanhla : " what ? "

I went to the sand and took a stick and drew a big heart and wrote our initials I used Ndalo so it's N+N Rhadebe .

Me : " just like in the movies "

Nhlanhla : " you just watched them yesterday "

Me : " I know "

I took out my phone and I snapped the picture.

Me : " are you comfortable ? "

Nhlanhla : " More than comfortable "

He held my waist. We got to be silly and young and romantic at the same time. It's really a day well spent. We stayed to watch the sun set. I rested my head on his shoulder and we booked our hands together.

Nhlanhla : " a million reasons why I love sunsets "

Me : " and I thought you would say you "

He shook his head chuckling and I laughed.

Me : "mmh "

Nhlanhla : " you know I love you "

Me : " I love you too. "

.

.

.

To be continued

[09/17, 17:46] : INSERT 55

~ SEASON FINALLY ~

[5 years Later]

I breath in and out as he hands over the tissue to me but I don't need it for this session. I have shedded many tears over the past months since we have started this therapeutic route together , it has been hard. I thought I was ok but deep down I was a bleeding wound.

" You don't need them today ? "

Me : " No. "

" Tell me about your husband. How is life now ? "

Life. Oh life has been wonderful and has been treating me with care. I am one of life's favourite children. There were ups and downs as every couple would go through and trials and tribulations but I wouldn't mind going in them again. My husband has been doing his level best to give me the best as well and he doesn't fail to make me smile or laugh even.

Me : " (smiling) He is , amazing. I am really blessed in this life. I love him more than anything "

" Does he love you the same ? "

I take the note pad from his hands and he laughs .

Me : " who wrote this ? "

Nhlanhla : " I did "

Me : " Does he love me ? Does he love me. Ofcause he loves me "

He pulls me to him and takes the note pad and puts it on the bed next to us .

Nhlanhla : " do you know how much he loves you ? "

I shook my head .

Nhlanhla : " he would walk in a blazing fire for you "

Me : " wouh that hot "

We laughed and shared a kiss. My human dairy , he knows each and every inch of me. I never got comfortable in talking to strangers and he went beyond just to know how therapists work so I can atleast be counseled by someone who I am comfortable with and that's him. It took me time. I thought he would be uncomfotable with me talking about Nkosi but he was n't. He supported me and I feel better now. Much better than before. We broke the kiss.

Nhlanhla : " With this sudden thickness you are tempting me "

Me : " I am tempted. "

Nhlanhla : " Damn Ndalo don't make me do things I am not supposed to do "

I laughed.

Me : " sorry "

We shared a perk once again. The buzzer went off and I got off him and he took a gun under the bed and went in front of me holding my hand. We went to the other room and he put his hand on the scanner and the door in locked he crooked the gun and got in the room and I sighed and switched off the alarm .

Me : " He is just awake "

I walked closer to the crib and he was staring at me.

Me : " Hi baby "

Nhlanhla : " I am suffering here "

I checked him

Me : " ouuh baby he needs a nappy change "

Nhlanhla : " I am going to check the whole house if it's ok "

Me : " Nhlanhla Rhadebe come here "

He rushed out and i picked him up and put him on the changing bed and took out his happy and boy did he make a mess. I ran water for him and put it in his tub and bathed him. He was crying his lungs out.

Me : " Baby ! "

It was silent .

Me : " Nhlanhla umntwana uyagodola (the baby is getting. Cold)"

He walked in.

Nhlanhla : " if it's a nappy change I am walking out "

Me : " can you take a towel ?"

He took it and I handed Lunele to him and he wiped him while I drained the water out. I came back and he was dressing him up.

Me : " He looks like you "

Nhlanhla : "he looks like dad alot "

I looked at him and smiled.

Me : " let me put on a nappy. Is his bottle warm ? "

Nhlanhla : " yeah "

I untied my tubes behind his back. I could see he wanted to have his family but always hid behind the life we live actually it's not that dangerous because Nhlanhla knows how to protect us very well and i am not scared even one bit. I fell pregnant after it and I told him. The look on his face when I said I am pregnant. I thought he would shout or what but he just carried me in the air kissing me and saying. " Fuck we are pregnant ! " I am glad we didn't make that irrational decision of removing my womb. He called everyone he knew and his family called us in. Alot of things were done for us and prayed that I

have a safe delivery and a healthy baby. Actually we were showered with blessings. We named him Lunele because our love is more than enough. He is our everything

I finished dressing him and handed him to his father and Nhlanhla went to the rocking chair and sat down rocking him back and forth while feeding him. I love the sight.

Nhlanhla : " drink your milk like a man so You can get yourself someone like mommy "

I giggled

Me : " what about me ? "

Nhlanhla : " the most amazing person I have ever had "

I smiled

Me : " it's surreal "

Nhlanhla : " it is "

I kissed them both and Nhlanhla took out the bottle from his mouth and he cried then put it back .

Nhlanhla : " daddy promises to love and protect you all and the next coming crew "

Me : " I don't know anymore "

I rub my stomach and he looks at me and puts his hand on my stomach. Nhlanhla is very fast quick and I can't resist him. Shame , yes I am expecting

again . Crazy but not complaining at all

He laughed. I love my family as it is. I am Buhlebendalo. A wife , mother and supposedly sister . I am not just Buhlebendalo , I am Guluvakazi married to the most powerful and humble , loving man Nhlanhla Rhadebe. My story started rough but I like the light at the end of the tunnel it's bright. I am a business woman as well under the influence of my husband ,Rhadebe law firm. I am proud of where I am. Yes it took alot of bad things but I am happy and will still have my fighting spirit till the end. This was my Guluva story .

.

.

The End

I would like to thank everyone who took the time to read this story. It was a very experimental script to write and enjoyable. Much love *